

11-7-2017

Friction Stir Welding Manufacturing Advancement by On-Line High Temperature Phased Array Ultrasonic Testing and Correlation of Process Parameters to Joint Quality

Daniel James Huggett

Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College

Follow this and additional works at: https://digitalcommons.lsu.edu/gradschool_dissertations



Part of the [Manufacturing Commons](#), and the [Metallurgy Commons](#)

Recommended Citation

Huggett, Daniel James, "Friction Stir Welding Manufacturing Advancement by On-Line High Temperature Phased Array Ultrasonic Testing and Correlation of Process Parameters to Joint Quality" (2017). *LSU Doctoral Dissertations*. 4139.

https://digitalcommons.lsu.edu/gradschool_dissertations/4139

This Dissertation is brought to you for free and open access by the Graduate School at LSU Digital Commons. It has been accepted for inclusion in LSU Doctoral Dissertations by an authorized graduate school editor of LSU Digital Commons. For more information, please contact gradetd@lsu.edu.

FRICION STIR WELDING MANUFACTURING ADVANCEMENT BY ON-
LINE HIGH TEMPERATURE PHASED ARRAY ULTRASONIC TESTING
AND CORRELATION OF PROCESS PARAMETERS TO JOINT QUALITY

A Dissertation

Submitted to the Graduate Faculty of the
Louisiana State University and
Agricultural and Mechanical College
in partial fulfillment of the
requirements for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy

in

The Department of Mechanical Engineering

by

Daniel James Huggett
B.S., Southeastern Louisiana State University, 2012
December 2017

To my family, parents (Kathryn and James Huggett), siblings (Karyn and Laura Huggett), and wife (Danielle Huggett) for your steadfast support, sacrifices, and unconditional love. Without you, this achievement would not be possible.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Articulation of an appropriate expression of gratitude is difficult, as words cannot convey the appreciation I have for the people who provided moral and technical support through my academic career. I only hope that this acknowledgement can somewhat indicate fully the gratitude I have for those who helped me.

Firstly, I would like to acknowledge my advisor, Dr. Muhammad Wahab. I would not have been able to experience the opportunities this program has provided without your encouragement to work on my PhD. Your unconditional support and guidance was truly incredible, and I will utterly miss our discussions. Secondly, I would like to direct attention to Dr. Warren Liao and Dr. Ayman Okeil, panel professors and mentors. Your constant help, guidance, and critique through my graduate career have propelled my capabilities as a student and engineer.

I am grateful to the employees at the Michoud Assembly Facility (MAF) and National Center for Advanced Manufacturing (NCAM). I would like to personally thank John Alt for his guidance, training, and technical insight. My experiences with you provided real world skills that I would never have learned in any classroom. The author would like to thank Dr. Michael Eller, whose technical guidance and expertise are unparalleled. My time spent in your class solidified my understanding of the friction stir welding technique which I will be able to call upon in my future career.

To Dr. Arthur Nunes, Jr., NASA technical advisor through my doctoral program, who provided life changing advice on engineering and technical writing skills. Your vast knowledge of welding, engineering, and literature are truly remarkable. I have learned much through our conversations over the years. Your lessons have had a profound impact in my development as an engineer.

Recognition is in order to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration. I have had two summer internships with NASA at the John C. Stennis Space Center and Marshall Space Flight Center. I have also participated in the NASA Pathways Program, where I worked at the Kennedy Space Center. NASA's opportunities to instruct students to develop into aspiring engineers is greatly appreciated. My mentors in those programs were exceptional, including Dr. Harry Ryan, Dr. David Coote, Dr. Alok Majumdar, Dr. Andre LeClair, Patrick Maloney, and the members of the KSC Engineering Analysis Branch. Moreover, thanks to NASA for funding my research and allowing me to utilize MAF and NCAM facilities.

I am grateful to my grandfathers, each who have a deep history with Louisiana State University. Dr. Alfred J. Cox, Jr., graduate of LSU in Chemistry, a.k.a. Papa, is one of the most influential persons in my life. Growing up, I tried to emulate him. His perseverance, wisdom, and never ending passion to understand mechanical systems influenced me greatly. Dr. Richard Huggett, retired professor of physics from LSU, a.k.a. Papa Huggett, was an inspiration to me growing up. I often recall our astronomy nights where we would use his telescope to look at the moon and stars, which began my fascination with the aerospace discipline. I would also like to acknowledge Michael Cox, a.k.a Uncle Mike, who was a role model in my life. Thank you for your guidance and support throughout the years.

Lastly, I would like to thank my colleagues and lab mates. These include Dr. Mohammad Dewan, Dr. Jasem Ahmet, Dr. Saad Aziz, Dr. Jizhou Fan, Joshua Palmer, and Luke Bilich. I feel we have created a life-long friendship, and your help and support through my graduate program is greatly appreciated. I will miss our lunch breaks and stimulating discussions.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	iii
LIST OF TABLES	v
LIST OF FIGURES	vii
NOMENCLATURE	xiv
ABSTRACT.....	xviii
CHAPTER 1 : INTRODUCTION	1
CHAPTER 2 : THE TECHNIQUE OF FRICTION STIR WELDING.....	4
2.1. Overview of FSW in Industry	4
2.2. Overview of the FSW Process	6
2.3. FSW Mechanical Properties	8
2.4. FSW Literature Trends and Dissertation Work Significance	12
CHAPTER 3 : NON-DESTRUCTIVE TESTING AND EVALUATION	14
3.1. Introduction.....	14
3.2. Ultrasonic Testing (UT).....	15
3.3. Conventional Ultrasonic Testing	21
3.4. Time of Flight Diffraction (TOFD)	22
3.5. Phased Array Ultrasonic Testing (PAUT)	23
3.6. Defect Sizing using PAUT.....	28
3.7. Radiographic Testing (RT)	31
CHAPTER 4 : EXPERIMENTAL FACILITIES, TOOLING, AND WELDING METHODOLOGY	33
4.1. Facilities	33
4.2. FSW Tooling.....	39
4.3. FS Weld Experimental Methodology	41
CHAPTER 5 : FSW AA-2219 LITERATURE REVIEW	43
5.1. Introduction.....	43
5.2. Literature Review on FSW of AA-2219	44
CHAPTER 6 : FSW DEFECTS AND QUALITY CLASSIFICATION	65
6.1. Introduction.....	65
6.2. FSW Process Parameters	65
6.3. Microstructure of FSW Joints.....	66
6.4. Weld Defect Classification	70
6.5. Tensile Properties of FS Welds.....	77
6.6. Fracture Surface Analysis	79

6.7. Micro-Hardness of FS Welds.....	83
6.8. Summary	84
CHAPTER 7 : DEVELOPMENT OF A NEW PROCESS PARAMETER METHODOLOGY AND EMPIRICAL FORCE INDEX TO DETERMINE WELD QUALITY	
7.1. Introduction.....	85
7.2. Development of the Pin Speed Ratio	86
7.3. Process Parameter Window	93
7.4. Empirical Force Index.....	97
7.5. Conclusions.....	100
CHAPTER 8 : PREDICTION OF FRICTION STIR WELD QUALITY WITH AND WITHOUT SIGNAL FEATURES	
8.1. Introduction.....	102
8.2. FSW Experimentation, Weld Classes, and Signal Feature Extraction	105
8.3. Classification Methodology	113
8.4. Results and Discussion	116
8.5. Conclusions.....	125
CHAPTER 9 : DEFECT SUPPRESSION MODEL FOR FIXED PIN FSW	
9.1. Introduction.....	126
9.2. Procedure	129
9.3. Results.....	132
9.4. Analysis of Results	133
9.5. Conclusion	142
CHAPTER 10 : DEVELOPMENT OF HIGH TEMPERATURE ULTRASONIC TESTING FOR FSW	
10.1. Introduction.....	143
10.2. PAUT and FSW Experiments.....	146
10.3. PAUT vs. X-Ray Radiography for Post-Weld Inspection	149
10.4. On-line PAUT.....	157
10.5. Conclusions.....	167
CHAPTER 11 : ON-LINE HIGH TEMPERATURE PHASED ARRAY ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF FIXED PIN FRICTION STIR WELDS AND ITS IMPACT ON WELD QUALITY	
11.1. Introduction.....	169
11.2. Experimental Conditions	171
11.3. Design of Two On-Line HT-PAUT FSW Systems	172
11.4. Defect Observations and HT-PAUT Impact on Microstructure	177
11.5. Conclusion	185
CHAPTER 12 : CONCLUSION	
12.1. Overview.....	187
12.2. Synopsis of Work Completed	187

12.3. Discussion of Future FSW Work.....	189
REFERENCES.....	191
APPENDIX : Supplemental Data	212
VITA.....	219

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1: Weld Strength Summary from Various FSW Studies.....	12
Table 3-1 : Common NDT Techniques and their applications	16
Table 3-2 : Interpretation of Time-Of-Flight-Diffraction (TOFD) ultrasonic images.....	24
Table 3-3 : Comparison of Defect Sizing of PAUT	30
Table 5-1 : Process Development and Mechanical Properties.....	47
Table 5-2 : Residual Stress and Post-Weld Heat Treatment.....	52
Table 5-3 : Corrosion of AA-2219 Welds	54
Table 5-4 : FSW of Dissimilar Materials Including AA-2219	55
Table 5-5 : FSW vs. Fusion Welding of AA-2219	56
Table 5-6 : Non-Conventional FSW of AA-2219 and Special Studies	57
Table 7-1 : Verification of the effect of speed ratio (R)	93
Table 7-2: New weld schedules along with weld quality for the validation of developed of empirical force index (EFI) in weld classification. (NW – Nominal Weld, CW – Cold Weld)	100
Table 8-1: Data-driven modelling works that pertain to FSW aiming to predict weld quality*	103
Table 8-2: Weld quality values for EFI with associated averages.....	108
Table 8-3: Classification error rates for weld quality utilizing KNN and FKNN with all features.	116
Table 8-4: Classification error rates of weld Quality for KNN and FKNN coupled with Metaheuristic ABC	117
Table 8-5: Weld schedules which promote inaccurate classification due to having a combination of process parameters which lie on the boundaries of hot/ nominal and cold/nominal weld quality (3 – Hot Weld, 8 – Cold Weld).....	120
Table 8-6: Classification error rates for weld quality utilizing KNN and FKNN with all features without boundary data sets	121

Table 8-7: Classification error rates of weld Quality for KNN and FKNN coupled with Metaheuristic ABC without boundary data sets	121
Table 8-8: Classification error rates of weld Quality for KNN and FKNN coupled with Metaheuristic ABC employing additional features obtained from weld signals.....	124
Table 9-1: FSW weld schedules conducted with I-Stir UWS #2 with defects (DF - defect free, TR - Trenching defect, WH - wormhole, IP – Incomplete Penetration, UF/F - Underfill/Flash defect, Internal voids - V).....	126
Table 9-2: FSW Weld Schedules conducted on I-Stir PDS Welder with Associated Characteristics (DF - defect free, TR - Trenching defect, WH - wormhole, IP –Incomplete Penetration, UF/F - Underfill/Flash defect, Internal voids - V).	127
Table 9-3: Parameters used in weld temperature estimates.	138
Table 10-1: Various IP defects with defect height from root of weld	155
Table 10-2 : Accuracy and Precision of PAUT HT transducer/wedge unit at ambient temperature	161
Table 10-3 : Comparison of two SDHs at increasing temperatures.....	161
Table 10-4 : FSW Process Parameters for Online PAUT Demos	164
Table 11-1: Weld schedules conducted with both OLSSs to review performance of analyzing defects.....	178
Table 11-2: FSW weld schedules conducted with I-Stir PDS with associated defect identification (DF - defect free, IP – Incomplete Penetration, Pl. Force – Plunge Force, Sch. – Schedule, Tough. – Toughness, TR – Trenching defect)	181
Table 11-3: Advantages and Disadvantages of each OLSS developed in the study	186

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1: Friction stir welding pin tool types	7
Figure 2-2: FSW AS and RS orientation per (A) clockwise rotation and (B) counter clockwise rotation	8
Figure 2-3: Macrograph of FS weld cross-section illustrating the four distinct micro structure zones	9
Figure 2-4: Heat-treatable alloy FS weld hardness profile	11
Figure 2-5: Non-heat-treatable alloy FS weld hardness profile.....	11
Figure 3-1 : Radiated fields from an ultrasonic transducer: near-field and far-field	19
Figure 3-2 : Beam-spread and beam-divergence during ultrasonic testing	19
Figure 3-3 : Schematic of conventional UT, TOFD, and PAUT created with ultrasonic simulation software (ESBeam Tool).....	20
Figure 3-4 : Phased array ultrasonic scan pattern and different scan views	20
Figure 3-5 : Schematic of ultrasonic method to calculate defect location.....	21
Figure 3-6 : Typical A-scan signal indicating received signal voltage vs. time.	22
Figure 3-7 : Schematic of TOFD scanning process and typical TOFD A and B scan views showing different echoes	23
Figure 3-8 : A typical probe and wedge configuration with illustration of wave propagation inside a FS welded specimen	26
Figure 3-9 : PAUT A, S, and C-scan view acquired using Olympus Omniscan MX2.0 data acquisition unit.....	27
Figure 3-10 : Effect of A-scan amplitude and color drop on defect size estimation	28
Figure 3-11 : Effect of index offset and color drop on defect size estimation (fixed gain value).....	29
Figure 3-12 : Variations of A-scan amplitude with index offset to illustrate the effect of TCG calibration	29
Figure 3-13 : Aluminum alloy plate with seven varying hole sizes with associated C-scan and eco-dynamic A-Scan images.	30

Figure 3-14 : Schematic of Basic Set-up for film radiography.....	31
Figure 4-1 : Weld platforms employed throughout the experimental program (Courtesy NCAM)	34
Figure 4-2: MTS-810 uniaxial tensile test set-up including hydraulic unit wedge grips FSW tensile specimen and MTS extensometer	36
Figure 4-3 : FUTURE-TECH Rockwell Hardness Tester	36
Figure 4-4: MetaServe 250 Polisher/Grinder employed through the doctoral work	36
Figure 4-5 : Metallurgical microscope utilized for microstructural analysis.....	37
Figure 4-6 : Band Saw utilized for cutting FS welded tensile and macro coupons	37
Figure 4-7: OMNIScan MX2 Data acquisition system employed for PAUT inspection through the entirety of this work	38
Figure 4-8: Select PAUT transducers and wedges employed through the work. Going from left to right: Olympus Weld Series 5L32-A31 transducer	38
Figure 4-9: Liquid dye penetrant testing equipment employed for weld surface defect examination.....	38
Figure 4-10 : JSM -6610 LV SEM located at the SIF on LSU campus.....	39
Figure 4-11: Pin Tool employed during FSW experiments (top) and interchangeable threaded pin (bottom).....	40
Figure 4-12: FSW fixture employed during weld operations	40
Figure 6-1 : Line diagram showing factors that affect the quality of a FSW joint	66
Figure 6-2: Cross-sectional view of FS welded joint. A FSW joint is composed of SZ, TMAZ, HAZ, and base metal	67
Figure 6-3: Optical micrographs of defect-free FS welded AA-2219 joint. Micrographs are taken at different locations showing variations in microstructure	67
Figure 6-4: Midsectional plan-view of macro- and microstructure created by the FSW pin , tool spindle rotating clockwise at 400 RPM with feedrate of 4 IPM.....	68
Figure 6-5: Top surface plan-view of macro- and microstructure created by the FSW tool shoulder and pin, tool spindle rotating clockwise at 400 RPM, feedrate.	69

Figure 6-6: SEM micrographs of a defect-free FS welded AA-2219-T87 joint. Micrographs are taken at different locations in the weld showing variations	69
Figure 6-7: Electron backscatter diffraction (EBSD) images of FS welded AA-2xxx (Image Courtesy: Oxford-EBSD)	70
Figure 6-8 : General classification of welds utilized in this work	71
Figure 6-9: Cold weld showing TR, WH, and IP defects	72
Figure 6-10: Hot-weld showing IV (left) and UF (right).....	72
Figure 6-11 : Schematic of FS welded panel with schedule and transition zones. Transition zones are transient regions. PTZ is plunge transition.....	74
Figure 6-12 : Force profiles vs. time (signal data acquisition rate 60 Hz). Schedule 1 [200 RPM -152.4 mm/min - 33.36 kN]; Schedule 2 [450 RPM - 152.4	75
Figure 6-13 : Optical micrographs of cross-section and fracture specimen of a defect free and defective specimen with WH and IP. SEM images illustrate	76
Figure 6-14: Stress-strain plots of base and FS welded AA2219-T87 specimens (base , nominal, hot, and cold welds)	78
Figure 6-15: Typical SEM micrographs showing microstructure in the weld nugget (WN) of (a) nominal weld (NW), (b) hot weld (HW), and (c) cold	78
Figure 6-16: Effect of different weld defects on tensile properties (NW: nominal weld; HW: hot weld; CW-IP: cold weld with incomplete penetration.....	79
Figure 6-17: Nominal weld showing no defect. A 45° maximum shear fracture is on retreating side of tool outside the weld nugget in heat-affected	80
Figure 6-18: Hot weld showing an IV. Fracture is on the AS of the tool inside the SZ. Fracture surface exhibits equiaxed ductile fracture dimples, smaller.....	81
Figure 6-19: Cold weld showing internal cavity. Fracture is on the AS of tool inside the weld nugget. Fracture surface exhibits ductile fracture dimples	82
Figure 6-20: Cold weld showing TR defect at weld crown and IP at weld root. Fracture is on AS of tool inside the weld nugget. Fracture surface exhibits.....	83
Figure 6-21: (a) Cross sectional view and (b) Micro-hardness profile of FS- welded AA 2219-T87 joint	84

Figure 7-1: Experimental ultimate tensile strength (UTS) values are plotted against (a) energy input, (b) Pseudo heat index, and c) Alternative heat index	88
Figure 7-2 : Effect of plunge force on tensile strength and toughness at constant rotation.....	90
Figure 7-3: Effect of speed ratio (R) on (a) UTS and (b) Toughness at constant plunge force (F_z).....	91
Figure 7-4: Effect of plunge force (F_z) on (a) ultimate tensile strength (UTS) and (b) Toughness at two different speed ratio (R)	92
Figure 7-5: FSW process parameters for hot, nominal, and cold welds group together into fields with distinct boundaries	95
Figure 7-6 : Internal Void (V) defect macrograph (top left) and micrograph (top right) with associated PAUT A-Scan (bottom left) and S-Scan (bottom right).....	97
Figure 7-7: Plunge force vs. speed ratio plotted to obtain empirical correlation among three weld process parameters for nominal weld.....	99
Figure 7-8: Variations of tensile properties with empirical force index (EFI): (left) Toughness vs. EFI, and (right) Ultimate tensile strength vs. EFI.....	99
Figure 8-1: A) FSW configuration employed in this work during operation illustrating the three process parameters that compose a weld schedule; B)	106
Figure 8-2: Plan surfaces (left) and transverse sections (right) of a Nominal, Hot, and Cold weld specimen.....	107
Figure 8-3: Process parameter window illustrating weld quality classes and the boundaries between hot and nominal as well as cold and nominal weld conditions	109
Figure 8-4: Weld quality classes based upon EFI, UTS, and Toughness	110
Figure 8-5: FSW signal data illustrating weld signal data of X-, Y-, and plunge forces indicating the change in steady-state conditions when a TR defect forms	111
Figure 8-6: Convergence profile of KNN + ABC where population size=10 with 10-Fold CV	118
Figure 9-1: Left: Top views of friction stir welds: Nominal weld shows well defined ripple pattern. Hot weld shows flash on retreating side, irregular (flash-related).....	129
Figure 9-2: FSW machines used to perform welds: (A) I-Stir PDS, (B) I-STIR UWS #2. FSW in progress between clamps and steel bars holding panel against	130

Figure 9-3: Above: Forces vs. time during FSW weld process example [Schedule 1: 200 RPM, 152.4 mm/min, 33.36 kN followed by Schedule 2: 450 RPM	131
Figure 9-4: Schematic representation of isotherms bounding area of parameter combinations yielding sound friction stir welds	133
Figure 9-5: Macrostructure at transverse section of FS weld showing trace of shear surface. Above is shown schematically the shear surface and the plug.....	135
Figure 9-6: Schematic model for heat balance used to approximate weld temperatures.....	136
Figure 9-7: Map of cold, hot, and nominal (no defects) weld conditions in coordinates of plunge force and weld temperature indicator $R\omega/V$. The nominal.....	140
Figure 10-1 : A typical probe and wedge configuration with illustration of wave propagation	147
Figure 10-2 : (a) PAUT S-scan Image displaying the effect of SDH at larger depth, with associated schematic of first and second legs with SDH defect (b)	148
Figure 10-3 : Illustration of PAUT system with various legs indicating where FSW defects may occur.	149
Figure 10-4 : Optical image of cross-section, enlarged defect image, PAUT A-Scan and S-Scan image (second leg) of FS welded panel with surface	150
Figure 10-5 : Radiographic, PAUT B-Scan, and PAUT C-Scan images.....	151
Figure 10-6 : Optical image of cross-section, enlarged defect image, PAUT A-Scan and S-Scan image of FS welded panel with wormhole defect	151
Figure 10-7 : Radiographic, PAUT B-Scan, and PAUT C-Scan images of a FS welded panel with wormhole defect.....	151
Figure 10-8 : Optical image of cross-section, enlarged defect image, PAUT A-Scan and S-Scan image of FS welded panel with SC defect (Observed by Second Leg)....	152
Figure 10-9 : Radiographic, PAUT B-Scan, and PAUT C-Scan images of a FS welded panel with SC defect	152
Figure 10-10 : Optical image of cross-section, enlarged defect image, PAUT A-Scan and S-Scan image of FS welded panel with internal void	153
Figure 10-11 : Radiographic image, PAUT B-Scan image, and C-Scan image of FSW panel with internal void	153

Figure 10-12 : Optical image (left) of IP defect of length 480 μm and associated S-scan image (right) of IP defect	156
Figure 10-13 : A) Optical micrograph of IP defect, B) Optical image of tensile tested specimen indicating fracture origination; C) SEM image indicating un-bonded area	156
Figure 10-14 : Custom PAUT HT wedge/transducer unit	159
Figure 10-15 : Illustration of HT PAUT for SDH AA-2219 specimen of 8.13 mm thickness.....	159
Figure 10-16 : Comparison of A- and S-scan images of 1.19 mm diameter SDH at a depth of 6.3 mm. Case A) conducted at room temperature, and case B)	162
Figure 10-17 : Effect of temperature on defect measurement for HT PAUT system for SDH of diameter 0.79 mm (top) and 1.19 mm (bottom)	162
Figure 10-18 : PAUT ambient temperature wedge (left), custom HT wedge, and commercial HT wedge.....	163
Figure 10-19: Image of FSW fixture employed in this study	164
Figure 10-20 : Custom PAUT HT wedge/transducer unit scanning during FSW	165
Figure 10-21 : PAUT S-scan images of HT wedge/transducer unit signals: a) un-welded seam, b) nominal welded seam, c) TR defect welded seam	166
Figure 10-22 : PAUT illustration of multiple legs scanning a FS weld with a TR defect on AS	166
Figure 11-1: A) Fixed pin tool and B) I-Stir PDS machine employed in this study, and C) the FSW process during experimentation at the NASA Michoud	172
Figure 11-2: OLSS-1 design illustrating the 4 subassemblies of the system (left) and the OLSS-1 attached to the PDS FS welder at the NASA Michoud	175
Figure 11-3: Variation of FSW fixture employed during experimentation: A) Nominal FSW fixture configuration, B) FSW fixture with chill bar offset.....	176
Figure 11-4: OLSS-2 design illustrating the 4 subassemblies of the system. The hole cut-outs in the magnetic fastening and HT-PAUT transducer	177
Figure 11-5: Process parameter map of weld schedules classified as hot, cold, and nominal plotted with plunge force vs. PSR. The hot class of welds.....	178

Figure 11-6: OLSS-1 in operation during FSW discovering a TR defect (Top) with associated PAUT A- (Bottom Left) and S-scan (Bottom Right) images.....	179
Figure 11-7: OLSS-2 in operation during FSW discovering a WH defect (Top) with associated PAUT A- (Bottom Left) and S-scan (Bottom Right) images.....	180
Figure 11-8: Transverse cross-sections of FSW joints comparing 4 weld schedules with nominal, OLSS-1, and OLSS-2 fixture conditions. In each transverse.	183
Figure 11-9: Select fracture specimens from schedule #1 from OLSS-1 weld configuration....	183
Figure 11-10: Transverse section of schedule #4 with OLSS-1 configuration where the variation in fixture conditions caused indentation at the AS of the panel	184

NOMENCLATURE

AA	Aluminum alloy
ABC	Artificial Bee Colony
ACO	Ant Colony Optimization
AE	Acoustic Emissions
AHI	Alternative heat index
ANFIS	Adaptive neuro-fuzzy inference system
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AS	Advancing side
ASNT	American Society of Non-destructive Testing
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
BOK	Body of Knowledge
CCE	Connected Component Extraction
CCW	Counter Clock Wise
CDRX	Continuous Dynamically Recrystallized Grains
CW	Cold weld
CR	Computed Radiography
CT	Computed Tomography
DDRX	Discontinuous Dynamically Recrystallized Grains
DE	Differential Evolution
DR	Direct Tomography
DRX	Dynamically Recrystallized Grains
EBSD	Electron backscatter diffraction
ECT	Eddy Current Testing
EDS	Energy dispersive spectroscopy
EDX	Energy dispersive X-ray
EFI	Empirical Force Index
ET	External Tank
FFSW	Filling Friction Stir Welding

FS	Friction Stir
FSW	Friction Stir Welding
GA	Genetic Algorithm
GMAW	Gas metal arc welding
GTAW	Gas tungsten arc welding
HAZ	Heat-affected-zone
HIF	Heat input factor
HRS	High Rotational Speed
HT	High Temperature
HT-PAUT	High Temperature Phased Array Ultrasonic Testing
HW	Hot weld
IP	Incomplete penetration
IR-FSW	In-Situ Rolling Friction Stir Welding
IPM	Inch per minute
IQI	Image Quality Indicators
IV	Internal Void
JLR	Joint line remnant
KB	Kissing bond
K-NN	K-Nearest Neighbor
LOF	Lac-of Fusion
LOO-CV	Leave-one-out Cross Validation
LOP	Lack of Penetration
LPT	Liquid Penetrant Testing
LRS	Low Rotational Speed
LSU	Louisiana State University
LW	Lateral Wave
MAF	Michoud Assembly Facility
MIG	Metal Inert Gas
MMC	Metal Matrix Composites

MT	Magnetic Particle Testing
NCAM	National Center for Advanced Manufacturing
NDE	Non-destructive Evaluation
NDT	Non-destructive Testing
NRS-FSW	Non-rotating Shoulder Friction Stir Welding
NW	Nominal Weld
OM	Optical Microscope
PAUT	Phased Array Ultrasonic Testing
PCBN	Polycrystalline Cubic Boron Nitride
PDS	Process Development System
PHI	Pseudo Heat Index
PSO	Particle Swarm Optimization
PT	Penetrant Testing
PTZ	Plunge Transition Zone
PWHT	Post-weld Heat Treatment
PWT	Post-weld Treatment
QA	Quality Assurance
QC	Quality Control
RDR-FSW	Reverse Dual Rotation Friction Stir Welding
RPM	Revolution Per Minute
RS	Retreating side
RT	Radiographic testing
SAFT	Synthetic Aperture Focusing Technique
SAW	Submerged Arc Welding
SC	Surface Cavities
SDH	Side Drilled Holes
SEM	Scanning Electron Microscope
SIF	Shared Instrument Facility
SLS	Space Launch System

SLU	Southeastern Louisiana State University
SMAW	Shielded Metal Arc Welding
SRFSW	Self-Reacting Friction Stir Welding
SRX	Statically Recrystallized Grains
SSFSW	Small Shoulder Friction Stir Welding
ST	Solution Treatment
STAH	Solution Treatment and Age Hardening
STZ	Schedule Transition Zone
SZ	Stir Zone
TCG	Time Corrected Gain
TIG	Tungsten Inert Gas
TMAZ	Thermo-mechanically Affected Zone
TOFD	Time of Flight Diffraction
TR	Trenching (surface cavity)
TWI	The Welding Institute
UF	Underfill
ULA	United Launch Alliance
UNO	University of New Orleans
UT	Ultrasonic Testing
UTS	Ultimate Tensile Strength
UWS	Universal Weld System
VPPAW	Variable Polarity Plasma Arc Welding
WH	Wormhole (internal cavity)
WN	Weld Nugget
WZ	Weld Zone
YS	Yield Strength

ABSTRACT

Welding, a manufacturing process for joining, is widely employed in aerospace, aeronautical, maritime, nuclear, and automotive industries. Optimizing these techniques are paramount to continue the development of technologically advanced structures and vehicles. In this work, the manufacturing technique of friction stir welding (FSW) with aluminum alloy (AA) 2219-T87 is investigated to improve understanding of the process and advance manufacturing efficiency. AAs are widely employed in aerospace applications due to their notable strength and ductility. The extension of good strength and ductility to cryogenic temperatures make AAs suitable for rocket oxidizer and fuel tankage. AA-2219, a descendent of the original duralumin used to make Zeppelin frames, is currently in wide use in the aerospace industry. FSW, a solid-state process, joins the surfaces of a seam by stirring the surfaces together with a pin while the metal is held in place by a shoulder. The strength and ductility of friction stir (FS) welds depends upon the weld parameters, chiefly spindle rotational speed, feedrate, and plunge force (pinch force for self-reacting welds). Between conditions that produce defects, it appears in this study as well as those studies of which we are aware that FS welds show little variation in strength; however, outside this process parameter “window” the weld strength drops markedly. Manufacturers operate within this process parameter window, and the parameter establishment phase of welding operations constitutes the establishment of this process parameter window. The work herein aims to improve the manufacturing process of FSW by creating a new process parameter window selection methodology, creation of a weld quality prediction model, developing an analytical defect suppression model, and constructing a high temperature on-line phased array ultrasonic testing system for quality inspection.

CHAPTER 1 : INTRODUCTION

Read not to contradict and confute; nor to believe and take for granted; nor to find talk and discourse; but to weigh and consider.
-Sir Francis Bacon

“Manufacturing”, defined by Merriam-Webster, is the act or process of making products especially with machines. In today’s technologically advanced age, manufacturing processes have evolved into a systematic, repeatable, and efficient practice. The advancement of manufacturing techniques with respect to joining have propelled human capability to construct advance structures in a timely fashion.

The manufacturing process of welding, defined by Merriam-Webster, is the act of uniting (metallic parts) by heating and allowing metals to flow together by hammering or compressing, appeared the first time in the Old Testament. It is known that the Egyptians utilized welding to unite two metals by heating and pressure, as observed in the sarcophagus of Tutankhamen [1]. Present welding techniques have since developed with many variations into a robust industry. Prevailing techniques today for weld-manufacturing are typically a fusion-type process, including gas metal arc welding (GMAW), gas tungsten arc welding (GTAW), shielded metal arc welding (SMAW), and various automated processes such as submerged arc welding (SAW).

Until 1991, there was not a welding technique that could compete with conventional fusion manufacturing methodologies for aluminum alloys (AAs). In that year, The Welding Institute (TWI) conducted an experiment which joined two pieces of material by a rigid non-consumable tool. The resultant joint began a new welding process, a solid-state technique, called friction stir welding (FSW). Since then, considerable strides have been made to implement the process into manufacturing sectors. Due to the advantageous qualities of the joint, aerospace, aeronautics,

maritime, and automotive industries have employed said technique. Although, only being 25 years old, there is still much to learn about FSW and how it can be improved for broad application.

In this doctoral work, two objectives are pursued that include investigation of the impact FSW process parameters have on joint quality and development of techniques to improve manufacturing efficiency via on-line non-destructive evaluation (NDE) of weld quality. The chapters in the dissertation are written in a manner which tells a story, where each new chapter builds upon the work from previous chapters. The dissertation is thus organized in the following manner:

Chapter 2 introduces the technique of FSW, with an overview of current applications known in industry. Chapter 3 introduces NDE of welded structures. NDE goes hand-in-hand with welding, especially in manufacturing and is a key component of this work. Chapter 4 introduces the experimental methodology and facilities employed throughout the work. In Chapter 5 a literature review is presented on FSW research that pertains to AA-2219, the alloy that is employed through the entirety of this research. Chapter 6 describes defects observed from the initial set of experiments which help characterize the FSW configuration utilized in this work. Additionally, the classification scheme employed in the study is defined. Chapter 7 describes an empirical index created to aid the prediction capability of weld quality, and also illustrates a new process parameter representation methodology. This is followed by Chapter 8, which presents a weld quality prediction model based upon K-Nearest Neighbor and metaheuristic techniques. Chapter 9 describes an analytical modelling approach for defect suppression of friction stir (FS) welds. In the following two chapters, the development of an on-line high temperature (HT) phased array ultrasonic inspection system is presented. Chapter 10 identifies the methods for conducting high temperature (HT) phased array ultrasonic testing (PAUT). Chapter 11 provides details of the non-

destructive on-line weld quality sensing system and provides the framework for next generation welding systems which control FSW process parameters based upon defect signals. The results in that chapter illustrate, to the author's knowledge, the first instance of on-line sensing of weld quality during the FSW process. Lastly, Chapter 12 provides key conclusions and future research projects that could build upon this work.

CHAPTER 2 : THE TECHNIQUE OF FRICTION STIR WELDING

A lifetime in rocketry has convinced me that welding is one of the most critical aspects of the whole job!

-Dr. Wernher von Braun

2.1. Overview of FSW in Industry

Friction Stir Welding, a solid-state, thermomechanical, grain refining, plastic deformation process, has become a dominant technique in the manufacturing industry for aluminum alloys (AAs). The difficult to weld highly alloyed 2xxx and 7xxx series, considered un-weldable by fusion techniques due to poor microstructural solidification characteristics, are now ubiquitous in FSW. The leading industry implementing FSW is aerospace; however, in recent years with the advancement of the technique and patent license ending other sectors such as maritime, aeronautics, nuclear, and automotive have begun applying FSW in their manufacturing processes.

In the aerospace industry, FSW operations for NASA external tank's (ET) longitudinal welds began in 1995 [2]. FSW was utilized by NASA as a response to fusion welding problems introduced by AA-2195. The FSW process joins the surfaces of a butt-weld seam by stirring the surfaces together with a pin while the metal is held in place by a shoulder. The FSW process consistently produced stronger, more robust welds, supplanted the Variable Polarity Plasma Arc Welding (VPPAW) process for the Space Shuttle ET, and has been widely adopted in the aerospace industry. Currently, NASA's new rocket platform titled, Space Launch System (SLS), is utilizing FSW for propellant tankage. The human module called Orion which will ride atop the SLS also utilizes FSW for its primary structure construction. Aerospace entities United Launch Alliance (ULA) and SpaceX as well have implemented FSW in construction of their rocket systems [3, 4]. Blue Origin has stated they will build a manufacturing facility for FSW of rocket components on the Space Coast [5].

Other industries which have decided to employ FSW include Honda in the automotive industry. Honda Accord front sub-frames combine steel and aluminum by FSW and are reported to have 25% weight reduction, 50% power consumption decrease, and 20% increase in rigidity [6]. Other automotive companies implementing FSW are the Ford Company, Tower Automotive, Sapa, Mazda, Showa Denko, Simmons Wheels, Hydro Aluminum, DanStir, Riftec, and Friction Stir Link [7]. In the maritime sector, applications include manufacturing of deep freezers for fishing boats, aluminum paneling for ferryboats, and catamarans [8]. FSW has also presented itself in military applications as seen in the Littoral combat ship deckhousing [9]. The aeronautics industry has also found use for FSW. The company Eclipse Aviation developed a business jet where both wing and fuselage skin-stiffener-frame are FS welded [10]. Other companies in said industry include Spirit Aero Systems, Embraer, and AirBus [11, 12]. In the nuclear industry, work has been conducted to implement FSW for fuel plate fabrication and waste containment [13-15].

AAs are the leading material that are FS welded. One of the major reasons for this is the selection of pin tool materials. For a particular welding application, pin tools have been optimized for welding AAs. Two major materials utilized are H13 hot worked steel and cobalt-nickel alloy MP159. These materials have adequate properties for welding AAs as they do not change dimensionality and retain strength at temperature [16]. Welding of steel and other robust materials, such as titanium, are more difficult to FS weld as the pin tool material options vastly decrease. Pin tools for these materials require more expensive, stronger, higher temperature tolerant materials. A few materials that have been tested include polycrystalline cubic boron nitride (PCBN) and refractory metals [16]. FSW high strength metals is difficult, as tool hardness, ductility, and service life are difficult to optimize. To date, the cost advantage of FS welding high strength metals does not outweigh conventional fusion techniques in most applications.

Overall, FSW has expanded in recent years to multiple industry sectors. FSW has proven to have advantages over fusion welding of AAs. Moreover, as research interests and need of solid-state weld properties rises, FSW of high strength materials will become more common. Overall, this novel technique is continuing to grow and gain popularity, and as knowledge and advancement of the technique progresses, this process will be utilized more in industrial applications.

2.2. Overview of the FSW Process

FSW, patented in 1991 by The Welding Institute [17], began the dawn of a new welding era. The reason FSW has become popular is its remarkable post-weld mechanical properties, aluminum weldability, and process versatility. Research has shown that FSW can outperform fusion techniques in almost every category, including yield and ultimate strengths, fatigue, fracture toughness, corrosion resistance, and hardness [18]. FSW has proven its potency as a viable welding technique for structural and non-structural components.

FSW utilizes a non-consumable pin tool to create a joint. This pin tool serves multiple functions that include heating the workpiece, mechanical displacement of weld material, and prevention of extruded material to escape the weld seam. In general, there are three FSW pin tool types that include fixed pin, retractable fixed pin, and self-reacting. The fixed pin tool is composed of a pin and shoulder. The pin is the component which inserts into the workpiece and mechanically stirs material through the thickness. The shoulder rides atop the workpieces, providing heat and plastically deforming material while suppressing the expulsion of extruded material out the seam. A typical fixed pin tool can be observed in Figure 2-1(A). The FSW retractable pin tool type can be observed in (Figure 2-1(B)). This tool is very similar to the fixed pin type; however, the pin can be actuated in and out of the shoulder. This tool is effective at welding workpieces with tapering thicknesses. Self-reacting FSW (SR-FSW) employs two shoulders at the top and bottom of the

workpiece, as seen in Figure 2-1(C). This welding process does not require an anvil to react the downward force that is required in fixed pin FSW. Besides these three main pin tool types, there are other unconventional pin tool variations that are found in the literature but rarely in industry. These include variation of shoulder rotation speed with respect to the pin and non-rotating shoulders [19-21]. With these pin tool types, many designs of pins and shoulders can be chosen for a particular FSW application each with its own distinct advantages and disadvantages.

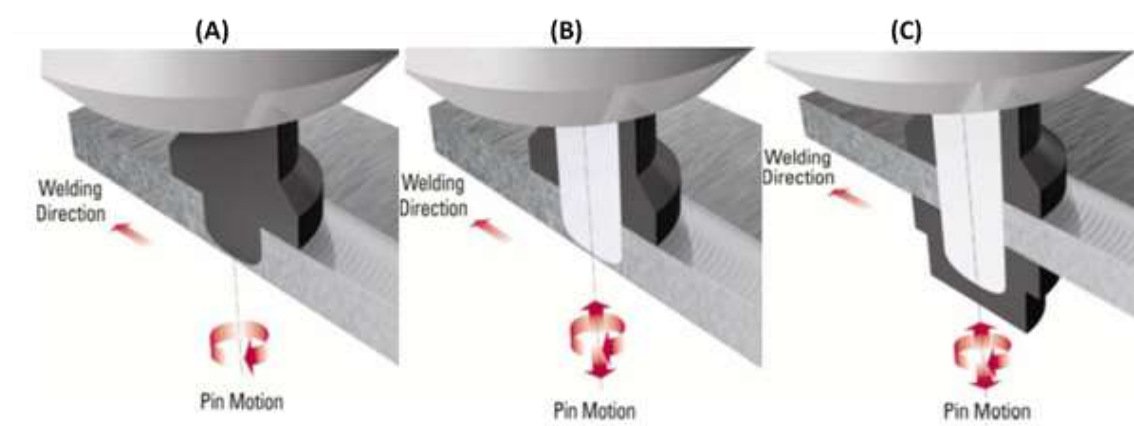


Figure 2-1: Friction stir welding pin tool types [22].

In order to operate a FSW pin tool, three primary process parameters need to be controlled. These include forge force (often considered plunge force in the literature), feedrate (weld travel speed), and spindle rotational speed. There are secondary process parameters in FSW including lead angle (pitch), roll angle (for SR-FSW), offset from weld seam, and fixture conditions.

Generally, there are four operational stages in a FS weld that includes a plunge, dwell, weld, and retraction/runoff stage. The FSW process varies slightly for fixed pin type and self-reacting tools due to the shoulder/pin configuration. For fixed pin welds, the pin tool slowly plunges while rotating, and inserts the pin into the workpiece until the shoulder contacts the top surface. An intermittent dwell stage follows to allow sufficient heat to be inserted into the workpiece and ensure the shoulder is in intimate contact with the crown of the workpiece. On the other hand, SR-FSW requires a starting hole where the pin is inserted before welding. Hence, there is no plunge

stage, but rather only a dwell stage. Thereafter, for both techniques, a weld stage occurs where the pin tool operates at a certain weld schedule (combination of forge force, feedrate, and spindle rotational speed). In the final operational stage for fixed pin FSW, the tool is removed from the panel by lifting the gantry system out of the seam. In SR-FSW, the pin tool runs off the panel until it clears the workpiece.

For any FSW configuration, there are two distinct sides coined advancing and retreating (AS and RS). These two locations are distinctly different and can be identified by the feedrate and spindle rotation direction of the pin tool. The AS is where the feedrate and rotational planes are in the same direction, and the RS is where the travel direction is opposite the rotational direction. Figure 2-2 illustrates the AS and RS. In the literature, multiple studies have observed the differences between the two sides pertaining to microstructural and mechanical properties as observed in [23-25].

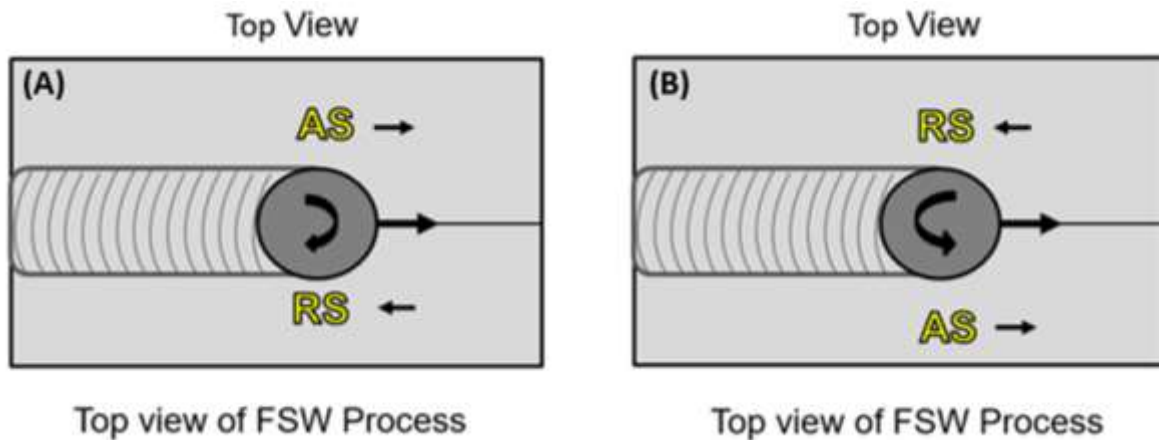


Figure 2-2: FSW AS and RS orientation per (A) clockwise rotation and (B) counterclockwise rotation.

2.3. FSW Mechanical Properties

2.3.1 Microstructure

The advantageous mechanical properties of FSW are directly related to the resultant microstructure of the FS weld. It is agreed in the literature that four distinct microstructure zones

are created by the process which include base material, heat affect zone (HAZ), thermo-mechanically affected zone (TMAZ), and stir zone (SZ). Each zone has distinct properties and can be observed in Figure 2-3. The SZ of a FS weld has small, fine, recrystallized microstructure. The development of this microstructure is often debated in the literature as seen in [26, 27]. Multiple recrystallization processes have been devised, including dynamically recrystallized grains (DRX), discontinuous dynamically recrystallized grains (DDRX), continuous dynamically recrystallized grains (CDRX), and statically recrystallized grains (SRX). DDRX appears to be the most accepted process for the formation of grains in the SZ [16]. The TMAZ zone in FS welds has undergone both temperature and mechanical deformation [16]. In this region, partial or no grain refinement can occur depending on the weld parameters which dictate deformation strain and can be subdivided into three zones as seen in [28]. The HAZ in FS welds experiences a thermal cycle and does not undergo plastic deformation. Experiments indicate that coarsening of precipitates and widening of precipitate-free zones occurs [29, 30] in this region.



Figure 2-3: Macrograph of FS weld cross-section illustrating the four distinct microstructure zones [16].

2.3.2 Properties of Friction Stir Welds

Hardness, yield and ultimate strength, fatigue, residual stress, and corrosion are characteristic traits for any welded structure. These characteristics determine application for a

particular material and weld configuration. All of the aforementioned properties of FS welds have shown to be advantageous if correct operating conditions are chosen.

Hardness is a characteristic of materials which indicates its ability to resist plastic deformation. Hardness is typically measured by employing a machine which indents the material. Materials with high hardness values exhibit high stiffness, resistance to scratching, and ability to resist deformation. FSW of AAs can produce hardness values higher, lower, or match that of the base material. An important factor in determining hardness is the material's class and condition. For AAs, there are two distinct classes including heat-treatable and non-heat-treatable. Heat-treatable alloys can be strengthened by precipitates, where non-heat-treatable alloys cannot. Heat-treatable alloys include 2xxx, 6xxx, and 7xxx series alloys, and the non-heat-treatable include 1xxx, 3xxx, and 5xxx series alloys. Figure 2-4 indicates a typical hardness profile for a heat-treatable alloy, and Figure 2-5 illustrates a typical profile for a non-heat-treatable alloy.

It is important to know the temper condition of an alloy to understand weld properties. For alloys in the -O temper, which is the fully annealed condition, no work or grain refinement has been applied to the material. When -O temper alloys are FS welded, work hardening and grain refinement occurs which increases hardness. This can cause hardness and other mechanical properties to be equal or larger than the base material, as seen in Figure 2-5. On the other hand when non-heat-treatable work hardened alloys are FS welded, a decrease in hardness and other mechanical properties occurs due to annealing and recovery of the microstructure. For heat-treatable alloys that are FS welded, a decrease in hardness will occur due to the thermal cycle which leads to precipitate coarsening and/or dissolution. In these alloys, post-weld natural aging can occur and have been reported in [31], which showed that AA-7075 continued to harden after

15 years. For this reason, data for heat-treatable alloys must be critically analyzed as results may not be indicative of the properties directly after welding.

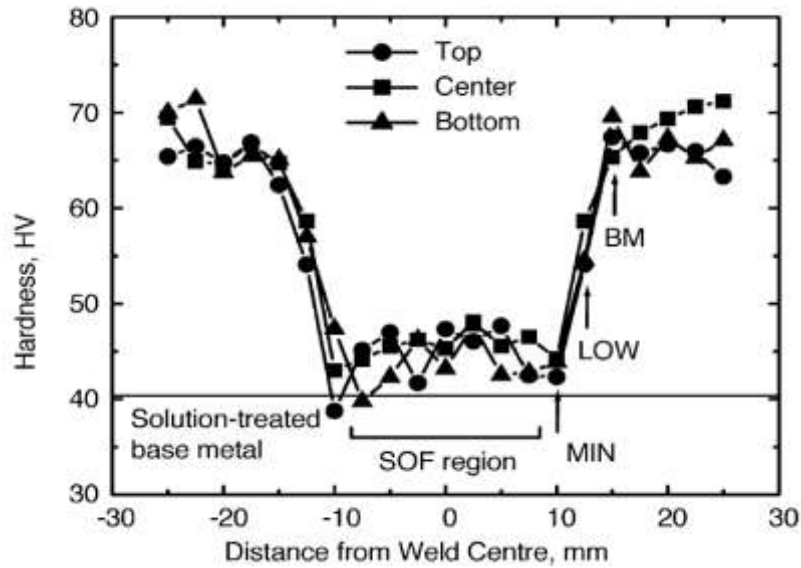


Figure 2-4: Heat-treatable alloy FS weld hardness profile [32].

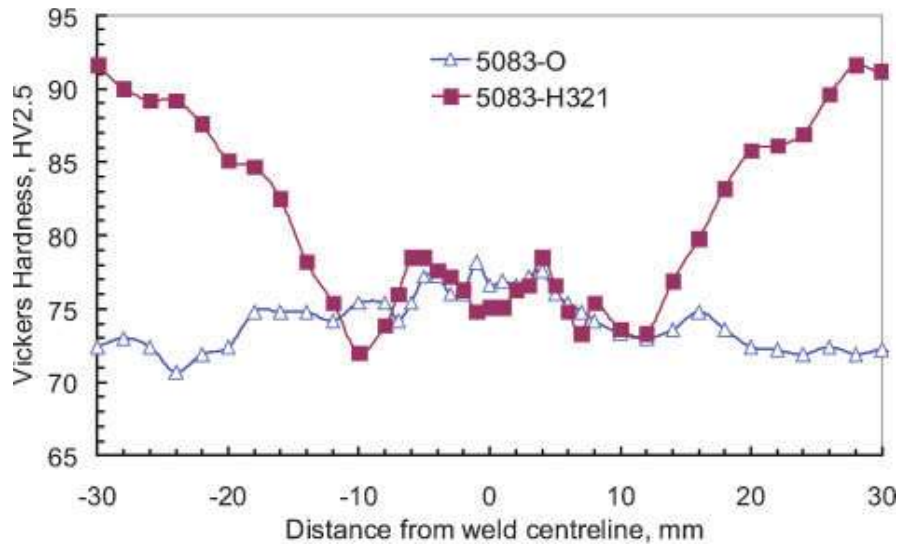


Figure 2-5: Non-heat-treatable alloy FS weld hardness profile [33].

Tensile properties are dominate traits that characterize a weld's quality. In the literature, reporting these traits are ubiquitous [34-40]. A compilation of multiple studies' strength observations with various materials can be observed in Table 2-1. In few cases, it is observed that joint efficiency can reach 90%, and even greater than 100%; however, recalling the discussion in

the previous section, the material welded that reached these large joint efficiencies were alloys in the -O temper condition.

Other key weld characteristics include fatigue, residual stress, and corrosion resistance. These have been well documented in the literature [16, 33, 41-48] and illustrate the advantageous qualities of FSW.

Table 2-1: Weld Strength Summary from Various FSW Studies [16].

Alloy	Base metal UTS	Friction stir weld UTS	Joint efficiency (%)
AFC458-T8	544.7	362.0	66
2014-T651 (6 mm)	479–483	326–338	68–70
2024-T351 (5 mm)	483–493	410–434	83–90
2219-T87	475.8	310.3	65
2195-T8	593.0	406.8	69
5083-O (6–15 mm)	285–298	271–344	95–119
6061-T6 (5 mm)	319–324	217–252	67–79
7050-T7451 (6.4 mm)	545–558	427–441	77–81
7075-T7351	472.3	455.1	96
7075-T651 (6.4 mm)	622	468	75
6056-T78 (6 mm)	332	247	74
5005-H14 (3 mm)	158	118	75
7020-T6 (5 mm)	385	325	84
6063-T5 (4 mm)	216	155	72
2024-T3 (4 mm)	478	425–441	89–90
7475-T76		465	92
6013-T6 (4 mm)	394–398	295–322	75–81
6013-T4 (4 mm)	320	323	94
2519-T87 (25.4 mm)	480	379	79

2.4. FSW Literature Trends and Dissertation Work Significance

When FSW was initially patented, few institutions began working with the technique due to the patent license fee. Now, many universities throughout the world have produced quality contributions to the field. To date, according to the data base Web of Science the highest cited articles include [16, 30, 35, 47-49] and were cited a total 4,356 times. Indeed FSW has peaked the interests of many and will continue to flourish as a premier welding technique for industry. However, in the literature the majority of studies are not geared toward manufacturing and how to improve the process for production. In this doctoral work, the goal is to analyze how to improve the manufacturing process of FSW through development of process parameter relationships to

defects and quality and development of a NDE system to improve efficiency that has the capability to decrease cost for fabrication and accurately ascertain structural integrity of the welded joint.

CHAPTER 3 : NON-DESTRUCTIVE TESTING AND EVALUATION

The most exciting phrase to hear in science, the one that heralds the most discoveries, is not "Eureka!" (I found it!) but "That's funny..."

-Isaac Asimov

3.1. Introduction

Welding is an essential manufacturing process performed in almost every major industry; however, during the welding process flaws or defects can form. These defects can be found in the form of surface or sub-surface cracks, undercut, porosity, or inclusions [50-52]; and consequently, failure can occur from these flaws [53]. An important decision must be made regarding severity of these weld defects and their effect on strength; therefore, weld quality and integrity are critical to safety in an extremely wide range of products and structures. In industry, evaluation of structures which support human life are critical to evaluate to ensure acceptable weld joints have been fabricated.

To ensure welds have been created adequately, Non-destructive Evaluation (NDE) techniques can be employed [54]. Different NDE methods can identify cracks, porosity, incomplete penetration, misalignment, inclusions, and lack of fusion which all can compromise weld strength. NDE techniques are utilized in a multitude of scenarios including: Determination whether an object is acceptable after each fabrication step (in-process inspection), determining whether an object is acceptable for final use (final inspection), and determining whether an existing object already in use is acceptable for continued usage (in-service inspection). To summarize, NDE is applied to find welding defects as well as quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) of welded structures [55].

The most common NDE techniques to conduct various inspections are: Ultrasonic Testing (UT), Radiographic Testing (RT), Liquid Penetrant Testing (LPT), Magnetic Particle Testing

(MT), Eddy Current Testing (ECT), and Acoustic Emission (AE) testing. Each of these NDE techniques has distinct advantages and disadvantages; consequently, depending on the application one technique may be better suited than another. Table 3-1 briefly illustrates NDE techniques and their principle of operation, applications, limitations, advantages, and welding defects that can be determined. It is noted that NDE techniques rely heavily on human skills and knowledge to correctly assess and interpret results. Proper and adequate training, developing confidence, and appropriate certifications are required to perform non-destructive testing (NDT) [56, 57]. Therefore, flaws or defects are often dictated by a code or requirement which indicates acceptable tolerances, i.e. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers Pressure Vessel Code [58] and American Welding Society Structural Welding Code [59-61].

Among the number of NDE techniques, LPT, UT, and x-ray radiography are commonly used for checking weld defects. In recent years, the conventional UT technique has been replaced with a more reliable and technologically advanced technique of Phased Array Ultrasonic Testing (PAUT) and Time of Flight Diffraction (TOFD). Alternatively, radiography is utilized providing a range of techniques from traditional X-ray generators and film to newer technologies such as Computed Radiography (CR), Direct Radiography (DR), and 3D Computed Tomography (CT). These new technologies allow for remote visual inspection and enhancement of data visualization.

3.2. Ultrasonic Testing (UT)

Ultrasonic testing has become a widely used NDE technique with many advancements and variations. Ultrasonic testing can be used to detect cracks, voids, and changes in geometric and material parameters such as: thickness, stress concentration, and modulus [62]. In ultrasonic testing, high frequency ultrasonic vibrations are generated from piezoelectric elements and thereby transmitted into the test piece. The transmitted high frequency waves are reflected or scattered by

discontinuities inside the material as the waves propagate. The piezoelectric elements also act as receivers which detect the ultrasonic reflections from the defects.

Table 3-1 : Common NDT Techniques and their applications [58].

Method	Principle of Operation	Application	Limitations	Advantages	Welding Defects
Penetrant Testing (PT)	Liquid dye penetrant application into cracks and make visible once developer is applied	Surface defects	Will not find subsurface or volumetric defects	Easy and can be used in complex geometry	Burn Through, Surface Porosity, Surface crack, undercut
Magnetic Particle (MT)	Magnetic particles are attracted to breaks in magnetic lines of force	Surface and near subsurface defects	Not applicable to non-magnetic metals or alloys	Can detect flaws up to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch below surface	Cracks, Incomplete penetration, overlap
Ultrasonic Testing (UT)	High frequency ultrasound vibrations are introduced into sample. Waves are reflected or scattered by discontinuities	Defects anywhere within the examined volume	Sensitivity is reduced by rough-surface parts; a skilled operator is required	Can detect defects with dimensions half of the excitation wavelength	Cracks, Incomplete fusion, Incomplete penetration, porosity, undercut
Radio-graphic Testing (RT)	Penetrating rays (X-ray or gamma rays) cast shadows on the other side of “solid” objects; film radiography records shadow on photographic film	Defects anywhere within the examined volume	Economic limit to depth penetration; hazardous operation; complex shapes are difficult to analyze	Permits visual analysis of buried defects or components in assembly	Burn Through, Excessive /inadequate reinforcement, Incomplete penetration, Misalignment, Porosity, Root concavity, undercut
Eddy Current Testing (ECT)	Constantly measures impedance of the probe coil; coil impedance changes with material properties and constituent variations	Surface or slightly subsurface flaws	Cannot give absolute measurement only qualitative comparison	Can be adapted to high-speed production lines	Cracks, Inclusions, Incomplete penetration

In solids, sound waves can propagate in four principle methods that are established by particle oscillation. Sound propagates as longitudinal, shear, surface, and plate waves. Longitudinal and shear waves are the two modes of sound propagation most commonly used in ultrasonic testing. In longitudinal waves, the oscillations occur in the longitudinal direction or the direction of wave propagation. In the transverse or shear wave, the particles oscillate at a right angle or transverse to the direction of wave propagation. Three important properties of sound waves propagating in isotropic solid materials are: wavelength (λ), frequency (f), and velocity (V). The wavelength is directly proportional to the velocity of the wave and inversely proportional to the frequency of the wave. This relationship is shown below in Eq. (3.1). The wavelength is related to defect detection capabilities, which vary with ultrasonic transducer capabilities. In general, a defect size must be larger than one-half the wavelength in order to be detected. Therefore, if a material's velocity remains constant, by increasing the frequency the size of λ will decrease which results in smaller defects that can be determined.

$$\text{wavelength } [\lambda] = \frac{\text{Velocity } [V]}{\text{Frequency } [f]} \quad (3.1)$$

The speed of sound (V) within a material is a function of the properties of the material and is independent of the amplitude of the sound wave. The general relationship between the speed of sound in a solid and its density and elastic constants is shown in Eq. (3.2). Ultrasonic velocity is constant for each material:

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{C_{ij}}{\rho}} \quad (3.2)$$

where elastic constant C_{ij} is Young's modulus (E), Poisson's ratio (μ), or shear modulus (G) depending on the type of sound wave. When calculating the velocity of a longitudinal wave, Young's Modulus and Poisson's Ratio are commonly used.

Sensitivity and resolution are two important ultrasonic properties generally used to describe the ability to locate flaws during testing. Sensitivity is the ability to find small defects and resolution is the ability to detect flaws that are close together within the workpiece. Generally sensitivity and resolution of an ultrasonic probe increases with the increase of frequency. On the other hand, as frequency increases sound tends to scatter from large or coarse grain structure and small imperfections within a material. Before selecting an inspection frequency the material's grain structure, thickness, discontinuity's type, size, and probable location should be considered.

During ultrasonic testing, the sound waves originate from a number of piezoelectric elements rather than a single point. Due to multiple waves, the ultrasound intensity along the beam is affected by constructive and destructive wave interference. The wave interference results in variation near the source, and is known as the near-field. Because of intensity fluctuations within this region, it is difficult to accurately estimate defect size in this region. The area beyond the near-field where the ultrasonic beam is more uniform is called the far-field [63]. In the far-field, the beam spreads in a pattern originating from the center of the transducer and has maximum strength. Therefore, optimal detection results will be obtained when flaws occur in far-field area. Near-field distance (N) can be expressed as Eq. (3.3). Ultrasonic wedges helps to focus the defect in far-field regions for thin material inspection. A schematic of near-field and far-field is shown in Figure 3-1.

$$N = \frac{D^2}{4\lambda} = \frac{D^2 f}{4V} \quad (3.3)$$

D is the probe diameter, f is the probe frequency, and V is the material sound velocity.

The energy in the ultrasonic beam does not remain in a cylinder, but instead spreads out as it propagates through the material. The phenomenon is usually referred to as beam-spread but is also referred to as beam-divergence or ultrasonic diffraction. Beam spread is twice the beam divergence, and occurs due to vibrating particles that do not transfer all energy in the direction of

wave propagation. Beam spread is largely determined by the frequency and diameter of the transducer and is greater when using a low frequency transducer. As the diameter of the transducer increases, the beam spread will be reduced. Eq. (3.4) is used to calculate beam divergence angle (θ). Larger beam divergence results in over-estimation of a defect size. Figure 3-2 illustrates beam divergence and beam spread during ultrasonic inspection.

$$\sin\theta = 1.2 \frac{V}{Df} \quad (3.4)$$

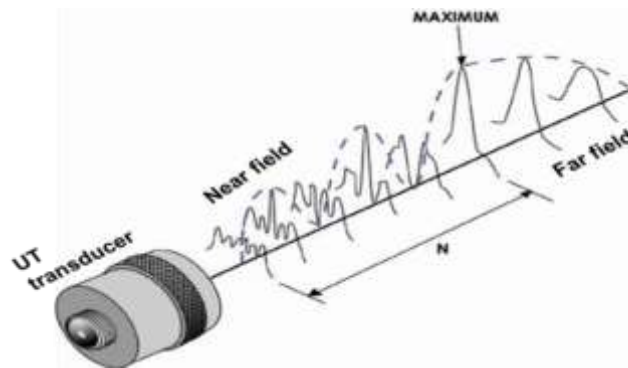


Figure 3-1 : Radiated fields from an ultrasonic transducer: near-field and far-field [64].

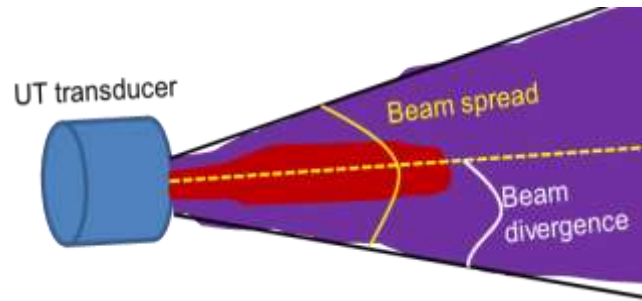


Figure 3-2 : Beam-spread and beam-divergence during ultrasonic testing [64].

Ultrasonic technology in general can be classified into three categories: conventional ultrasonic testing (UT), time-of-flight-diffraction (TOFD) ultrasonic testing, and phased array ultrasonic testing (PAUT). Figure 3-3 illustrates PAUT, TOFD, and UT configurations designed with ESBeamTool software.

The basis of all UT inspection is A-scan data. A-scan waveforms represent the reflections from one sound beam position in the test piece. A-scan data are used to generate other scan views

including B, C, and S-scan images which allow better representation of inspection data and defects. The B-scan is an image showing a cross-sectional profile through one vertical slice of the test piece showing the depth of reflectors with respect to their linear position. The C-scan is a two-dimensional presentation of data displayed as a top or planar view of a test piece. The S-scan or sectorial scan image represents a two-dimensional cross-sectional view derived from a series of A-scans that have been plotted with respect to time delay and refracted angle. Figure 3-4 illustrates B, C, and S-scan patterns in ultrasonic testing.

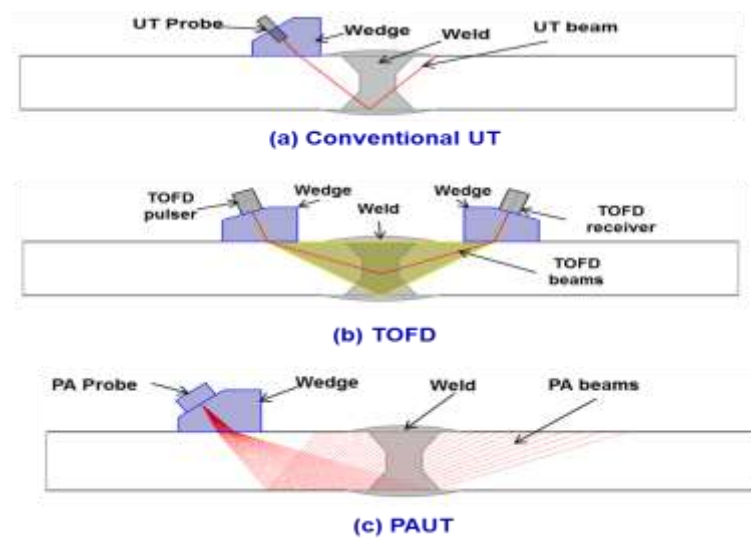


Figure 3-3 : Schematic of conventional UT, TOFD, and PAUT created with ultrasonic simulation software (ESBeam Tool).

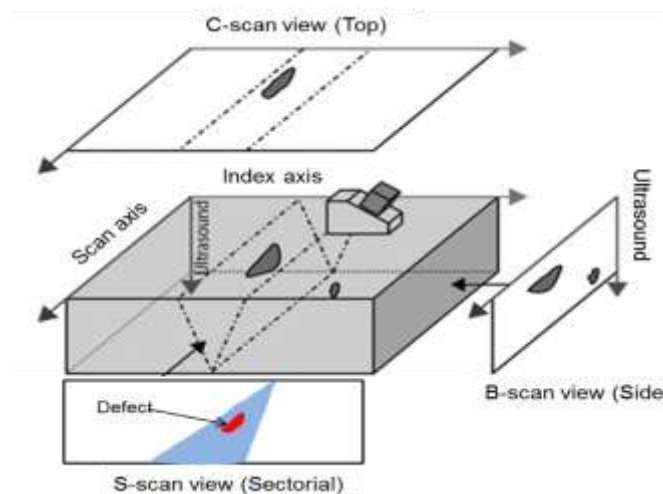


Figure 3-4 : Phased array ultrasonic scan pattern and different scan views [63].

3.3. Conventional Ultrasonic Testing

A typical ultrasonic inspection system consists of several functional units including a transducer, wedge, and display device. The transducer is an electronic device that produces high voltage electrical pulses. The transducer utilizing the piezoelectric elements converts the electrical pulses into mechanical energy in the form of ultrasonic vibrations. When there is a discontinuity in the wave path, part of the energy will be reflected back from the flaw surface. The reflected wave signal is transformed into an electrical signal by the transducer and is displayed on a screen. The reflected signal strength is displayed versus time. Signal travel time can be directly related to the distance that the signal traveled. From the signal, information about the reflector location, size, and orientation are acquired. The conventional UT method presentation of defects is obtained from A-scan data and documentation of the defect position has to be calculated manually. Inspections with more than one angle require sequential operations. Figure 3-5 illustrates a schematic of weld defect detection using angle beam ultrasonic testing, and Figure 3-6 shows the corresponding A-scan view.

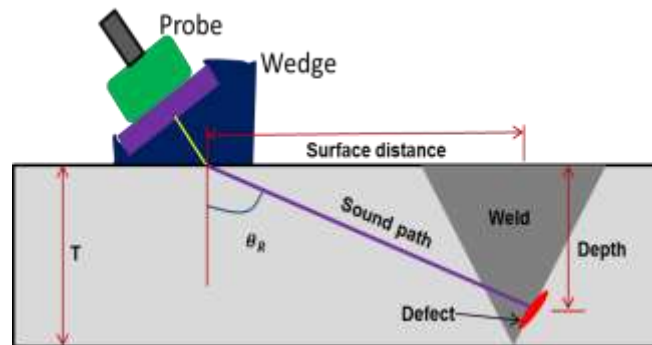


Figure 3-5 : Schematic of ultrasonic method to calculate defect location [64].

For A-Scan data, an ultrasonic echo will be found between the front and back wall echoes. For the particular material, sound velocity (V) is known, and the sound path can be calculated using Eq. (3.5).

$$\text{sound path} = (\Delta t \times V)/2 \quad (3.5)$$

If the reflection angle (θ_R) and material thickness (T) is known, the location of the defect can be calculated using the following equations:

$$\text{Surface distance} = \sin\theta_R \times \text{sound path} \quad (3.6)$$

$$\text{Depth} = \cos\theta_R \times \text{sound path} \quad (3.7)$$

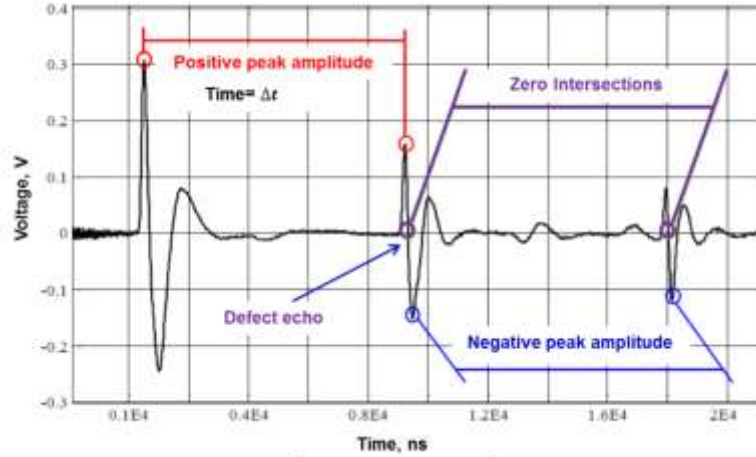


Figure 3-6 : Typical A-scan signal indicating received signal voltage vs. time.

3.4. Time of Flight Diffraction (TOFD)

TOFD is another important variation of ultrasonic testing. In TOFD, a single element angled beam with one pulser and receiver is used to obtain A and B scan views to represent defects. Figure 3-7 illustrates a schematic of the TOFD process and the A and B scan views that are acquired. TOFD images can be corrupted by incorrect setup parameters such as gain value, gate setup, transducer separation, transducer position from weld center, and other problems such as electrical noise [58]. At lower gain levels diffracted signals can become undetectable. At high gain values noise increases which obscures diffracted signals leading to reduced probability of detection. Furthermore, correct gate settings are critical because A-scan images are difficult to interpret since there are multiple visible signals. As a minimum, the gates should cover the lateral wave and longitudinal wave's first back-wall signal. If the transducer separation distance is too

large, the back-wall and lateral wave signal weakens causing the diffracted signal amplitudes to drop. If the transducer separation distance is too close, the lateral wave signal becomes large and the back-wall signal becomes weak. If the transducers are not centered on the weld, the diffracted signal amplitudes will decline to the point where flaw detection is seriously impaired. In TOFD, the generation of noise can come from a number of sources such as electrical interference, ultrasonic focusing depth, gain values, and coupling. Table 3-2 represents some typical welding defects and corresponding TOFD scan views.

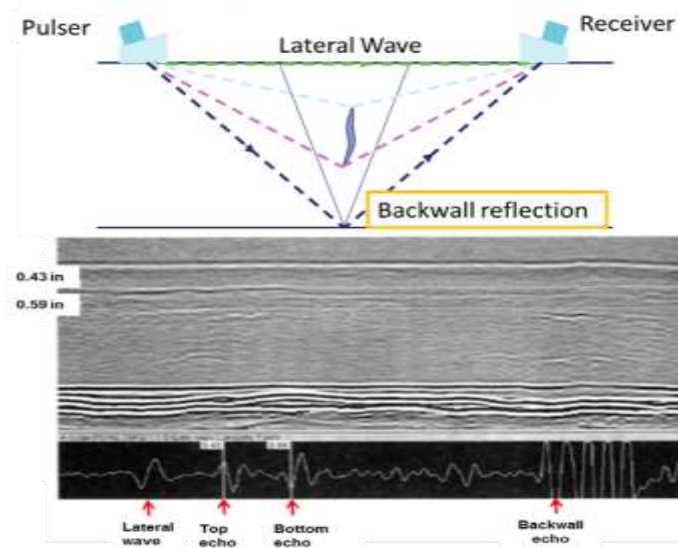


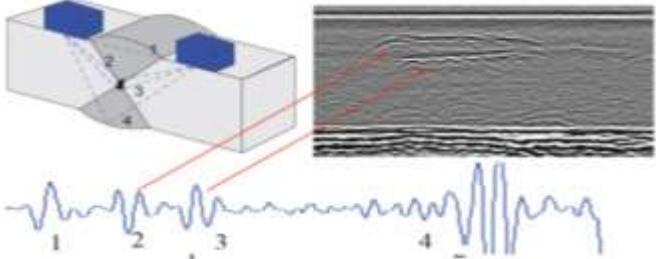
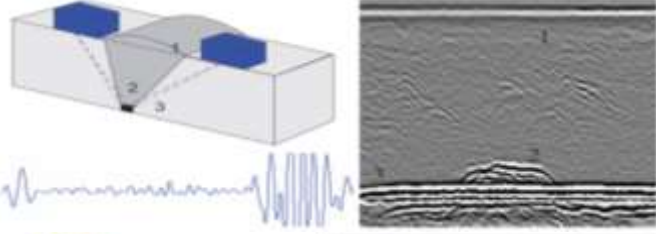
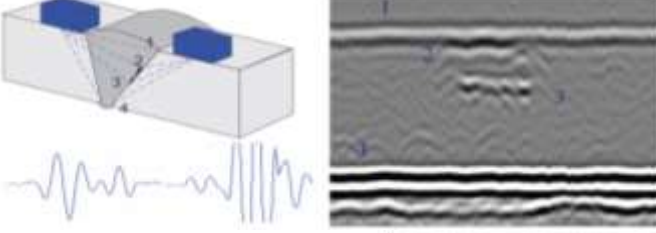
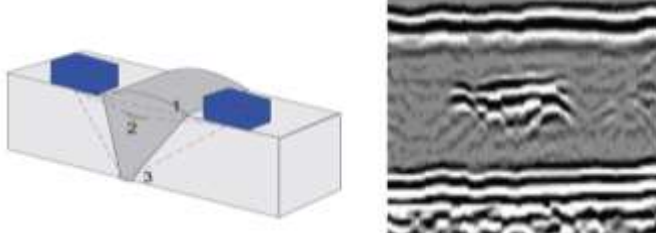
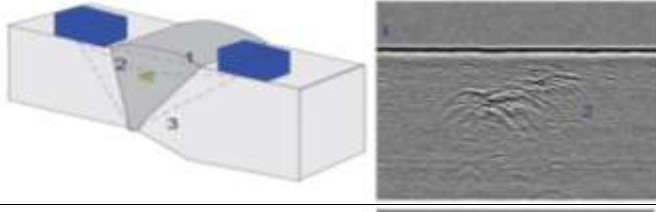
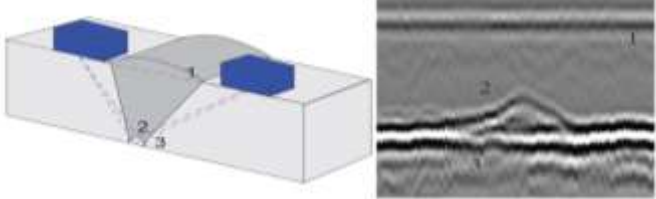
Figure 3-7 : Schematic of TOFD scanning process and typical TOFD A and B scan views showing different echoes [58].

3.5. Phased Array Ultrasonic Testing (PAUT)

PAUT is relatively a new ultrasonic testing technology and decreases the level of difficulty in determining welding defects. Ultrasonic phased arrays eventually replaced conventional ultrasonic methods in many nondestructive evaluation applications [65-67]. Phased arrays offer increased inspection sensitivity and coverage, as well as decreasing inspection times compared with the conventional ultrasonic techniques using single and multi-element transducers. Another benefit of phased array systems is the ability to produce immediate images allowing straightforward visualization of the internal structure of a component thereby simplifying data

interpretation. By using PAUT technology an operator is better prepared to determine the size, shape, and orientation of a defect versus traditional pulse echo UT techniques [68, 69].

Table 3-2 : Interpretation of Time-Of-Flight-Diffraction (TOFD) ultrasonic images [58].

Type of Defect	UT Signals	Schematic and TOFD Scan view
Incomplete root penetration	Two signals (2, 3) from top and bottom of the defect	
Lack of root penetration	More back wall signal and inverted as compared to lateral wave (LW)	
Side wall lack of fusion	Two signals from top and bottom of the defect	
Interphases lack of fusion	One signals in-between LW and back-wall signal	
Cluster Porosity	Many small signals in-between LW and back-wall echoes, looks like noise	
Concave root	Distortion of back-wall echo	

PAUT has three distinct components. Firstly, the probe (transducer) which functions as the transmitter and receiver of the high frequency sound waves. Phased array ultrasonic probes utilize an array of piezoelectric elements that in sequence generate high frequency sound waves. Transducer frequencies are most commonly found to be in the range of 2 MHz to 10 MHz [64]. The probe is mounted on top of a wedge component which couples the sound waves generated by the probe to the work piece. Wedges are used to steer the sound waves at a certain angle as they enter the work-piece according to Snell's Law. The couplant, typically a moderately viscous, nontoxic liquid or gel, is used between the wedge and the work-piece to facilitate the transmission of sound energy between the wedge and the test piece. Lastly, a data acquisition unit is used to generate images that can utilize the sound waves to determine defects of a material. These data acquisition units are very sophisticated and have many input variables that will affect the images produced. In Figure 3-8, an illustration is given of a probe/wedge unit that is situated on top of a FS weld with a defect located on the upper AS. During one firing sequence, each element is engaged beginning in the direction of the arrow starting from A and ending at B (shown on the probe). With the associated wedge angle and firing sequence a wave front is created following Huygen's interference patterns [70] allowing defects to be found in a large area. For simplicity only the "first leg" of the wave front is illustrated. In practical applications, one can use multiple legs and can view larger swept areas.

For PAUT inspection, multiple input parameters must be entered into the data acquisition unit to accurately determine defect sizes and locations. These variables include the characteristics of the transducer, wedge, and welded area. Setup variables also include parameters that assist in generating an accurate focal law for the high frequency sound waves. These parameters include scan type, wave type, number of elements to be viewed, beam angle, and gate settings. Lastly, one

of the most important procedures that need to be conducted is calibration. Different types of calibration blocks (ASTM, PACS, IIW, NAVSHIP, etc.) are utilized depending on the application and defect code. Calibration blocks should be made of the same material that is to be inspected [71]. In the calibration procedure, many steps are required that have to be followed in a particular order to allow for the system to calculate correct wave characteristics. In general, three procedures have to be conducted. These include the material velocity, wedge delay, and sensitivity calibrations. In the calibration three different types of reflectors can be used to verify velocity and wedge delay variables which include radius, depth, and thickness. If one is using an angle-beam wedge, the radius and depth reflectors must be utilized; however, if a 0 degree wedge is employed then the thickness reflector (back-wall reflection) can be used.

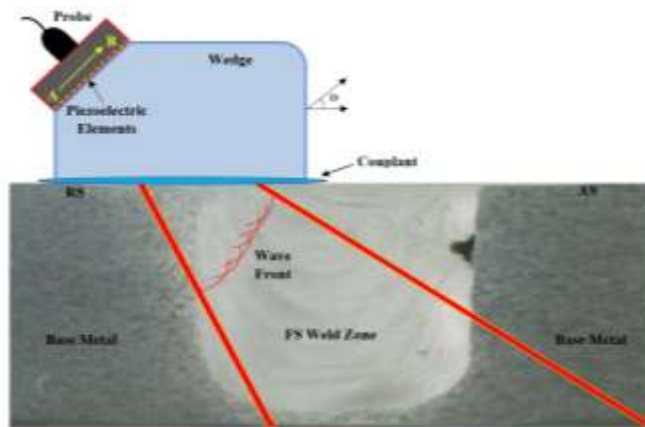


Figure 3-8 : A typical probe and wedge configuration with illustration of wave propagation inside a FS welded specimen.

The sound waves are predictable due to wave physics principles. These wave principles are classical physics phenomena and have been well documented as they pertain to ultrasonics, as seen in [72-79]. Work has also been conducted to determine the effect of element size in linear phased arrays [80]. Optimization of PAUT probe design has likewise been discussed in [81, 82]. Simulations of PAUT systems have been conducted to predict phased array ultrasonic wave interactions and behavior inside materials in [83, 84]. With this new technology, simulation

software has been developed to aid in the scanning process to create the required PAUT software to accurately detect defects. A requirement is to describe the inspection task and enter fundamental information such as site location, number of welds, pipe diameter, thickness, material properties, weld preparation, procedure, and ultrasonic method to be used. The software will then calculate and generate all the UT set-up parameters required to perform phased array inspection of the weld.

As mentioned earlier the most common scan views (images) that a PAUT system utilizes are A, B, C, and S scans. If there is a defect present in the scanned samples, it can be visualized with 6-dB color change [70, 71, 85]. Figure 3-9 shows typical A, S, and C-scan views obtained from phased array ultrasonic testing. The S-scan is perhaps the most useful asset to current PAUT post-weld evaluation due to the ability to steer the sound waves in a range of angles which allows for easy visualization of a specimen [66]. The horizontal axis corresponds to location of the defect from probe position, and the vertical axis to depth of the test piece. During inspection, the inspection data for each weld is stored into the memory. The location can be identified by incorporating an encoder or scanner. After inspection, a sophisticated software package is employed allowing a qualified ultrasonic inspector to review and analyze the inspection data utilizing advanced analysis tools such as: real time volume corrected imaging, as well as, conventional image analysis, image enhancement, and measurement determination.

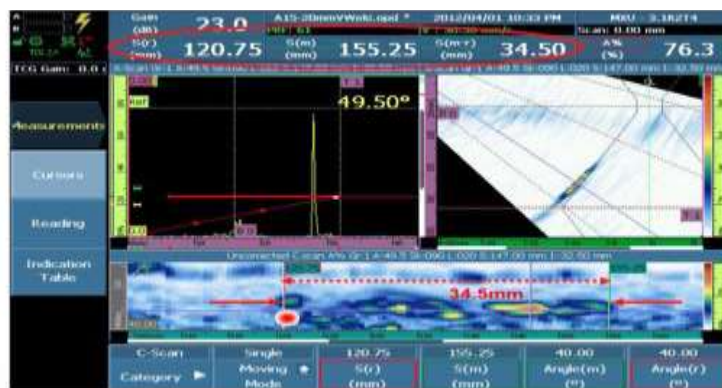


Figure 3-9 : PAUT A, S, and C-scan view acquired using Olympus Omniscan MX2.0 data acquisition unit [63].

3.6. Defect Sizing using PAUT

Defect sizing capabilities of the PAUT unit was examined using the Olympus OmniScan MX2.0 unit and TomoView software version 2.10. For defect sizing, two important parameters need to be considered: gain and index offset. In this study, defects were measured with (-2 dB), (-3 dB), and (-6 dB) color drop techniques and were compared with actual defect sizes. Higher gain value results in higher A-scan amplitude; and higher A-scan amplitude leads to oversize estimation. It is also observed that the higher color drop (-6 dB) technique implies larger defect sizing compared to smaller color drop (-2 dB) techniques. Hence, during post-weld inspection the defect size is dependent on the peak A-scan amplitude and color drop technique (Figure 3-10). The index offset variable is the distance of the tip of the wedge from the weld-centerline. For constant A-scan amplitude, a higher index offset results in higher defect size estimation (Figure 3-11).

Another important calibration parameter is Time-Corrected-Gain (TCG). If the TCG calibration is not performed, the A-scan amplitude will decrease with the increase of index offset, which results in defect size estimation errors. After TCG calibration, A-scan peak amplitude remains constant with the variation of index offset (Figure 3-12).

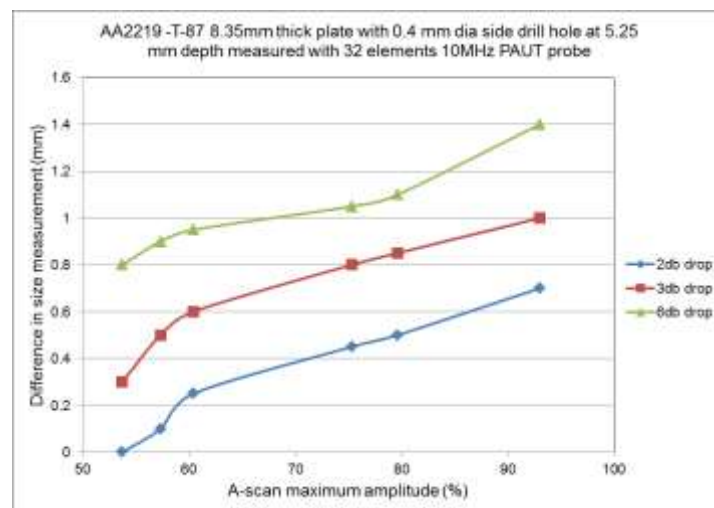


Figure 3-10 : Effect of A-scan amplitude and color drop on defect size estimation.

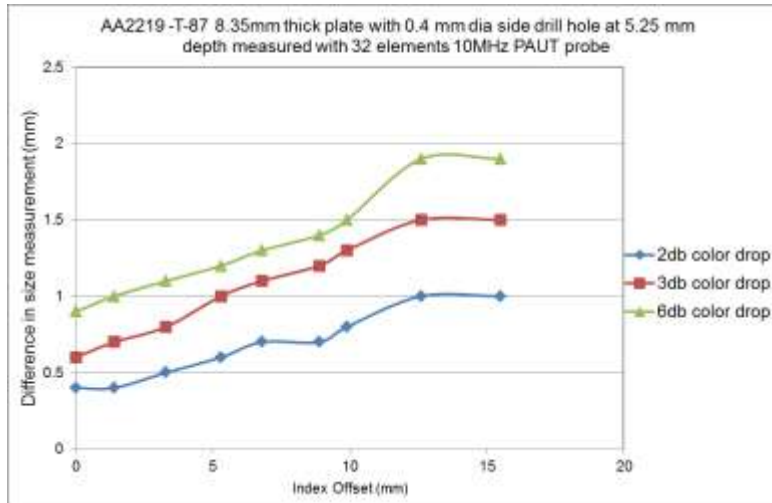


Figure 3-11 : Effect of index offset and color drop on defect size estimation (fixed gain value).

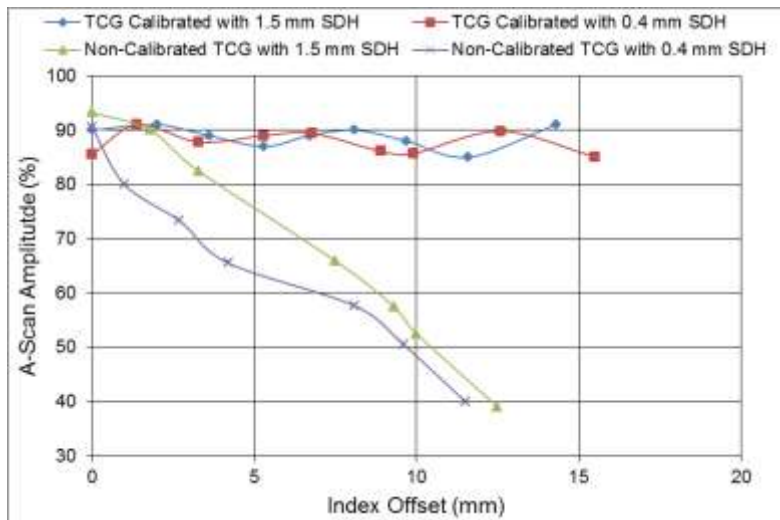


Figure 3-12 : Variations of A-scan amplitude with index offset to illustrate the effect of TCG calibration.

To find the detectability and defect sizing capability of PAUT, varying sizes (0.79 mm, 1.58 mm, 1.98 mm, 2.38 mm, 2.78 mm, 4.76 mm, and 6.35 mm diameters) of seven holes were prepared on an AA6061-T651 plate and scanned with a calibrated PAUT unit. Figure 3-13 shows the C-scan view of the plate with varying-hole sizes. The PAUT unit can precisely detect the sizes and locations of the holes. To identify the defect sizing precision and accuracy of PAUT, different size side-drilled-holes (SDH) were bored into an AA-2219 block at varying depths and were measured. The variation in measurement is shown in Table 3-3. Absolute error in height, depth,

and location sizing was 0.24 ± 0.20 , 0.28 ± 0.18 , and 0.46 ± 0.17 respectively. It is generally accepted that the tolerance for PAUT is 0.5-1.0 mm depending on how stringent the application requirement [62]. It is observed that there is overestimation for thicker plates and underestimation for thinner plates. This exemplifies one of the characteristics of waves propagating through a material. For a defect at larger thicknesses, the sound waves travel a larger distance which causes the wave to expand. This results in the elongation of the defect image; alternatively, for defects at smaller depths, the wave does not reach its focal length and thereby underestimates the defect. In other words the defect image depends on the near and far fields focusing distances of the wave.

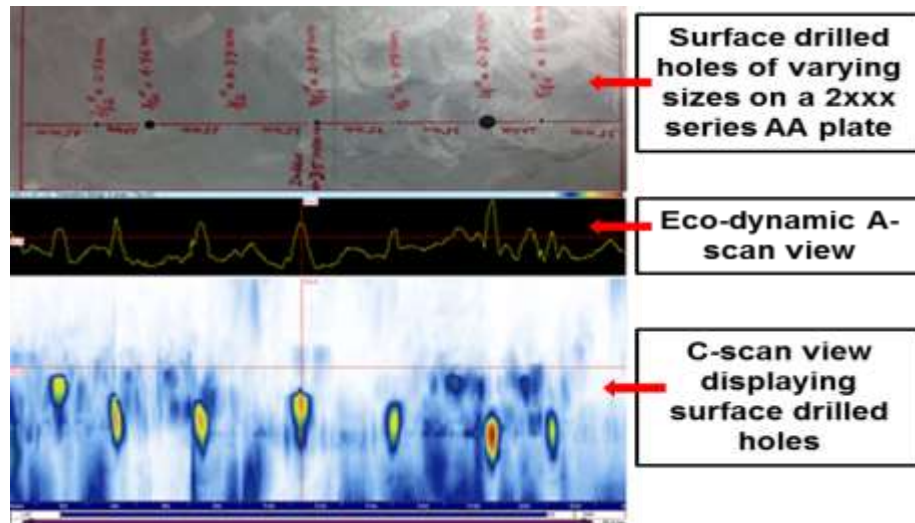


Figure 3-13 : Aluminum alloy plate with seven varying hole sizes with associated C-scan and eco-dynamic A-Scan images.

Table 3-3 : Comparison of Defect Sizing of PAUT.

Thickness (mm)	Actual Dia. (mm)	Meas. Dia. (mm)	Δ Dia. (mm)	Actual Depth (mm)	Meas. Depth (mm)	Δ Depth (mm)	Actual Dist. (mm)	Meas. Dist. (mm)	Δ Dist. (mm)
25.5	2.8	3.1	0.3	8.1	8.25	0.15	16.1	16.6	0.5
25.5	2.8	3	0.2	14.1	14.2	0.1	10.8	11.4	0.6
25.5	1.6	2.2	0.6	11.8	11.9	0.1	17.9	18.3	0.4
25.5	3.5	3.6	0.1	12.5	11.9	-0.6	18.5	19.0	0.5
8.35	1.6	1.5	0.1	4.2	3.9	-0.3	4.1	3.6	-0.5
8.35	2.4	2.0	-0.4	4.2	3.8	-0.4	3.6	3.0	-0.6
8.35	2.8	2.8	0	4.5	4.2	-0.3	12.5	12.4	-0.1

3.7. Radiographic Testing (RT)

One of the widely used NDT methods for volumetric examination is radiography. In radiography, X-rays or gamma-rays are used to produce a radiographic image obtaining differences in thickness, defects (internal and surface), and changes in structure. The procedure for producing a radiograph is to have a source of penetrating radiation (X-rays or gamma-rays) on one side of a specimen to be examined and a detector of the radiation (radiographic film) on the other side, see Figure 3-14.

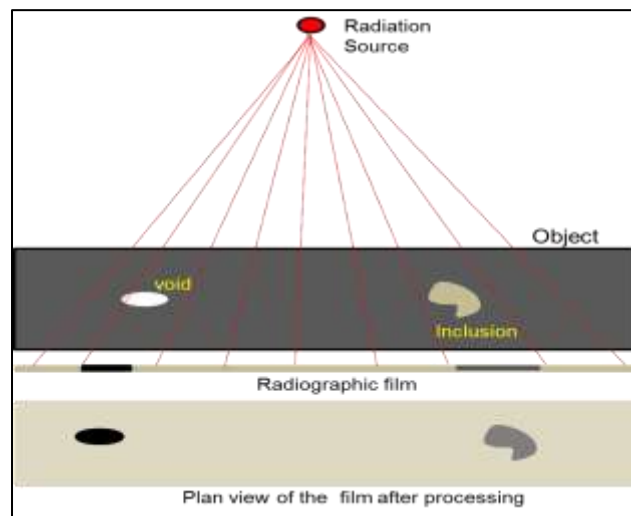


Figure 3-14 : Schematic of Basic Set-up for film radiography [86].

Different radioactive materials and X-ray generators produce radiation at different energy levels and at different rates. It is important to understand the terms used to describe the energy and intensity of the radiation. The energy of a single wavelength X-ray can be calculated by the Eq. (3.8).

$$E = h \cdot \vartheta = \frac{hc}{\lambda} \quad (3.8)$$

Where E is the energy, h is Planck's constant, ϑ is frequency, c is velocity of electromagnetic radiation, and λ is the wavelength. The energy of the radiation is responsible for its ability to penetrate matter. Higher energy radiation can penetrate more and higher density matter than low

energy radiation. Radiation intensity is the amount of energy passing through a given area that is perpendicular to the direction of radiation travel in a given unit of time. Presently, a wide range of industrial radiographic equipment, image forming techniques, and examination methods are available. Similar to ultrasonic NDE methods, knowledge and experience are needed to select the appropriate method for a particular application. Generally for weld inspection, the methodology will follow ASTM-E1032 standards [87] with associated safety requirements [59]. The radiographic sensitivity shall be judged based on a penetrometer or wire image quality indicator (IQI). The results of the X-ray image produce a two dimensional representation of the specimen. In a radiographic film, darkness of the film vary according to the amount of radiation that has reached the film through the test object. In radiographic film, darker areas indicate more exposure and lighter areas indicate less exposure. The processed film is usually viewed by placing in front of a screen providing white light illumination of uniform intensity. The light is transmitted through the film and the image can be observed. The term “radiographic density” is a measure of the degree of film darkening. Radiographic density is the logarithm of two measurements: the intensity of light incident on the film (I_0) and the intensity of light transmitted through the film (I_t).

$$\text{Radiographic density} = \log\left(\frac{I_0}{I_t}\right) \quad (3.9)$$

One important challenge of radiographic analysis is the data interpretation and defect classification. For this reason, X-ray images that are acquired are compared with standard radiographic images [86].

CHAPTER 4 : EXPERIMENTAL FACILITIES, TOOLING, AND WELDING METHODOLOGY

We are what we repeatedly do... excellence, therefore, isn't just an act, but a habit and life isn't just a series of events, but an ongoing process of self-definition.
-Adapted from Aristotle

4.1. Facilities

The facilities and welding methodology utilized in this doctoral research are presented in this chapter. Additionally, a description of the control settings utilized during welding is discussed and the methodology for determining the classification of the welded joint is provided.

4.1.1 Michoud Assembly Facility

The NASA Michoud Assembly Facility (MAF) is a national asset worth over 3 billion dollars on 832 acres located on an intercostal waterway. The main plant floor at MAF has 1.3 million square feet of manufacturing space. MAF has a rich history, starting out as a French royal land grant which became a sugar cane plantation operated by Antoine Michoud [88]. In 1940, the U.S. government acquired the land and built a production facility for cargo aircraft, tank engines, and other structures. Then, in 1961, NASA acquired the property to build the core stages for Saturn V rockets [88]. From 1981-2011, MAF was employed for constructing the external tanks ETs for NASA's Space Shuttle. Through Shuttle's history, three ET variants were built including ET, lightweight ET, and super lightweight ET. The original ET weighed approximately 76,000 lbs. dry. The lightweight ET weighed 66,000 lbs., and the last variation reduced the weight by roughly 7,000 lbs. [89].

MAF houses the National Center for Advanced Manufacturing (NCAM). NCAM, founded in 1999, is a partnership between NASA, the state of Louisiana, Louisiana State University (LSU), the University of New Orleans (UNO), and the UNO Research and Technology Foundation. The purpose of NCAM is to develop advance manufacturing technologies to support NASA space

programs and adjacent industries and provide a link between academic research. NCAM houses a state-of-the-art FSW facility with the world's most robust FSW platforms. These platforms include Process Development System (PDS), Universal Weld System (UWS), and Robotic Weld Tool (RWT).

Through the entirety of this doctoral work MAF facilities were employed, specifically employing I-STIR PDS and UWS FSW machines as seen in Figure 4-1. The PDS system is mainly employed for weld development. On the other hand the UWS, currently utilized for manufacturing the Orion Capsule, is a production system.



**PDS Friction Stir
Welder**



**UWS Friction
Stir Welder**

Figure 4-1 : Weld platforms employed throughout the experimental program (Courtesy NCAM).

4.1.2. Louisiana State University

LSU, founded in 1876, was Louisiana's first land-grant institution committed to teach military tactics, engineering and agriculture. In 1902, LSU expanded its engineering program to include mechanical engineering [90]. LSU's mechanical engineering department currently houses a materials testing lab which contains multiple systems to characterize materials. These facilities were employed for mechanical testing, material preparation and characterization.

In this study, for tensile mechanical property testing an 810 Material Test System was employed. The test coupons were prepared according to AWS specification for FSW of AAs and tested at room temperature using a displacement rate of 1.0 mm/min according to ASTM E8/8M-11. The tensile strain was measured using a 25.4 mm (1") gauge length extensometer which was attached to the middle of the specimen near the weld zone. Tensile toughness values were calculated from the area under the tensile stress-strain curve. The yield strength obtained employed the 0.2% offset yield strength method.

For hardness testing, a FUTURE-TECH Rockwell system, Model Digital FR-3e was employed (Figure 4-3). To better understand the welding effects on metallurgical and microstructural changes, the hardness values across the weld surface were measured. For a weld joint, hardness values are usually sensitive to welding condition, welding process, heat input, preheat or inter-pass temperature, and plate thickness. Before hardness testing, the welded specimens were grounded and polished. For aluminum alloys, 1.58 mm (1/16 inch) diameter steel ball indenter was utilized. Before using the micro-hardness tester, it was calibrated utilizing an appropriate calibration block. Hardness values were taken to correlate with tensile and fatigue strength of the welded specimens.

Polishing and grinding tasks utilized a Buehler 250 MetaServe with magnetic platen bases as seen in Figure 4-4. Polishing pads that were utilized had magnetic bases, and entailed the diamat and white polishing pad series from AlliedTech. Welded specimens were ground with diamond suspensions (9 μ m to 0.25 μ m) following ASTM E3-11 standard [91] and then mirror polished. The coupons were then chemically etched according to ASTM E407-07 standard [92] to reveal the microstructure. The etchant employed was Keller reagent (1 mL HF, 1.5 mL HCL, 2.5 mL HNO₃, 95 mL H₂O). For micro and macro inspection of welds, a metallographic digital light optical

microscope (OM) was employed (Figure 4-5). In order to cut the tensile and microstructure coupons a band saw was utilized as seen in Figure 4-6.



Figure 4-2: MTS-810 uniaxial tensile test set-up including hydraulic unit wedge grips, a FSW tensile specimen, and an MTS extensometer.



Figure 4-3 : FUTURE-TECH Rockwell Hardness Tester.



Figure 4-4: MetaServe 250 Polisher/Grinder employed through the doctoral work.



Figure 4-5 : Metallurgical microscope utilized for microstructural analysis.



Figure 4-6 : Band Saw utilized for cutting FS welded tensile and macro coupons.

After welding, panels were tested with non-destructive evaluation (NDE) techniques including PAUT, X-ray radiography, and liquid dye penetration tests. For PAUT inspection, an OMNIScan MX2 data acquisition unit was employed as seen in Figure 4-7. Throughout the work a variety of transducers and wedges were employed for weld quality inspection. A sample of the typical devices utilized can be observed below in Figure 4-8. For specimens that were tested with X-ray radiography, a local company was contracted to complete the work. For liquid dye penetrant testing, MAGNAFLUX products were employed as seen in Figure 4-9.



Figure 4-7: OMNIScan MX2 Data acquisition system employed for PAUT inspection through the entirety of this work.



Figure 4-8: Select PAUT transducers and wedges employed through the work. Going from left to right: Olympus Weld Series 5L32-A31 transducer with SA31-55S wedge, Olympus 10L32-A10 transducer with SA10-N55S wedges, Olympus 10L32-A10 with custom casing and two in-house high-temperature wedges.



Figure 4-9: Liquid dye penetrant testing equipment employed for weld surface defect examination.

LSU also houses the shared instrument facility (SIF). The SIF is home to a plethora of characterization tools such as Scanning Electron Microscopes (SEM), Dual Beam - Focused Ion Beam, and Transmission Electron Microscopes. In this research the SIF was employed to analyze fine polished FS welded specimens employing a JEOL JSM-6610 LV SEM, see Figure 4-10. Chemically etched specimens were inspected to understand microstructural and fracture behavior of the welded joints.



Figure 4-10 : JSM -6610 LV SEM located at the SIF on LSU campus.

4.2. FSW Tooling

In Chapter 2, a brief introduction to FSW and the tooling required to conduct a weld was presented. The FSW tool utilized in this work is a two-piece fixed pin tool. The shoulder, made from H13 hot worked steel, has a 30.48 mm diameter with 0.76 mm deep counter clockwise (CCW) spiral scroll of 2.92 mm pitch. The pin, which is interchangeable, is an MP159 cone of 10.16 mm diameter at shoulder with 18 thread per inch (TPI) UNC LH threads of length 7.11 mm. The pin has a 10° taper angle. Figure 4-11 illustrates the pin tool utilized. Drawings with dimensions can be observed in Appendix Figure A-1 and A-2.

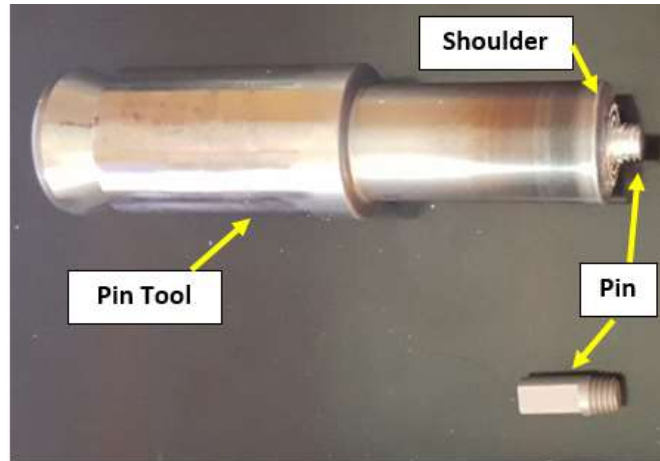


Figure 4-11: Pin Tool employed during FSW experiments (top) and interchangeable threaded pin (bottom).

In order to conduct a FS weld a rigid fixture is required to hold the material to be welded. The fixture utilized for welding in this work employed a steel anvil. The anvil is the structure that reacts the load applied by the tool in the downward direction. Steel bars (often considered chill bars) were placed on the AS and RS panels 38.1 mm away from weld centerline and rigidly held in place with four clamps. Side compression screws were used on the RS to ensure the panels would not slide and ensure the faying surfaces of the workpieces were in intimate contact. The fixture utilized can be observed in Figure 4-12.



Figure 4-12: FSW fixture employed during weld operations.

4.3. FS Weld Experimental Methodology

Two AA-2219-T87 panels with dimensions 609.6 mm long, 152.4 mm wide, and 8.13 mm thick were welded in a typical butt-joint configuration through the entire study. The material was chosen based upon direction provided by NASA, as this material is often used in production of their flight hardware. Before welding the panels were lightly ground to remove oxide particles. This process is conducted to mitigate entrapment of said particles which can lead to weld defects. The panels were then wiped with an alcohol solution and inserted into the fixture. The welds employed a 0° lead angle with zero index-offset from the centerline, with no mismatch, peaking or gap. At the onset of the study, NCAM and MAF employees aided in conducting the FS weld experiments. During these welds the author was trained in operation of the FSW machines. After completing operation training, the author conducted the remaining welds in the study.

With any welding process, determination of acceptable ranges of process parameters that can be used for a pin tool, fixture, and material must be determined. FSW conditions can greatly change when any of these variables are altered. For this reason, at the onset of the research, two welds were conducted with the FSW fixture (provided by NCAM), material, and pin tool type to illuminate appropriate process parameter ranges by utilizing the position-control setting on the FS welding machine. Based on prior experience, spindle rotational speeds and feedrates were estimated and employed. Consequently, a range of appropriate plunge force values were determined by comparing pin penetration depth. FSW experiments were thereby conducted in the rest of the work with the load-control setting allowing the three process parameters to be varied individually. Typically in manufacturing environments, weld schedules for a particular welding configuration have been optimized and deemed acceptable based upon numerous trials. In this type of environment, the outcome of a weld is well known and load-control is utilized which provides

precise control of welding parameters and achieves steady-state welding conditions throughout the weld. This practice minimizes weld force and process parameter signal variation. As the current study is employing logic of eventually controlling all three parameters and their effects on weld result, load-control was utilized.

CHAPTER 5 : FSW AA-2219 LITERATURE REVIEW

Success consists of going from failure to failure without loss of enthusiasm.
-Winston Churchill

5.1. Introduction

Aluminum Alloys (AAs) are widely employed in aerospace applications due to their notable strength and ductility. The extension of good strength and ductility to cryogenic temperatures make AAs suitable for liquid oxygen and hydrogen oxidizer rocket fuel tankage. AA-2219, a descendent of the original duralumin used to make Zeppelin frames, is currently in wide use in the aerospace industry. It is an aluminum-copper alloy. Copper hardens the alloy by precipitation of Al_2Cu . The Space Shuttle ET was fabricated from AA-2219 until the still stronger aluminum-lithium alloy AA-2195 replaced it, but the more economical AA-2219 alloy remains in use.

The FSW process, a solid-state process, was implemented by NASA as a response to fusion welding problems introduced by AA-2195. The FSW process joins the surfaces of a butt-weld seam by stirring the surfaces together with a pin while the metal is held in place by a shoulder. The FSW process consistently produced stronger, more robust welds, supplanted the Variable Polarity Plasma Arc Welding (VPPAW) process for the Space Shuttle ET, and has been widely adopted in the aerospace industry.

At the onset of this work, a literature review was conducted to ascertain pertinent FSW works that employ AA-2219. AA-2219 is often used in manufacturing, especially for aerospace applications in various thicknesses, temper conditions, and tool configurations. It is advantageous for the researcher to understand the works that have been conducted in their field, not only to gain knowledge and understand intricacies of the application, but also ensure those works are not

repeated. For this reason, the review is followed by observed trends that were found in the literature.

5.2. Literature Review on FSW of AA-2219

A review of literature available in public domain is presented in this section. The review analyzes material condition and thickness, FSW tool and machine type, process parameter ranges, number of weld schedules, and key conclusions. These properties have been deemed important to understand the extent of a FSW study and are thereby listed. The review is divided into multiple sections in order to group similar topics as seen in Tables 5-1 – 5-6. Firstly, works conducted analyzing effects of varying process parameters, weld defects, and mechanical properties are reported. Secondly, studies including residual stress, fatigue, and post-weld heat treatment (PWHT) are presented. Corrosion works are provided after. Fourthly, experiments of dissimilar materials including AA-2219 are reviewed. Thereafter, works comparing FSW of AA-2219 with fusion techniques are described, followed by research into non-conventional FSW processes and special studies. Finally, research trends in the subject area are discussed in the following section.

5.2.1 Evaluation of Literature Trends in FSW of AA-2219

Trends in FSW literature have appeared and are discussed herein. One trend observed is lack of identification of material condition. The temper designation is important for researchers to compare work conducted with other studies. For instance, a material's strength after welding will decrease due to microstructural degradation in heat treatable alloys. For non-heat treatable alloys, especially in the -O condition, higher strengths than the parent material can be attained due to microstructural refinement and work caused by the welding process. A material's temper designates its initial strength and is the basis for measuring strength reduction/addition which is essential for weld characterization. Furthermore, the reasoning a certain temper employed is

seldom discussed. The cause may stem from limitations on material availability; however, employing a certain temper condition will affect properties of a weld, such as process parameter operating window, and is key to the application it will be employed. As an example, AA-2219 in the T87 condition provides better ultimate tensile and yield strength compared to other heat treatments [93].

Secondly, description of procedures and conditions involved during welding are often briefly discussed. In FSW, numerous variables affect the outcome of a weld. For example, detailed descriptions of the pin tool, process parameters, and control settings are often overlooked when a study is presented. Studies seldom show descriptions of machine or fixture utilized for welding. The welding machine is important as FSW requires large forces which need to be properly controlled. FSW is a costly endeavor, and for this reason university studies are quite limited due to these constraints. Therefore, innovative approaches have been taken to circumvent this issue. One such method is to utilize milling machines that have been converted into FSW machines. This practice however, has never been evaluated in the literature as to whether it affects FSW results. For instance, control settings of the machine are critical to monitor FSW plunge force, spindle rotational speed, and feedrate during welding. With non-conventional or converted welding machines, process parameters may be inaccurate or have large deviations that could produce inconsistent data. Flight hardware would never be welded with a converted milling machine. Additionally, the fixture utilized for FSW is typically never discussed. A fixture holds down the workpiece to be welded and consequently acts as a heat sink. Typically steel anvils are employed in tandem with rigid steel bars to hold down the workpiece. As heat transfer is very important in FSW, these key parameters should as well be documented so that comparisons can be made.

Another tendency that can be questioned in FSW literature is process parameter and operating window selection. These features are seldom discussed for a particular pin tool and welding condition. Any given pin tool has an operating window, and commonly in research these boundaries look to be exceeded.

According to the Web of Science data base (9-18-2017), using key words friction stir welding and AA-2219, only 1.9% of the FSW literature employed AA-2219. As this alloy is generally employed in industry, such as for Orion Crew Module and SLS propellant tankage, the works to date have been compiled. Among the existing literature none showed extensive investigations to provide a complete scenario of welding conditions and process parameters.

Table 5-1 : Process Development and Mechanical Properties.

(FSW – friction stir welding, FFSW - filling friction stir weld, SR-FSW – self-reacting friction stir weld, FSSW – friction stir spot weld, FSP – friction stir processing, PWHT - post weld heat treatment, RS – retreating side, AS – advancing side, WZ – weld zone, TMAZ – thermo-mechanical affected Zone, HAZ – heat affected zone, BM - base metal, NRS – non-rotational shoulder, GTAW – gas tungsten arc weld, EBW – electron beam weld, RDR – reverse double rotation, PAUT – phased array ultrasonic testing)

Ref	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[94]	T87	8 mm	Conventional - Indigenous designed machine	500-1500 RPM 30 – 150 mm/min 12 kN	22	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of operating window for defect free welds
[95]	T87	7 mm	Conventional - ESAB FSW Machine	200 -300 RPM 300 – 500 mm/min 24.5 – 34.3 kN	27	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UTS and percentage elongation increases with increase in plunge force
[96]	T87	5 mm	Conventional - Adapted Milling Machine	250 – 400 RPM 60 – 180 mm/min NA	27	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plunge force readings are greatly affected by shoulder diameter and slightly affected by rotational and welding speeds
[97]	NA	10.16 mm	Conventional - Horizontal Weld Tool at MSFC	200 – 400 RPM NA NA	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plunge phase investigation • Experimental plunge force and torque readings agree well with developed model

(table cont'd)

Ref	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[98]	O	14 mm	Conventional - NA	300 – 600 RPM 60 -100 mm/min NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An increase in rotational and decrease in feedrate causes larger heat input into system • Grain size at top of weld is coarser than at bottom
[99]	T6	17 – 19 mm	Conventional - NA	210 – 300 RPM 80 – 150 mm/min NA	14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluation of FSW defects with NDE techniques: x-ray, PAUT, and fluorescent penetrating fluid by varying rotational and feedrate
[100]	O	5 mm	Conventional - NA	800 RPM 200 mm/min NA	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comparison of oxide defect on as-welded and PWHT specimens • PWHT joints with oxide defect degrades mechanical properties
[101]	T87	6.35 mm	Conventional - NA	150 – 300 RPM 76 – 152 mm/min 29 – 36 kN	9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tungsten wire tracer study • Material entrained in rotating plug is subjected to large thermo-mechanical effects
[102]	T6	7.5	Conventional - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003)	300 – 1000 RPM 50 – 400 mm/min NA	10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase in rotational or increase in feedrate produces larger tensile properties until a plateau, which then after sharply decrease

(table cont'd)

Ref	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[103]	T6	6 mm	Conventional - NA	800 – 1300 RPM 100 – 140 mm/min NA	6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Second-phase particle size decreases and grain size increases as rotational speed increases
[104]	T62	12 mm	Conventional - NA	300 – 500 RPM 60 – 100 mm/min NA	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Close to the shoulder larger grains are found compared to grains at the root of the weld • Pin profile has little effect on tensile properties, but feedrate and rotational speed have greater effects
[105]	O and T6	NA	Conventional - NA	800 RPM 60 – 500 mm/min NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Base material conditions greatly affect the welding morphology and tensile properties
[106]	T87	6 mm	Conventional - Indigenous designed machine	1400 – 1800 RPM 15 – 75 mm/min 8 – 16 kN	31	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A square pin profile produced superior tensile properties • Response Surface Method and Hooke and Jeeves algorithm employed to predict tensile strength with a 95% confidence level

(table cont'd)

Ref	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[107]	T87	6 mm	Conventional - Indigenous designed machine	1400 – 1800 RPM 15 – 75 mm/min 8 – 16 kN	31	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A square pin profile produced superior tensile properties • A mathematical relationship was developed using ANOVA and regression analysis
[108]	T87	6 mm	Conventional - Indigenous designed machine	1600 RPM 22.2 – 75 mm/min 12 kN	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comparing five pin profiles, the square profiled pin produced defect free regions at all welding speeds • Comparing three welding speeds, 45.6 mm/min produced superior tensile results
[109]	T87	6 mm	Conventional - Indigenous designed machine	1500 – 1700 RPM 45.6 mm/min 12 kN	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1600 RPM produced superior tensile properties regardless of pin profile
[110]	T87	5 mm	Conventional - Adapted CNC milling machine	NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roughly 40% of Al₂Cu precipitates in WZ dissolved compared to base material
[111]	T6	5 mm	Conventional - NA	800 RPM 200 mm/min NA	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The level of dissolution of dissolved precipitates in WZ is higher than TMAZ • In HAZ there is only coarsening of metastable precipitates

(table cont'd)

Ref	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[112]	T87	6 mm	Conventional - Indigenous designed machine	1400 - 1700 RPM 50 – 100 mm/min 8 – 12 kN	5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Experimental correlations was established to predict tensile strengths of welded specimens with 95% confidence levels
[113]	T62	20 mm	Conventional - NA	300 RPM 80 mm/min NA	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water cooled FSW resulted in greater refinement of grain sizes in WZ Water cooling found to have higher tensile properties than air-cooled welding
[114]	T87	10 mm	Conventional - NA	NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental Crack Susceptibility is similar for all weld microzones and unaffected by parent material FS welds are more corrosion resistant than parent material
[115]	T87	8.3 mm	Conventional - MTS FSW process development system	NA 76.2 mm/min NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Torque and rotational speed used to develop optimum process parameters for a given alloy Estimation of magnitude of strain rate found to be $> 20 \text{ s}^{-1}$
[116]	T6	6 mm	Conventional - NA	800 RPM 180 mm/min NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fatigue properties examined by experimental and numerical analysis Maximum equivalent plastic strain location identified during stress-controlled loading

(table cont'd)

Ref	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[117]	T62	20 mm	Conventional-NA	300-500 RPM 80 mm/min NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Effect of temperature on UTS, YS, elongation, strain, and fracture evaluated • Fracture surfaces revealed dimples and ridges with micropores along thickness direction
[118]	T87	7 mm	Conventional – ETA FSW Machine	NA NA NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 pin tool profiles examined • Hexagonal pin produced higher temperature and dissolution of precipitates • EBSD indicates a continuous dynamic recrystallization process leads to fine equiaxed grains
[119]	T87	7.2 mm	Conventional –	650 RPM 125 mm/min NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Friction stir processing microstructure and texture evolution studied • Microstructure evolution mechanism is combination of shear deformation and dynamic recrystallization
[120]	T87	6.35 mm	Conventional – MTI RS-1 Machine	150-1000 RPM 100 mm/min NA	7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Volumetric defects at crown of weld indicate high rotational speeds, whereas at weld root indicate low rotational speeds • When determining an optimum weld schedule, a balance between hardness and defect formation must be attained

(table cont'd)

Ref	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[34]	T87	8.13 mm	Conventional – MTS I-STIR PDS	200-450 RPM 76.2-266.7 mm/min 12.46-37.83 kN	73	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ANFIS model developed to predict UTS of FS weld joint • Best ANFIS model resulted in prediction accuracy with RMSE of 29 MPa and MAPE of 7.7%
[121]	T87	8.13 mm	Conventional – MTS I-STIR PDS	300-350 RPM 76.2-152.4 mm/min 15.57-26.69 kN	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Systematic study of non-destructive evaluation of FS welds • High temperature phased array ultrasonic testing (PAUT) system and methodology created

Table 5-2 : Residual Stress and Post-Weld Heat Treatment

Ref	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[122]	O	5 mm	Conventional - NA	700 – 1200 RPM 100 – 400 mm/min NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Solution treatment causes extreme grain growth, where an increase in solution temperature increases extent of grain growth • High feedrate or low rotational speed decreases grain growth
[44]	T62	12 mm	Conventional - NA	300 – 500 RPM 60 – 100 mm/min NA	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On top surface of welded plates, residual stress decreased with increased rotational speed • The residual stress on bottom surface increased with increase in rotational speed

(table cont'd)

Ref	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[123]	T62	6 mm	Conventional - NA	300 – 1000 RPM 60 – 200 mm/min NA	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cyclic hardening due to increase in stress amplitude for FS welded joints is stronger than BM • FS welds with water cooling exhibit higher stress amplitude and fatigue life compared to air cooled FS welds
[124]	T8751	9.5 mm	Conventional - NA	NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximum tension occurs in interior of weld at the stir zone – HAZ boundary • Low Plasticity Burnishing post weld processing doubles fatigue strength exposed to pitting corrosion
[125]	T6	5 mm	Conventional - NA	800 RPM 60 – 300 mm/min NA	5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PWHT samples exhibited 89% tensile strength of the base material • Fractures occur in defect free tensile specimens (both as welded and PWHT) in HAZ on RS
[126]	O	5 mm	Conventional - NA	800 RPM 100 – 400 mm/min NA	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As feedrate increases with rotational speed held constant, grain size decreased and tensile properties increased • PWHT increases tensile strength
[127]	O	5 mm	Conventional - NA	800 RPM 200 mm/min NA	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PWHT has significant effects on fracture locations of weld joints • Larger solution temperature results in higher tensile properties

Table 5-3 : Corrosion of AA-2219 Welds.

Ref	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[46]	O	14 mm	Conventional - NA	400 – 600 RPM 60 – 100 mm/min NA	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Top areas of welded specimens have higher potential to corrosion compared to middle and bottom areas
[128]	O	14 mm	Conventional - NA	400 – 600 RPM 60 – 100 mm/min NA	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increasing feedrate decreases corrosion resistance
[129]	T87	5 mm	Conventional - Indigenous designed machine	800 – 1600 RPM 22.2 – 45.6 mm/min NA	5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rotational speed is the only factor that influences corrosion behavior • Corrosion resistance increases with increase in rotational speed
[45]	T87	5 mm	Conventional - Adapted CNC milling machine	400 RPM 180 mm/min 10.6 kN	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Weld nugget exhibits better corrosion resistance than base material in 3.5% NaCl • Dissociation/coarsening of strengthening precipitates results in reduction of galvanic drive
[130]	T6	6 mm	Conventional - Commercially available FSW machine	1000 RPM 120 mm/min 7.85 kN	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corrosion resistance increases due to dispersion of copper particles • FS processing is an effective strategy to overcome corrosion of Al-Cu alloys
[131]	NA	NA	NA - NA	NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A review of corrosion behavior in aluminum alloy FS welds

Table 5-4 : FSW of Dissimilar Materials Including AA-2219.

Ref	Material - Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[132]	6061-T6 2219-T6	5 mm	Conventional - NA	1600 RPM 40 mm/min NA	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PWHT results in maximum strength due to uniform precipitation through HAZ and base metal • As welded fracture occurred in AA-6061; however, after PWHT fracture occurs at interface between AA-6061 and AA-2219
[133]	2219-NA 2195-NA	NA	Conventional - NA	NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heavy inclusions (HI) were only found when forged AA-2219 is on the AS • Heavy inclusions are found to be agglomerates of theta phase precipitates
[134]	2219-T87 5083- H321	5 mm	Conventional - Commercially available FSW machine	650 RPM 55 mm/min 9.8 kN	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Material placed on AS will dominate weld nugget zone • Failure occurred in the 5083 alloy in HAZ (RS)
[135]	2219-NA 2195-NA	8 mm	SR-FSW - MTS SR-FSW System	NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SR-FSW offers similar or improved properties compared to conventional FSW
[136]	2219-T87 5083- H321	6 mm	Conventional - NA	400 - 800 RPM 15 - 60 mm/min NA	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Optimization of process parameters utilizing Taguchi orthogonal design • Optimum ratio of shoulder and pin diameter is 3

(table cont'd)

Ref	Material - Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[137]	2219-NA 7039-NA	6 mm	Conventional- Modified Milling Machine	500-1000 RPM 20-40 mm/min 5-8 kN	12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dissimilar alloy welding obtained maximum UTS of 295 MPa • Average equiaxed grain size with optimum weld scheduled found to be 5µm • Mechanical properties are dependent on precipitation strengthening rather than grain size

Table 5-5 : FSW vs. Fusion Welding of AA-2219

Ref	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[138]	T87	5 mm	Conventional - Indigenous designed machine	1400 RPM 90 mm/min 12 kN	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FS welded joints yielded UTS joint efficiency 20% higher than GTAW and 12% higher than EBW • Fine equiaxed grains, less precipitate free volume, and dense dislocation arrays in weld region are factors to FSW's high strength properties
[139]	T87	5 mm	Conventional - Indigenous designed machine	1400 RPM 90 mm/min 12 kN	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FS welded joints exhibit superior fatigue crack growth resistance compared to GTAW and EBW joints.

(table cont'd)

Ref	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[140]	T87	4 mm	Conventional - Adapted milling machine	550 – 650 RPM 80 – 100 mm/min NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FSW joints exhibit superior properties compared to GTAW joints
[141]	T87	5 mm	Conventional - RV Machine Tool FSW Machine	1400 RPM 90 mm/min 12 kN	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FSW joints exhibit greater joint efficiency and fatigue strength compared to GTAW and EBW • PWHT is beneficial for all welding techniques
[141]	T87	5 mm	Conventional - Indigenous designed machine	1400 RPM 90 mm/min 12 kN	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FSW has superior reduction in fatigue notch and notch sensitivity compared to GTAW and EBW
[142]	T851	7.9 mm	Conventional - Lagun FTV-1 milling machine	490 – 960 RPM 15.6 – 84 mm/min NA	13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • θ particles act as in-situ microensors for detecting liquation • For GMAW, θ particles along with composite eutectic particles appeared indicating liquation • For FSW, only θ particles remain indicating eutectic temperature was not reached
[143]	NA	6 mm	Conventional - NA	NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For FSW joints, dissymmetry in FSW cannot be suppressed • For VPPAW joints, dissymmetry can be overcome

Table 5-6 : Non-Conventional FSW of AA-2219 and Special Studies.

Ref.	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[144]	T6	7.5 mm	Conventional - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Underwater Weld	800 RPM 50 – 200 mm/min 4.6 kN	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tensile strength of defect-free joints increases with increasing feedrate • Fracture of specimens is highly dependent on welding speed
[145]	T6	7.5 mm	Conventional - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Underwater Weld	800 RPM 100 mm/min 4.6 kN	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The weakest location of an underwater joint is in the TMAZ adjacent to the WZ/TMAZ interface on either side of the weld • HAZ exhibits a coarsening of meta-stable precipitates compared to BM
[146]	T6	7.5 mm	Conventional – NA Underwater Weld	800 RPM 100 mm/min 4.6 kN	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Underwater FS welded joints improve mechanical properties compared to normal FS welded joints • Compared to normal FS welded joints, softened regions are narrowed and weak points are closer to WZ in underwater welded joints

(table cont'd)

Ref.	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[147]	NA	7.5 mm	Conventional - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Underwater Weld	800 RPM 100 mm/min 4.6 kN	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Underwater FS welded joints produces higher tensile strength than normal FS welded joints • Underwater FS welded joints have lower hardness in WZ and higher hardness in TMAZ and HAZ compared to normal FS welds
[148]	T6	7.5 mm	Conventional - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Underwater Weld	600 – 1400 RPM 100 mm/min 4.6 kN	5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tensile strength increases from 600 – 800 RPM, then plateaus from 800 – 1200 RPM • At high rotational speeds, tensile properties decrease due to defects
[149]	T6	7.5 mm	Conventional - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Underwater Weld	900 – 1100 RPM 150 – 250 mm/min NA	15	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mathematical relationship between tensile strength and welding parameters developed • Optimized tensile result produced from model agrees with experimental result (360 MPa)

(table cont'd)

Ref.	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[150]	T6	2.5 mm	Conventional - NA Underwater Weld	1000 RPM 200 – 400 mm/min NA	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Softened regions in underwater weld eliminated by PWHT: solution, water quench, and age • Fine grains in WZ are stable when subjected to aging treatment; however, are replaced by abnormal grown grains when subjected to solution, age, and water quenching treatments
[151]	NA	7.8 mm	FFSW Tool - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Keyhole Repair	400 – 800 RPM 50 – 800 mm/min NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Filling FSW (FFSW) with an AA-2219 bit was employed to repair keyholes • Defect free FFSW joints obtained
[152]	T6	7.8 mm	FFSW Tool - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Keyhole Repair	800 RPM 500 mm/min NA	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AA-2219 FSW keyhole filled with a consumable AA7075 bit • Employing an AA-7075 bit decreased material shedding compared to AA-2219 bit

(table cont'd)

Ref.	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[153]	NA	6 mm	FFSW Tool - NA Keyhole Repair	800 RPM 100 mm/min NA	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lowest hardness occurred at TMAZ • Elongation decreased with increased retraction speed
[154]	T6	20 mm	Conventional - NA Theta-Phase Agglomeration	450 RPM 120 mm/min NA	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abnormal coarsening of Al₂Cu particles occur in overlapping repair welds
[155]	T6	20 mm	Conventional - NA Theta-Phase Agglomeration	450 RPM 120 mm/min NA	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Largest particle size found was 150 μm • Abnormal coarsened particles occur in AS for FS repair welds • Three formation mechanisms proposed for abnormal particle formation
[156]	T6	5 mm	SSFSW/NRS-FSW - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Shoulder Modifications	600 – 1000 RPM 100 mm/min NA	5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-rotational shoulder (NRS-FSW) and small shoulder FSW (SSFSW) compared
[19]	T6	5 mm	NRS-FSW - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Shoulder Modifications	800 RPM 50 – 300 mm/min NA	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NRS-FSW: effect of welding speed on mechanical/microstructural properties

(table cont'd)

Ref.	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[20]	T6	5 mm	NRS-FSW - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Shoulder Modifications	600 – 1000 RPM 100 mm/min NA	5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NRS-FSW: effect of rotational speed on mechanical/microstructural properties
[21]	T6	5 mm	RDR-FSW - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Shoulder Modification	Shoulder-800 RPM Pin-800 RPM 150 mm/min NA	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reverse dual-rotation FSW (RDR-FSW) effect
[157]	T6	5 mm	RDR-FSW - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Shoulder Modifications	Shoulder-800 RPM Pin-800 RPM 50 - 200 mm/min NA	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reverse dual-rotation FSW (RDR-FSW): effect of feedrate
[158]	NA	3 mm	The IR-FSW - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Shoulder Modification	NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Effect of a surface treatment device for In-situ rolling FSW (IR-FSW)
[159]	NA	3 mm	The IR-FSW - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Shoulder Modification	600 RPM 100 – 500 mm/min NA	5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IR-FSW improves mechanical properties of AA-2219 joints by reducing residual stress and distortion

(table cont'd)

Ref.	Condition	Thickness	Tool - Machine	Parameter Range	Weld Schedules	Key Points
[160]	NA	4.55 mm	Conventional - NA FSW Intersection	800 - 1250 RPM 87 mm/min NA	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Double-pass FSW grains are finer than single-pass FSW • PWHT causes double-pass FS weld joints to have faster abnormal grain growth
[161]	T87	5 mm	Conventional - Indigenous designed machine Multipass FSP	800 – 1600 RPM 22.2 – 45.6 mm/min 12 kN	5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Multipass FSP refines CuAl₂ particles and improves corrosion resistance
[162]	T851	9.5 mm	FSSW - Lagun FTV-1 milling machine and HAAS TM1 CNC milling machine Spot Welds	1000 – 3000 RPM NA NA	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Liquation tendencies in FSSW analyzed • Material removed in FSSW of AA-2219 increases with increasing tool rotation
[163]	T6	5 mm	RDR-FSW - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Shoulder Modification	800 RPM 200 mm/min NA	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Microstructure comparison between conventional and RDR-FSW • Grain size in WZ of RDR-FSW is smaller than conventional FSW
[164]	T6	5 mm	RDR-FSW - FSW machine (FSW-3LM-003) Shoulder Modification	800-1000 RPM 150-250 mm/min NA	15	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Based on a Box-Behnken design, optimization of weld parameters conducted • Maximum tensile strength of 357 MPa obtained

CHAPTER 6 : FSW DEFECTS AND QUALITY CLASSIFICATION

Science is the systematic classification of experience.

-George Henry Lewes

6.1. Introduction

FSW involves controlling three process variables that dictate the movement of the pin tool. It is difficult to accurately predict the most favorable process parameters to acquire high quality defect-free welds for a particular weld configuration. For this reason, this chapter discusses the impact these parameters have on weld defect formation and weld quality. This in turn initiates the trek towards understanding the weld configuration utilized in this work.

This chapter depicts the initial 66 weld schedules (i.e. combination of the variations in the three process parameters) that were completed and illustrates the mechanical properties obtained from those experiments. This includes the effect the weld schedules have on weld defect formation, uniaxial transverse tensile strength, toughness, and fracture configuration (i.e. fracture initiation and fracture surface morphology).

6.2. FSW Process Parameters

The three weld process parameters of spindle rotational speed (N), welding speed (V), and plunge force (F_z) are investigated in this section. All other features including pin tool geometry and clamping conditions are held constant. Spindle rotational speed is defined as tool revolution per minute (rpm); feedrate is defined as tool welding speed along the weld seam (mm/min); and plunge force is defined as the downward vertical force applied to the workpiece (kN). The quality of a FSW joint depends on several factors including tool design, welding parameters, clamp design, and materials to be welded. This is illustrated in Figure 6-1. For a particular welding condition, the geometry of the pin tool and weld process parameters play important roles in material deformation. To produce a high quality defect-free weld, the welding process parameters and pin

tool design must be chosen carefully [49, 165-168]. Researchers have studied the effect of different pin tool geometries and found that tapered threaded pin tools can produce better quality joints [109, 169, 170]. In this current investigation, a threaded pin tool was utilized.

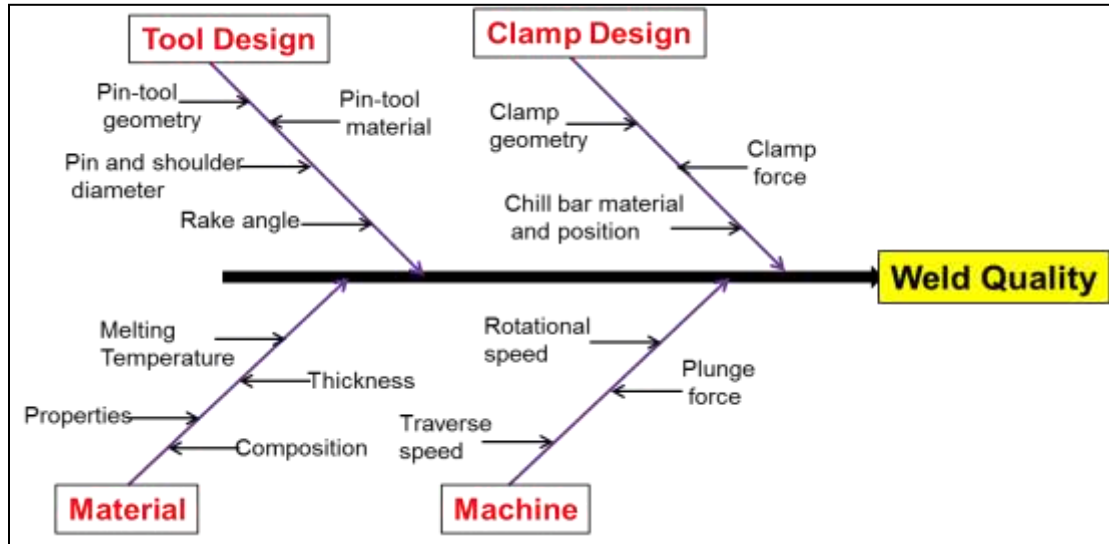


Figure 6-1 : Line diagram showing factors that affect the quality of a FSW joint.

In the following sections, the impact the process parameters have on the joint quality are discussed with respect to defect formation, microstructure, and fracture surfaces. The weld schedules completed that are analyzed in this chapter can be observed in Appendix Table A-1.

6.3. Microstructure of FSW Joints

Microscopic analysis is important to understand weld quality of a FSW joint. Unlike conventional welding process, the two sides of the FS welded plates are not symmetric. These two sides are considered the AS and RS as discussed in Chapter 2. In general, a FSW joint is composed of four distinct regions including the stir zone (SZ) or weld nugget (WN), thermo-mechanically affected zone (TMAZ), heat affected zone (HAZ), and base metal (Figure 6-2). In Figure 6-2, an optical macrograph from a polished and chemically etched FSW specimen reveals the four distinct regions as discussed above. The dotted lines (red, purple, and black) are drawn schematically to distinguish the SZ, TMAZ, HAZ, and base metal area. A more in-depth view of a FS weld can be

observed in Figure 6-3 where transverse optical micrographs of the joint at different locations are observed.

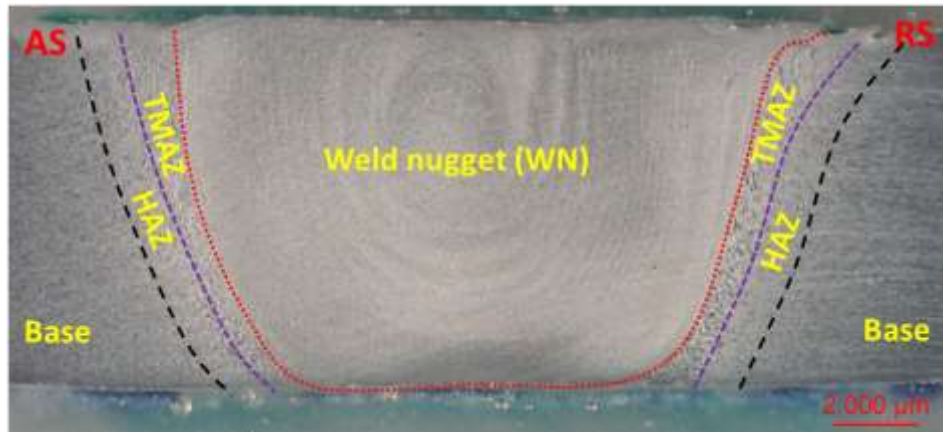


Figure 6-2: Cross-sectional view of FS welded joint. A FSW joint is composed of SZ, TMAZ, HAZ, and base metal.

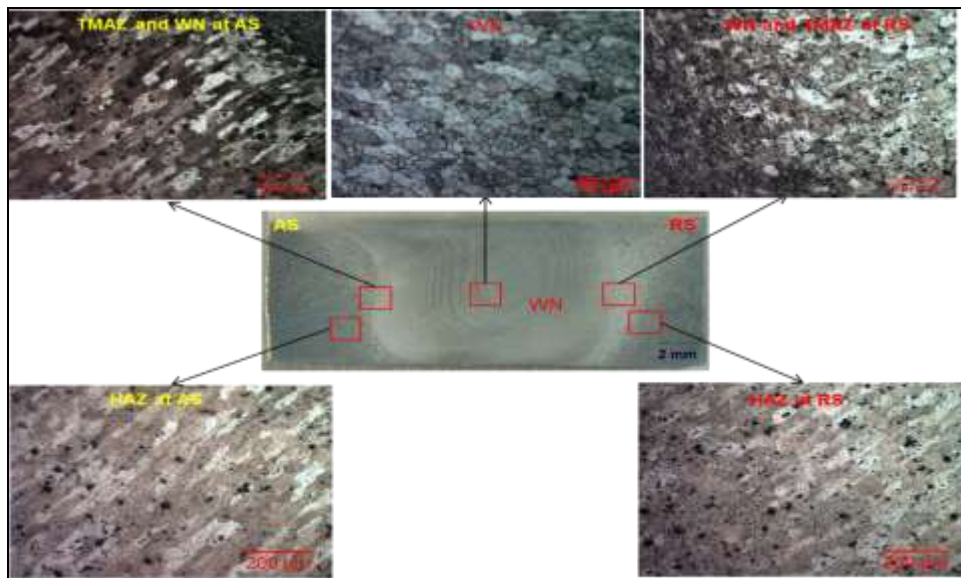


Figure 6-3: Optical micrographs of a defect-free FS welded AA-2219 joint. Micrographs are taken at different locations showing variations in microstructure.

Figure 6-4 illustrates plan view microstructures and clearly indicates the banding texture that is observed in FSW. Most of the deformed material is extruded past the RS of the tool and results in an asymmetrical weld joint [33]. From near-weld and TMAZ interface, evidence of plastic deformation can be seen in the grain structures. In the outer part of the TMAZ, deformed grain structure with the formation of sub-grain structures are seen. In the SZ, higher strains and

temperatures allowed the formation of the recrystallized nugget with a fine equiaxed structure. In general, the nugget is comprised of recrystallized grains, whereas, the TMAZ comprises of deformed sub-grains separated by low angle grain boundaries [171]. The microstructure of the AS is characterized by a sharp boundary between the SZ and TMAZ. On the RS, the FSW joint has a more complex microstructure with no clear boundary between the SZ and TMAZ as observed in Figure 6-4. In Figure 6-5, a plan view image is provided illustrating workpiece material before it is consumed in the rotating plug of material.

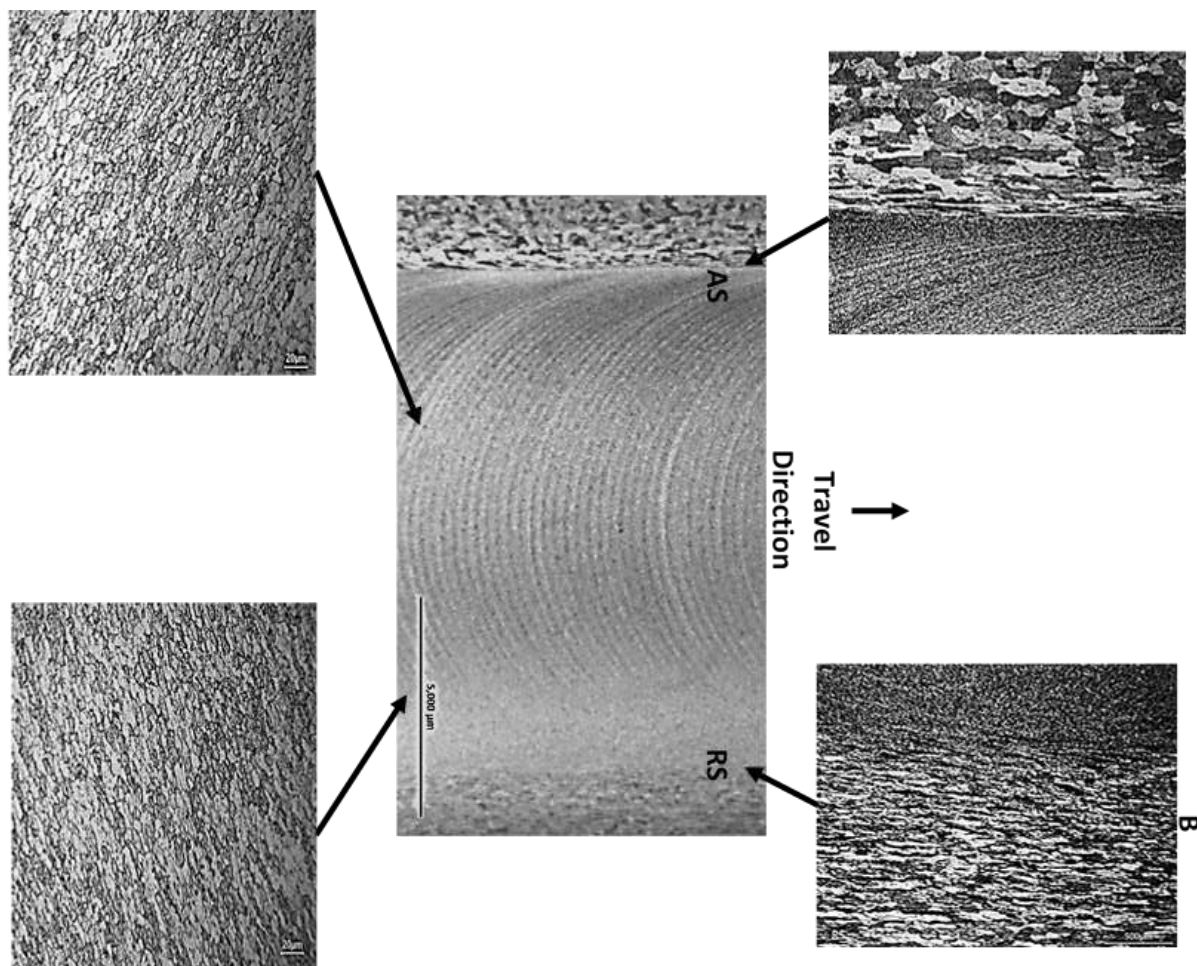


Figure 6-4: Midsectional plan-view of macro- and microstructure created by the FSW pin, tool spindle rotating clockwise at 400 RPM with feedrate of 4 IPM and plunge force 4000 lbf in 0.32 inches thick AA2219-T87. A closer inspection of the stir zone interface on the AS and RS is observed in A and B respectively. The microstructure of the stir zone illustrating the material flow pattern on the AS and RS is observed in C and D respectively.

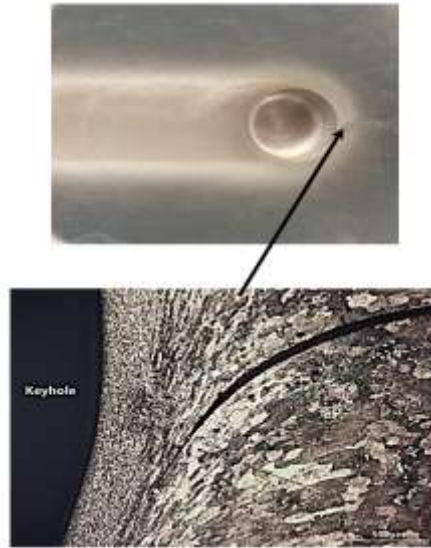


Figure 6-5: Top surface plan-view of macro- and microstructure created by the FSW tool shoulder and pin, tool spindle rotating clockwise at 400 RPM, feedrate of 4 IPM and plunge force 4000 lbf in 0.32 inches thick AA2219-T87. Note the consumption of the workpieces' joint centerline.

To further the investigation of grain size at different regions, SEM micrographs were analyzed (Figure 6-6). It observed that the SZ is invariably composed of equiaxed grains with an average grain size of 5 μm . A clear boundary between weld nugget and TMAZ can easily be identified at the AS; but in the RS it was not easy to identify the clear boundary between the SZ and TMAZ which is confirmed from the optical micrographs (Figure 6-3) and electron backscatter diffraction (EBSD) (Figure 6-7).

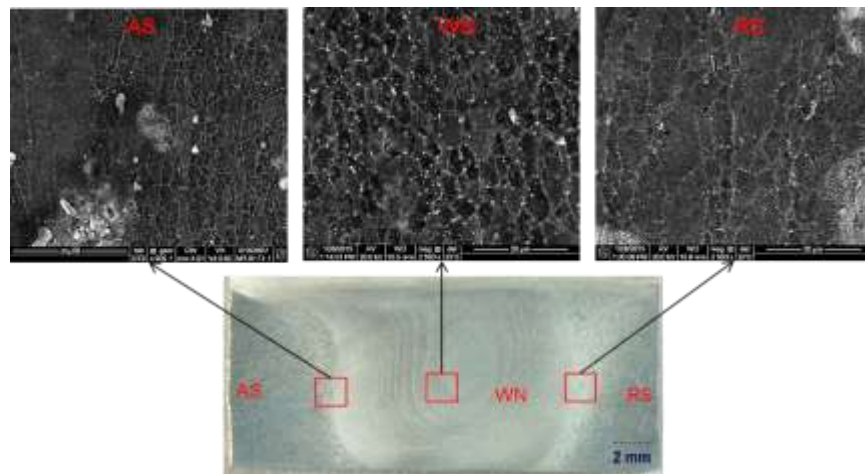


Figure 6-6: SEM micrographs of a defect-free FS welded AA-2219-T87 joint. Micrographs are taken at different locations in the weld showing variations in microstructure.

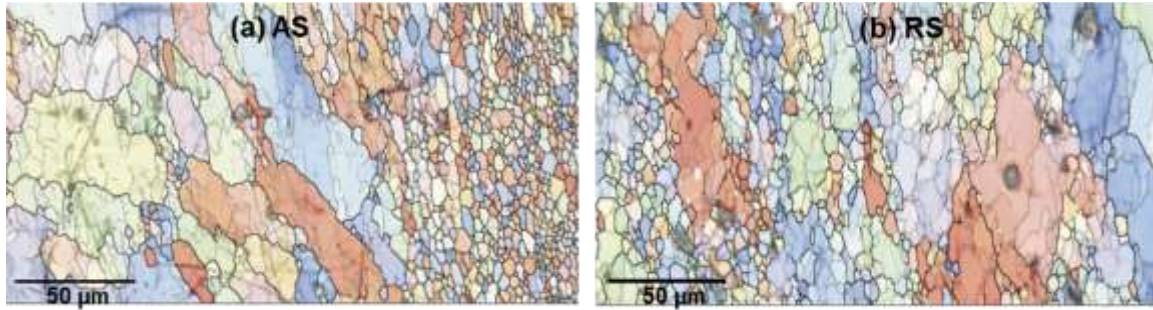


Figure 6-7: Electron backscatter diffraction (EBSD) images of FS welded AA-2xxx (Image Courtesy: Oxford-EBSD).

6.4. Weld Defect Classification

The quality of a FS weld is largely dependent on heat generated (Q) during the welding process. For a particular pin tool and clamping condition, “ Q ” mainly depends on the spindle rotational speed and feedrate. This topic will be discussed in more detail in Chapter 9. In general, for a particular combination of spindle rotational speed and feedrate a specific weld temperature will be realized under steady-state conditions. The plunge force acts as the mechanism which dictates whether defects will form. Plunge force reduces the tendency for internal surfaces to open and pushes the crown surface down to maintain full pin length and prevent incomplete penetration (IP). Hence, all three process parameters in tandem will determine when a defect will form.

Excessive plunge force tends to promote small voids and underfill/flash (UF/F), whereas insufficient plunge force promotes wormholes (WH), i.e. internal cavities, Trenching (TR) or surface cavities, and IP. Microscopic analysis and NDT of the FS welded AA-2219-T87 panels with the 66 different schedules revealed welding defects for 32 schedules leaving 34 defect-free. Three weld categories were distinguished based on the observed weld defects. These include (i) hot weld (high spindle speed, low feedrate, and high plunge force), (ii) cold weld (low spindle speed, high feedrate, and low plunge force), and (iii) nominal weld (optimum spindle rotational speed, feedrate, and plunge force) as seen in Figure 6-8. Nominal welds were observed to have no visible weld defects.

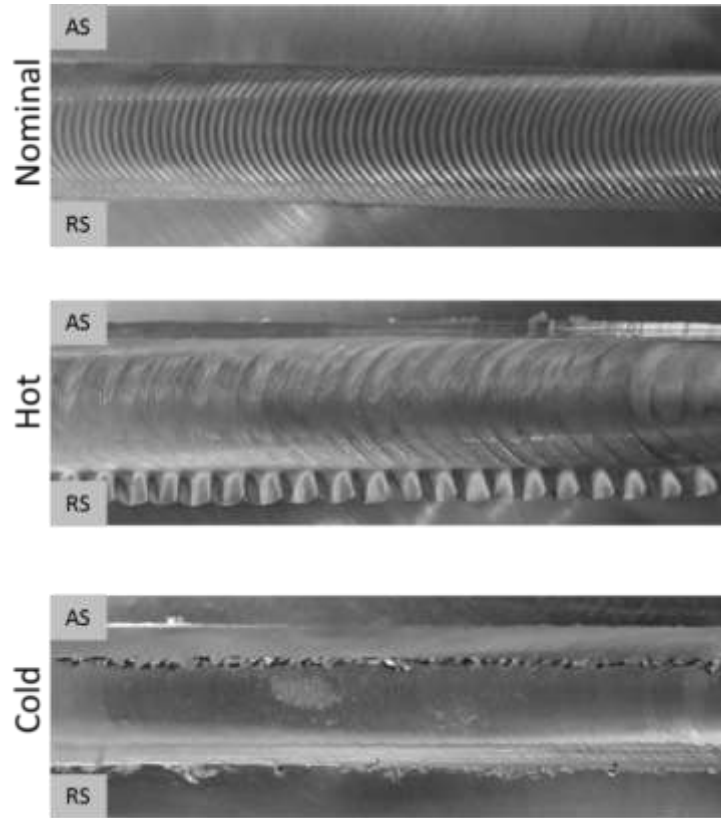


Figure 6-8 : General classification of welds utilized in this work.

6.4.1 Microscopic Analysis to Classify Weld Defects

In cold welds, the defects observed include WH, IP, and TR. WHs were observed inside the SZ on the AS of the nugget and IP on the original seam line below the nugget as shown in Figure 6-9. The IP defect presumably occurs when the tool shoulder rides higher on colder and harder metal, forcing the pin away from the root side of the weld panel. A cold weld schedule also produced surface cavities on the AS. The TR surface appears much like the WH surface except that TR surfaces open to the weld crown surface.

Optical macro- and micrographs illustrating underfill and micro-voids in hot welds can be seen in Figure 6-10. The shape of the observed IVs were found to be more “penny-shaped” than round like a gas pore, and their internal surfaces exhibited relatively smooth un-dimpled expanses that suggest poorly bonded regions inside the SZ [172]. Close to the free surface of the weld crown,

the pressure under the tool shoulder may not be adequate to fully bond the weld surface. The pressure gradient rise under the shoulder is less if the metal is hotter and softer; lack of sufficient pressure to bond may extend deeper along the trace of the weld seam for hotter schedules. Underfill occurs just outside the nugget material on the AS due to the tool shoulder plunging too deep expelling material out of the weld seam.

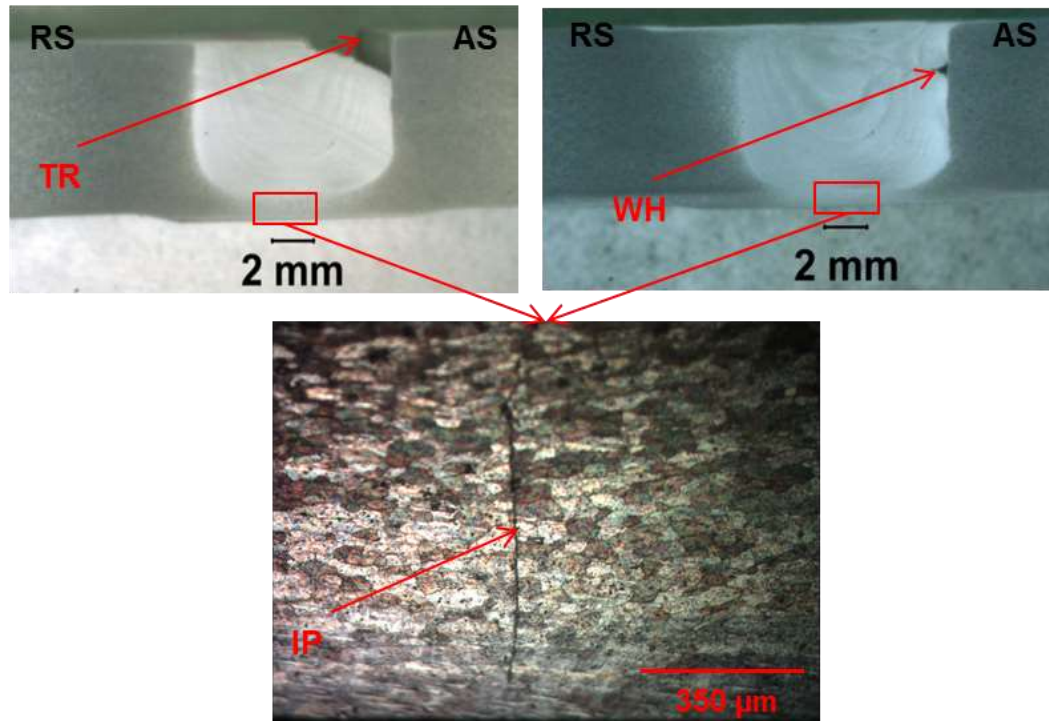


Figure 6-9: Cold weld showing TR, WH, and IP defects.

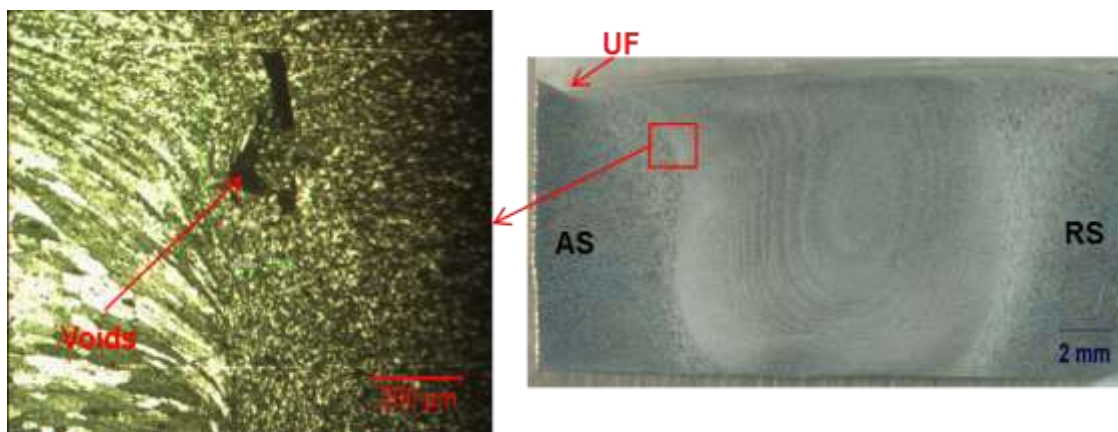


Figure 6-10: Hot-weld showing IV (left) and UF (right).

6.4.2 Weld Procedure Considerations

During each weld experiment, two weld schedules per panel were tested; however, this practice will introduce two non-steady-state areas on the panel. These locations are located at the onset of the FS weld, called plunge transition zone (PTZ), and transition of weld schedule, called schedule transition zone (STZ). At the start of a fixed pin weld, excess heat from the plunge stage is pulled into the weld. This PTZ has transient thermal conditions which produces weld quality different than what is indicative of the weld schedule. In a similar manner, the STZ occurs due to the schedule change. In order to determine quality of a weld based upon weld schedule, the location of steady-state conditions must be determined.

As an example, the transition and steady-state conditions of the PTZ and STZ can be seen in Figure 6-11. On the bottom left image heat has been pulled from the plunge stage which gives the appearance of a defect free weld schedule; however, after the heat dissipates the actual quality of the weld schedule is illuminated. On the bottom right of Figure 6-11 an illustration of the transition area between two schedules showing the change in ripple patterns is provided. The weld program plunges approximately 27 mm from the edge of the panel. Roughly 101.6 mm of longitudinal travel distance after the plunge is considered the PTZ. After the PTZ, steady-state conditions occur until the weld schedule changes at 304.8 mm (middle of panel). In a similar fashion, STZ occurs 101.6 mm after the second schedule begins (transition area lengths will vary depending on the weld schedule). Lastly, the pin tool is extracted 27 mm before the end of the panel.

One method chosen to decipher when steady-state conditions occurred was to review weld signal data. Figure 6-12 illustrates forces in x, y, and z directions with respect to time to illuminate the welding process stages. It is observed that time for plunge and dwell stages was roughly 150

seconds. At the 150 second mark, a dip in x-force is evident which is followed by a spike in force data. At this time, material around the pin is sufficiently softened due to the heat from the plunge stage. As the pin tool begins to move forward the force required to move the pin tool decreases as soft material is easily displaced; however, when colder-harder material comes into contact with the pin the force required to move the tool increases. Thereafter an unstable region follows which is dictated by the heat from the plunge stage and heat input by the weld schedule. At roughly 265 seconds into the weld, the schedule changes and results in a change in force signals. In Figure 6-12 four sections in the welding process are illuminated: plunge stage, dwell stage, welding stage, and retraction stage.

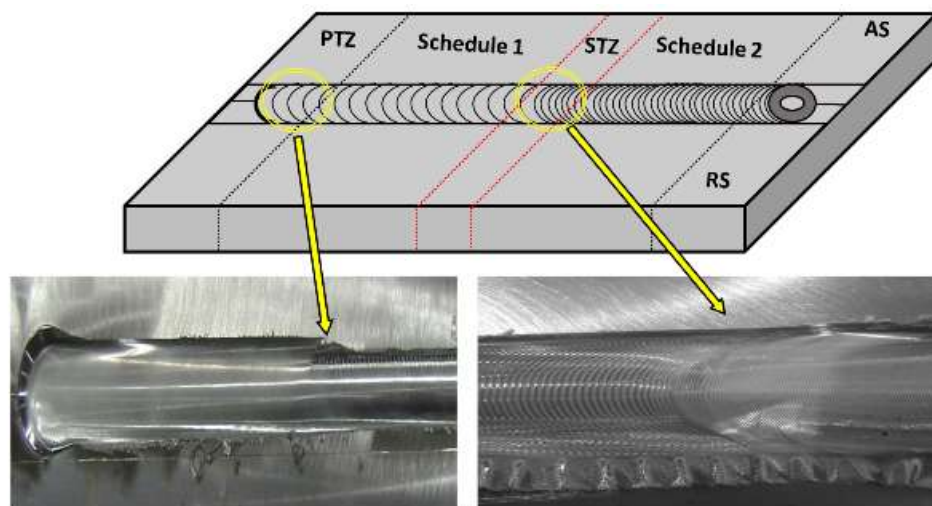


Figure 6-11 : Schematic of FS welded panel with schedule and transition zones. Transition zones are transient regions. PTZ is plunge transition zone where FS pin is inserted into workpiece. STZ is schedule transition zone where weld parameters are altered.

In Figure 6-12 section A), the pin tool slowly inserts into the thickness of the material while rotating. Typically the rotational speed during the plunge is relatively large in order to generate heat and torque as the pin penetrates to soften material. When the pin tool successfully plunges the thickness of the workpiece a dwell time occurs to allow adequate surface contact with the shoulder to ensure material around the pin has created an adequate deformation field. As seen in section B), this stage causes material to be expelled out of the weld seam due to the force exerted by the

shoulder. Typically, the area where plunge and dwell stage occurred is left with a surface cavity due to a lack of material to be welded as material was expelled in this area. Section C) illustrates the region where welding occurs. This region is the location where weld coupons were taken. Lastly, section D) provides the end of the weld with retraction of pin tool.

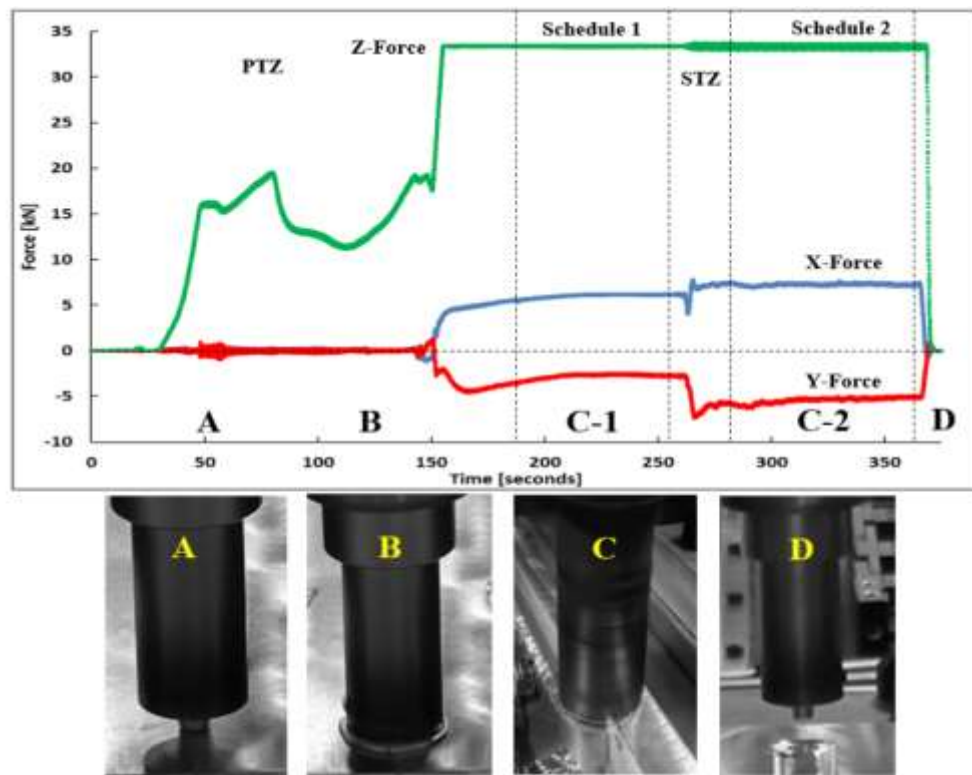


Figure 6-12 : Force profiles vs. time (signal data acquisition rate 60 Hz). Schedule 1 [200 RPM - 152.4 mm/min - 33.36 kN]; Schedule 2 [450 RPM - 152.4 mm/min - 33.36 kN]. Below are weld stage images corresponding to force data: A) Initial plunge stage, B) Dwell stage before pin tool begins to travel, C) Welding stage, D) Retraction stage.

Defect classification must be carefully evaluated because defects form due to different mechanisms. Therefore, an initial classification of defects was made based upon size, shape, and location. In Figure 6-13, optical micrographs and SEM images of a defect and defect free specimen are observed. The optical micrographs illustrate cross-sectional images of the FS welded specimens whereas SEM images show fracture surfaces of tensile tested specimens. It is observed that the ‘onion-ring structure’ [173] in the defect free weld is consistent with no abrupt changes,

which is conducive to high strength mechanical properties. In the WH defect specimen, it is observed that the onion pattern appears to have similar characteristics as the defect free specimen on the RS; however, on the AS the onion pattern abruptly changes as it approaches the defect. It is observed that the onion patterns appear as if it was squeezed compared to the larger separation on the RS.

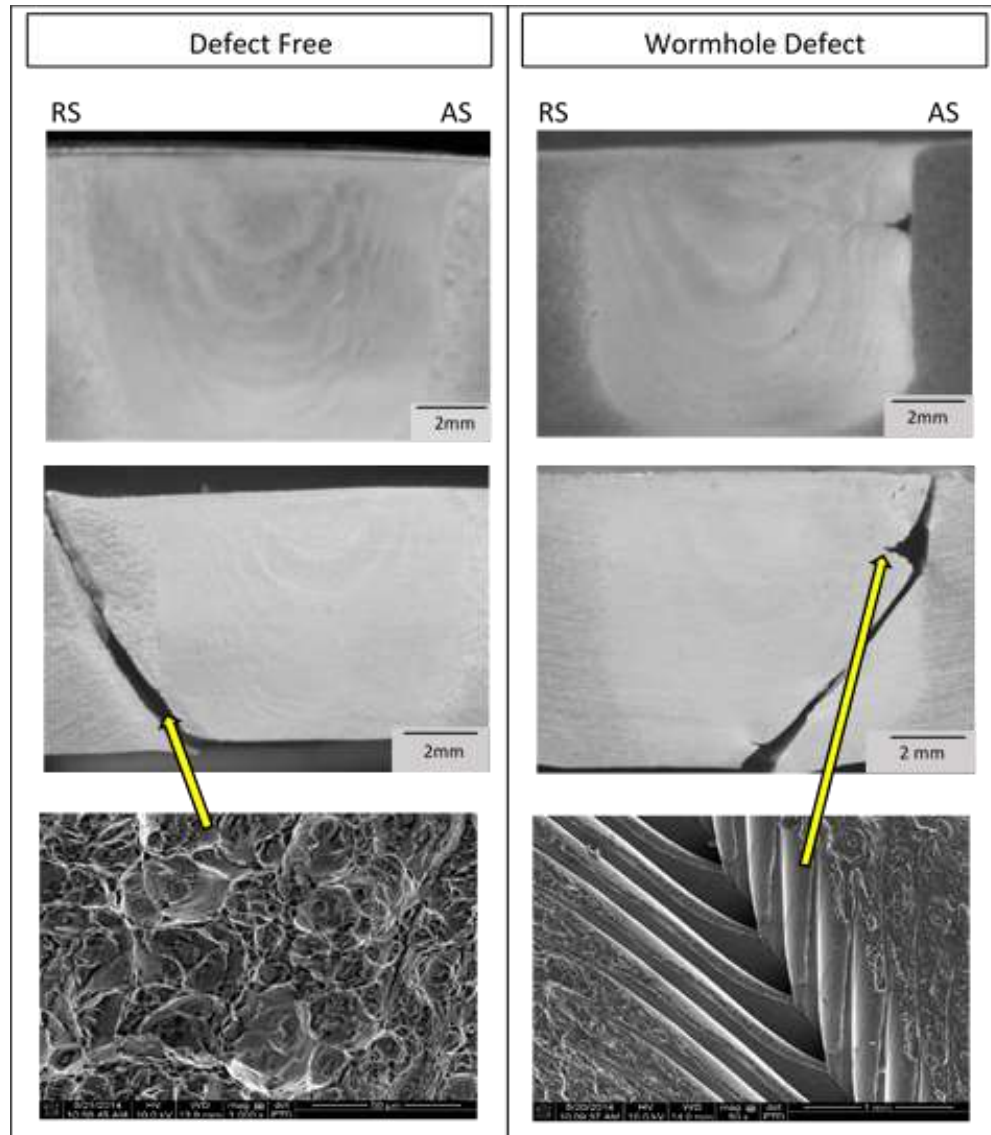


Figure 6-13 : Optical micrographs of cross-section and fracture specimen of a defect free and defective specimen with WH and IP. SEM images illustrate large fracture dimples indicating larger grains outside of SZ and internal structure of wormhole defect showing regions of bonded (dimples) and un-bonded (surface ripples) material.

Fracture in the defect free specimen occurred on the RS. The WZ is stronger than the HAZ and TMAZ as the microstructure has fine-equiaxed grains compared to larger coarsened grains. Large grains allow fracture propagation and are the weakest region in the weld. It is observed in the SEM image that large fracture dimples occur which indicates larger coarsened grains away from the WZ. Alternatively, the defect specimen incurred fracture which initiated at the root of the weld due to an IP defect. The fracture propagated through the WZ to the weakest point at the edges of the WH defect. SEM images illuminate the internal structure of the WH defect. It is observed that material flow patterns resemble ripple patterns on the top surface of a FS weld. The shiny smooth surface indicates non-bonded material whereas darker areas indicate fracture dimples of once bonded material.

6.5. Tensile Properties of FS Welds

Uniaxial ultimate tensile strength (UTS) and toughness have been investigated to understand the effects of varying weld schedules. Tensile tests were conducted along the transverse direction of the weld seam. These results can be seen in Appendix Table A-1. Typical tensile stress-strain curves for base metal, nominal, hot, and cold welds are shown in Figure 6-14 below. Defect-free nominal welds exhibited UTS and toughness values equal or more than 66% and 43% of base metal values.

The variation in tensile strength and toughness values of nominal, hot, and cold welds are related to weld defects and microstructure. Typical SZ microstructures of nominal, hot, and cold welds are shown in Figure 6-15. The grain growth in the SZ is related to heat input during the welding process [110]. The weld nugget of a defect free FSW joint is commonly composed of fine equiaxed grains (Figure 6-15a). The high heat input in hot welds resulted in growth of the

recrystallized grains in the SZ (Figure 6-15b). Alternatively, low heat input in cold welds hinder formation of the equiaxed grains (Figure 6-15c).

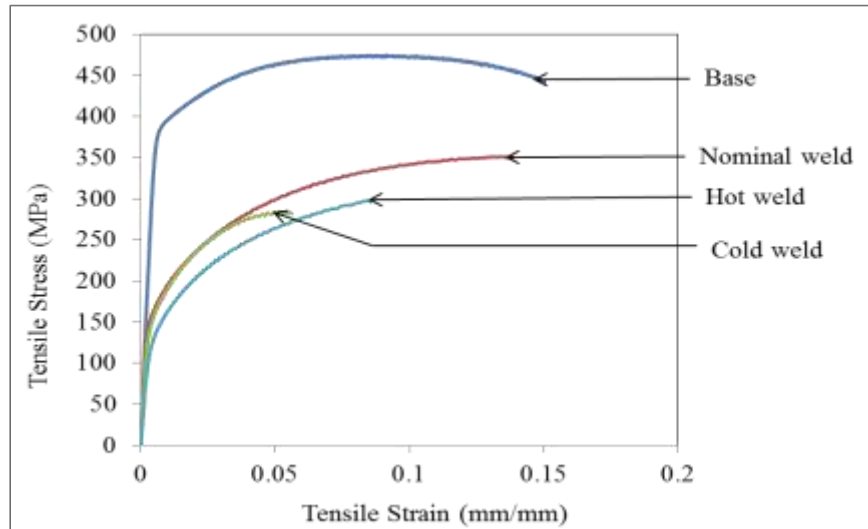


Figure 6-14: Stress-strain plots of base and FS welded AA2219-T87 specimens (base, nominal, hot, and cold welds).

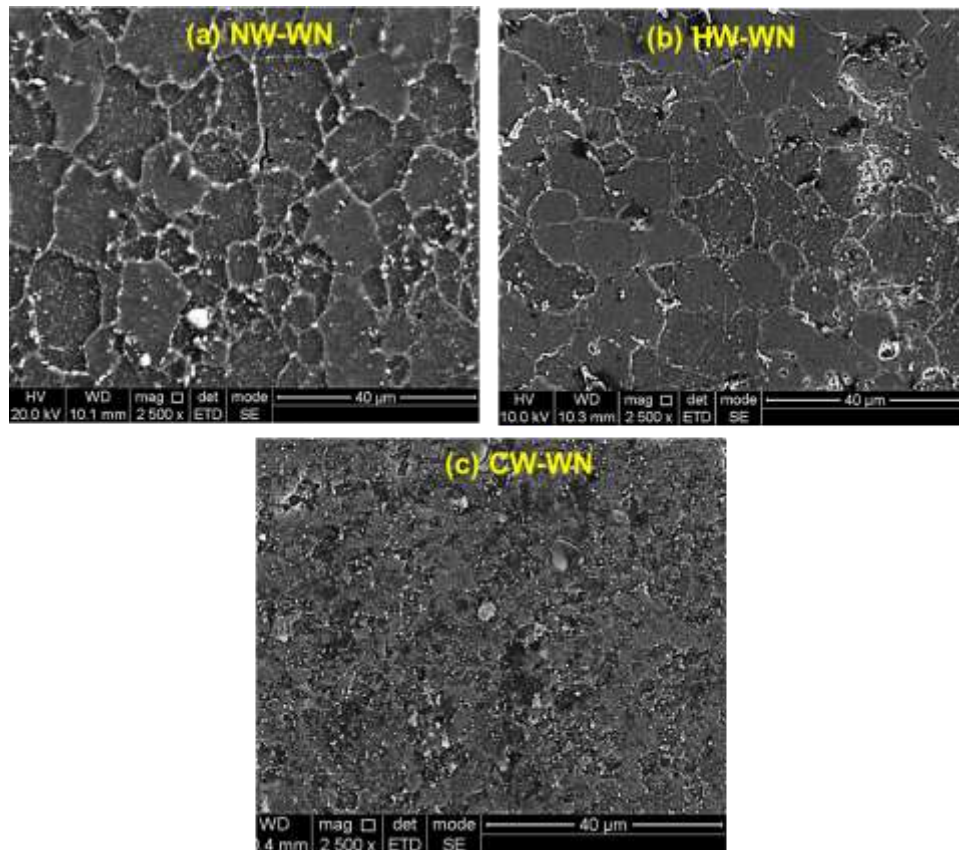


Figure 6-15: Typical SEM micrographs showing microstructure in the weld nugget (WN) of (a) nominal weld (NW), (b) hot weld (HW), and (c) cold weld (CW) joints.

Both UTS and toughness values of welded specimens decreased with the increase of defect size. Nominal welds were observed to have the highest average UTS (332 MPa) and toughness (37 MJ/m³) values, followed by hot welds with underfill (311 MPa and 24 MJ/m³), cold welds with IP (271 MPa and 15 MJ/m³), cold welds with WH (273 MPa and 10 MJ/m³), and cold welds with TR (170 MPa and 5 MJ/m³). The following Figure 6-16 illustrates the variation of UTS and toughness values with different defect types.

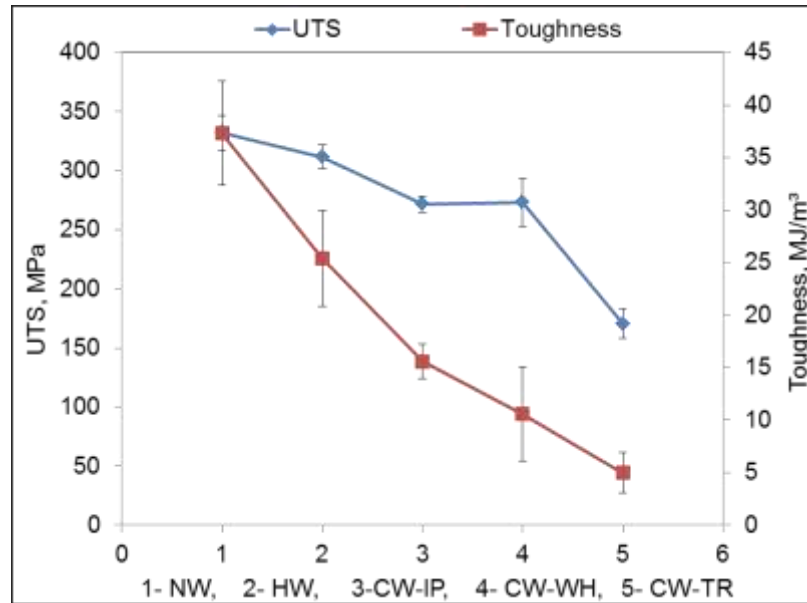


Figure 6-16: Effect of different weld defects on tensile properties (NW: nominal weld; HW: hot weld; CW-IP: cold weld with incomplete penetration; CW-WH: cold weld with wormhole; CW TR: cold weld with trenching).

6.6. Fracture Surface Analysis

The following Figure 6-17 - Figure 6-20 show fracture surfaces and related microstructural features of tensile tested samples of nominal, hot, and cold welds. A fracture surface of a nominal weld with no-defects is shown in Figure 6-17. Fracture occurred on the 45° maximum shear line in the HAZ outside the weld nugget on the RS of the weld. Beyond the nugget in the TMAZ and HAZ the softening effect of over-aging [174] predominates and presents a path for fracture. The

fracture surface exhibits ductile rupture dimples [48] of a larger size corresponding to the larger parent metal grains outside the nugget zone.

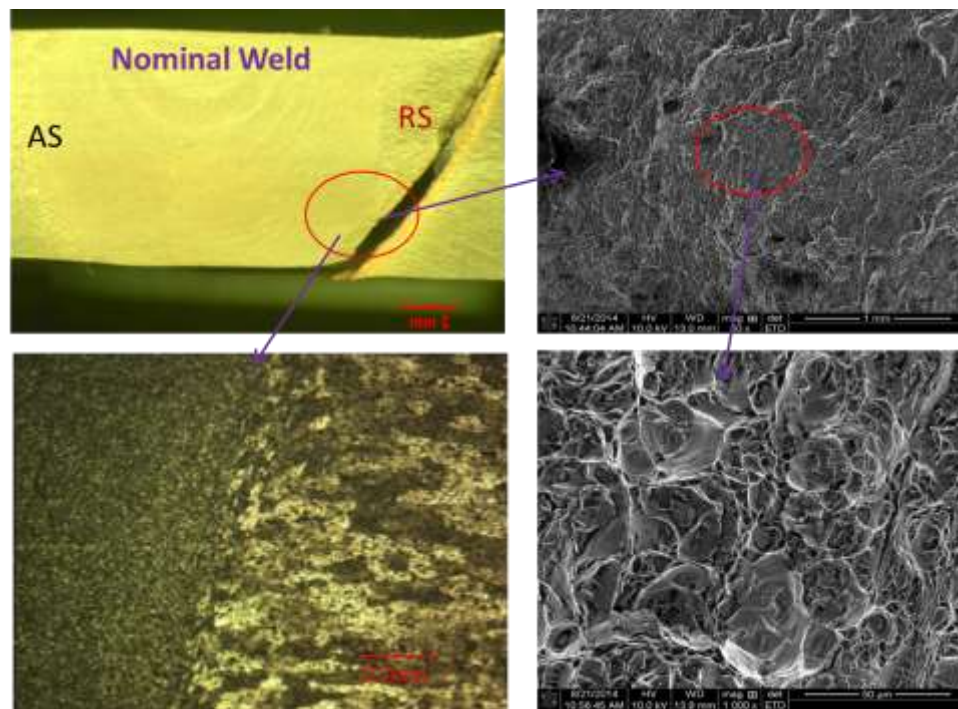


Figure 6-17: Nominal weld showing no defect. A 45° maximum shear fracture is on retreating side of tool outside the weld nugget in heat-affected base metal. Fracture surface exhibits ductile fracture dimples, larger corresponding to base metal and weld nugget.

The following Figure 6-18 illustrates optical images and fracture surfaces of a tensile tested hot weld specimen. All hot welds, based upon the classification, have UF on the AS of the SZ. In some cases, internal voids were present within the nugget metal on the AS as discussed previously. The voids might be entrained from a free surface by ring vortex circulations and un-bonded regions on the weld seam trace. Close to the free surface of the weld crown, the pressure under the tool shoulder may not be adequate to fully bond the weld surface. The internal surface of the voids show patches of ductile fracture dimples, but also smooth surfaces with some regular linear grooves that suggest ripples produced on an internal un-bonded surface in the same way they are produced on the crown surface in the wake of the weld. These ripples can be seen at the bottom of

a crack in the rippled surface following the tool. The fracture is no longer a shear fracture, but now, judging by the orientation normal to the test coupon surface, a tensile fracture.

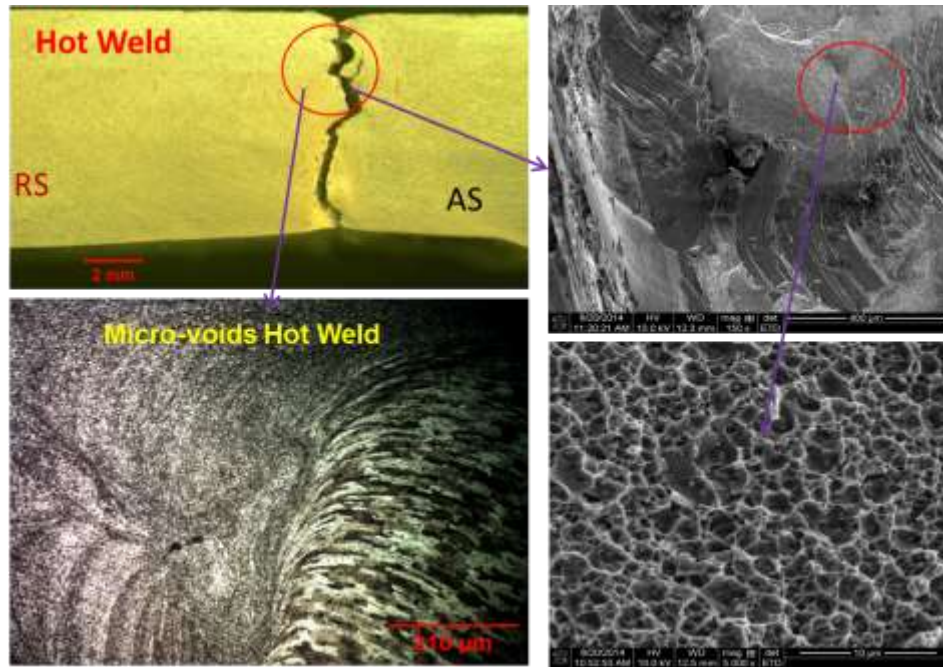


Figure 6-18: Hot weld showing an IV. Fracture is on the AS of the tool inside the SZ. Fracture surface exhibits equiaxed ductile fracture dimples, smaller corresponding to base material. Unbonded void surface exhibits some regularly space curved lines that may be internal ripples.

An example of a cold weld schedule that produced a WH and IP on the original seam line below the weld nugget can be seen in Figure 6-19. The IP presumably occurs when the tool shoulder rides higher on colder and harder metal, retracting the end of the pin from the root side of the weld panel. Under load control, colder and harder metal is more difficult to indent because the pin will be pushed out of the seam and a compensatory increase in plunge force will not occur which leads to IP. Similar defect types associated with this phenomena can also occur such as the joint line remnant (JLR), kissing bond (KB), or root flaw. In [175], a KB is defined as a solid-state welding defect where two pieces of material are in contact but have failed to create any metallic bonds. It is also reported that the KB originates from insufficient mixing of matter close to the initial butt surfaces [41, 176]. The cause of JLR defects in FSW have been linked to slipping

conditions between the tool surface and metal in the shear zone and oxide layers brought into the SZ.

The WH in Figure 6-19 exhibits two distinct surfaces: a smooth surface following the nugget edge on the trace of the shear surface and rounded surfaces incorporating ripples that appear on the free surface trailing the weld shoulder. The surfaces are separated by cusps. Above and below the WH defect the fracture surface exhibits ductile rupture dimples. The streamlines of weld metal flow [177] past the upper portion of the pin does not get close enough to the pin for the threads to produce an impression on the weld metal. The pumping action on the weld metal due to slight eccentricity of the rotating pin tool is responsible for the ripples in the wake of the weld as well as internal bonding texture and ripples on any internal open surface. Both apparently unbonded clean ripples and adjacent periodic bonded dimpled surfaces that appear to be banding texture are visible in SEM fractographs. The fracture surface follows a less defined 45° line through a defect and along a direction suggesting minimal shear strength.

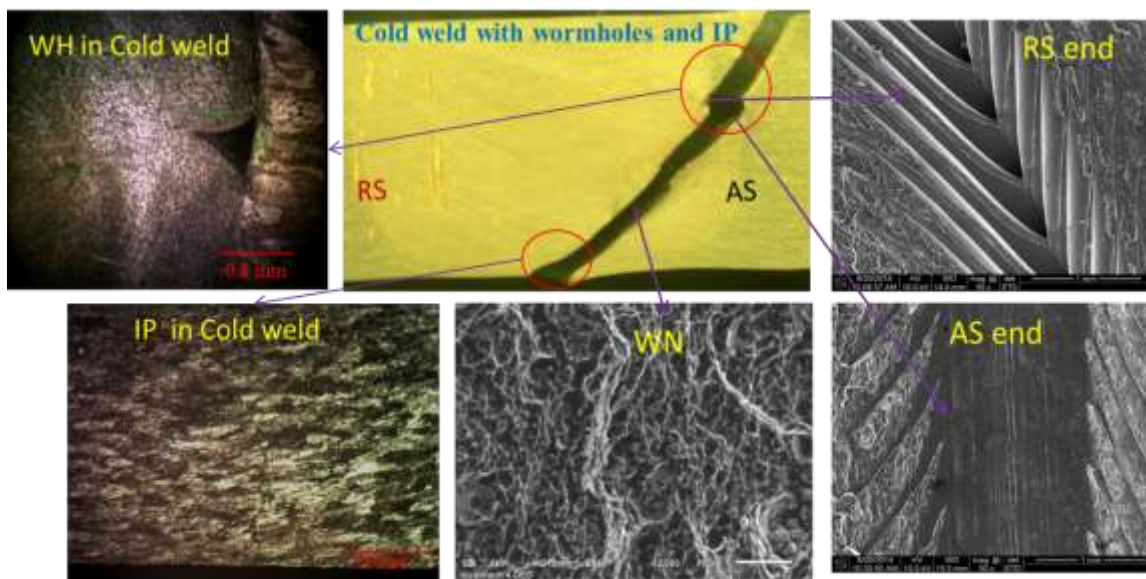


Figure 6-19: Cold weld showing internal cavity. Fracture is on the AS of tool inside the weld nugget. Fracture surface exhibits ductile fracture dimples, smaller corresponding to nugget material. Unbonded cavity surface appears to exhibit surface ripples.

The cold weld also exhibits TR with ripples on the trench surface (Figure 6-20). The internal cavity on the AS of the cold weld has enlarged and moved to the surface. The fracture surface is almost at 45° implying a shear mechanism. With colder, harder metal under load control the shoulder may not press as deeply into the metal so that the effective pin depth is reduced. As a result the IP at the weld root is more pronounced, as anticipated, for load control operation.

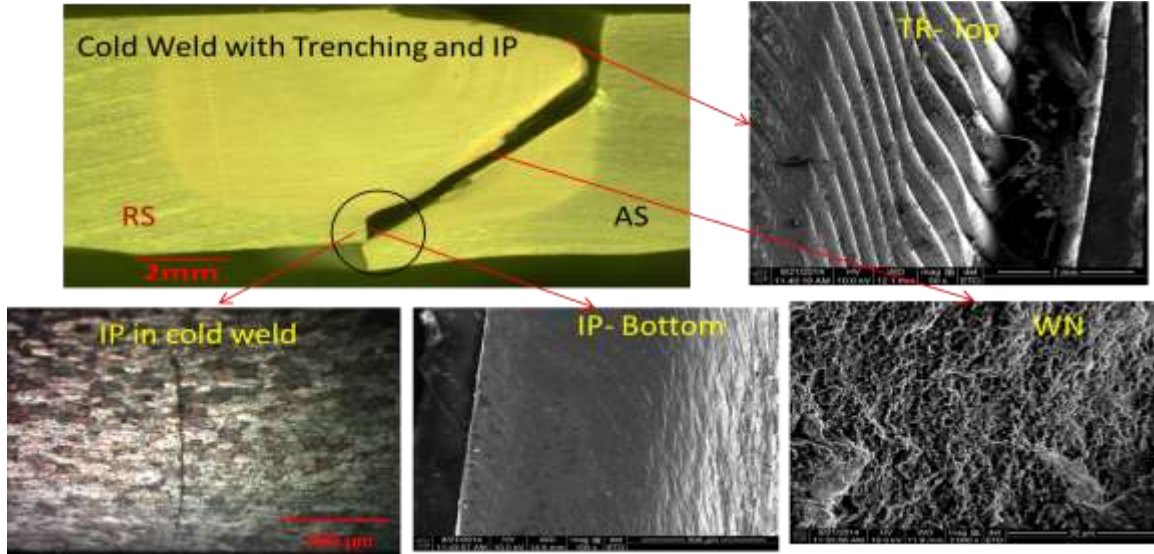


Figure 6-20: Cold weld showing TR defect at weld crown and IP at weld root. Fracture is on AS of tool inside the weld nugget. Fracture surface exhibits ductile fracture dimples, smaller corresponding to nugget material. Unbonded trench surface exhibits surface ripples.

6.7. Micro-Hardness of FS Welds

To understand the fracture behavior of nominal, cold, and hot weld joints hardness profiles were investigated. Rockwell hardness values (60-kgf, diamond cone, HRA scale) are measured at the middle of the cross section of the FSW joint. The measured hardness profile is plotted against distance from weld centerline, and an example can be seen in Figure 6-21. The SZ exhibited higher hardness values compared to AS and RS TMAZ. Higher hardness values at the SZ is related to the equiaxed fine grain structure. A lower hardness value near TMAZ is related to deformed and elongated microstructure. The lowest hardness value (about 24 HRA) is exhibited near the TMAZ on the RS which correlates with optical micrographs. It is observed in this study that differences

in hardness values at AS and RS is not significant to dictate failure sites in defective joints in the case of tensile tests.

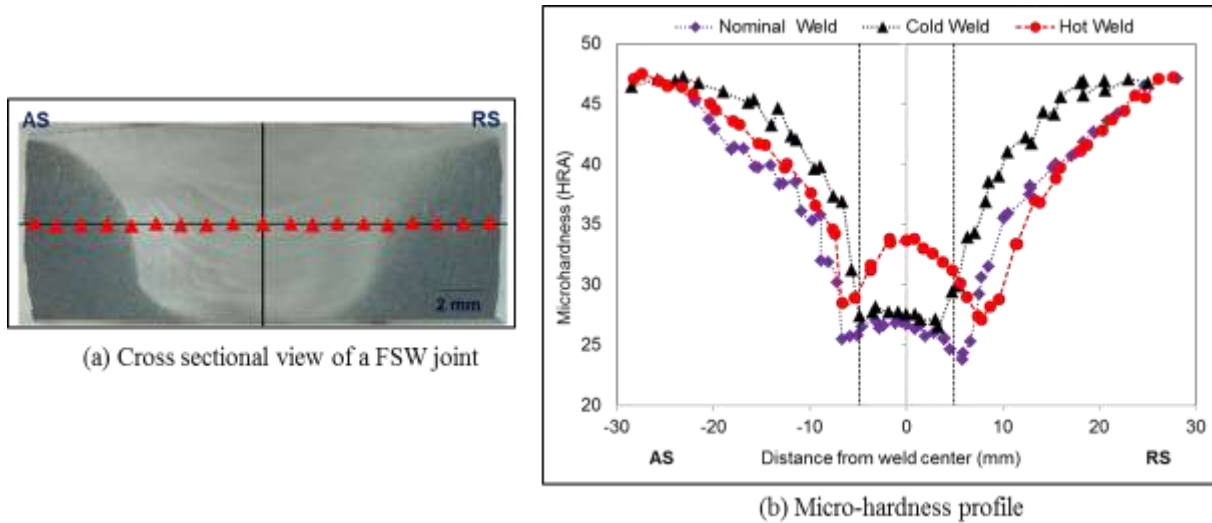


Figure 6-21: (a) Cross sectional view and (b) Micro-hardness profile of FS- welded AA2219-T87 joint.

6.8. Summary

The FSW process can generate defects if not correctly designed. For a particular pin tool and welding condition, the quality of a FS weld greatly depends on three process parameters including plunge force, spindle rotational speed, and feedrate. To understand the effects of varying welding process parameters, the weld schedules were classified into three general categories of hot, nominal, and cold welds. The presence of defects reduces mechanical properties, especially ultimate tensile strength and toughness values. The defects that were observed from this study include WH, TR, IP, UF/F, and IV. Welds were characterized based upon their hardness, tensile strength, observable defects, and optical techniques. In the following chapter, information gained from this study will be employed to create a process parameter window of the FSW configuration.

CHAPTER 7 : DEVELOPMENT OF A NEW PROCESS PARAMETER METHODOLOGY AND EMPIRICAL FORCE INDEX TO DETERMINE WELD QUALITY

Without continual growth and progress, such words as improvement, achievement, and success have no meaning.
-Benjamin Franklin

7.1. Introduction

In the previous chapter, knowledge gained from experimental mechanical testing of the FSW configuration was presented. It was shown that for a particular FSW pin tool and clamping condition the quality of a FS weld largely depends on the three process parameters of spindle rotational speed, feedrate, and plunge force. Theoretical indices (i.e. combination of critical process parameters) have been suggested in the literature to realize the impact that these process parameters have on joint quality; however, in most cases these indices neglect plunge force. An ideal index would be one that determines how all three parameters can be varied together to obtain weld quality. Additionally, a more powerful theoretical aid would be a defect formation criterion or a parametric relationship establishing the boundary between welds with a particular defect and welds without a defect.

Often in the literature the spindle rotational speed and feedrate are varied, and in most cases with position-control. In position-control the pin tool will remain at a certain target depth which will cause variations in plunge force values to hold the pin at the target depth. This variation will cause fluctuations that can create variation in weld quality and produce non-consistent mechanical properties. On the other hand, load-control can provide more consistent results as the plunge force is constant; however, if the plunge force is not adequate then defects can form. In either control setting the process parameters are often represented in a 2-dimensional plot identifying the weld quality. Typically in research and development a trial and error method is used to determine

appropriate welding operating windows. In general, for a certain welding condition a range of operating conditions (spindle rotation speed and feedrate) are available for a particular plunge force. At select plunge forces the range of spindle rotational speed and feedrate leading to defect free welds can be maximized. These process parameter maps can be created by taking a slice from this three-dimensional process parameter field to create a two-dimensional map as seen in [94, 120, 178-180].

The current study aims to develop such an empirical relation and process parameter methodology which identifies information about defect formation mechanisms that may be applicable to a more general understanding of what determines the operational parameter window for FSW. In the subsequent sections, the relationships between feedrate and spindle rotational speed are analyzed identifying the various process parameter indexes. Consequently, development of an empirical relationship that can aid in predicting weld quality is presented and compared to what is found in the literature. Additionally, development of a new process parameter window methodology that represents the three FSW process parameters into a 2-dimensional plot is presented. The work in this chapter aims to provide a better methodology for choosing process parameters for weld development which can help decrease cost and time.

7.2. Development of the Pin Speed Ratio

7.2.1. Indexes Observed in the Literature

Works in the literature that have suggested indexes are analyzed in this section. Firstly, an empirical Pseudo Heat Index (PHI) has been proposed by Kandukuri and his research group [181] to correlate the heat input during FSW with spindle rotational speed and welding speed. If heat input determines weld properties, similar welds are obtained by holding the index constant. The PHI does not include many process features affecting weld properties and is only good for a certain

range of feedrate and spindle rotational speed for a specified welding situation. Nunes [182] has proposed a temperature index based on a physical model of the FSW process in which temperature is computed from a heat balance relationship. In that model, shear stress is assumed to be linearly related to temperature. Another research group [183] has proposed an Alternative Heat Index (AHI) considering heat generation and thermal dissipation. A linear approximation was used to capture thermal softening with temperature; however, flow stress may not be linearly related with temperature. Dehghani and other researchers [184] suggested a Heat Input Factor (HIF) to determine weld quality. In their model plunge force is assumed constant and feedrate has a linear relation with weld heat generation. None of these indices included plunge force, yet plunge force is a key parameter that impacts the formation of defects.

The indexes discussed above were tested against data obtained in this study. In [184-186] the suggested energy input model assumed heat input is related to torque, spindle rotational speed, and welding speed. Heat input per unit length can thus be expressed as Eq. (7.1).

$$Energy\ Input\ (EI) = \frac{Torque \times N}{V} \quad (7.1)$$

In Figure 7-1a, UTS values are plotted against energy input and failed to separate classifications used in this study (nominal, cold, and hot welds). In their model, plunge force is assumed to be constant and feedrate having a linear relation with welding heat generation. Kandukuri and his research group [181] proposed the empirical PHI to correlate the heat input during FSW with spindle speed and welding speed. If heat input determines weld properties, similar welds are obtained by holding the index constant. The PHI can be expressed as Eq. (7.2).

$$PHI = \frac{N}{(10,000 \times V)} \quad (7.2)$$

In Figure 7-1b, PHI vs. UTS value are plotted, and it is seen that it failed to separate nominal, cold, and hot weld schedules. Querin and Schneider [183] proposed an Alternative Heat Indexing (AHI) equation considering heat generation terms and thermal dissipation, as seen in Eq. (7.3).

$$AHI = \frac{T - T_0}{\tau} = A \frac{N}{B + V} \quad (7.3)$$

A and B are constants related to material properties, heat transfer coefficients, and pin tool geometry. In Figure 7-1c, experimental UTS values are plotted against AHI. The AHI did not include plunge force, and also failed to determine the three ranges of weld quality in this study.

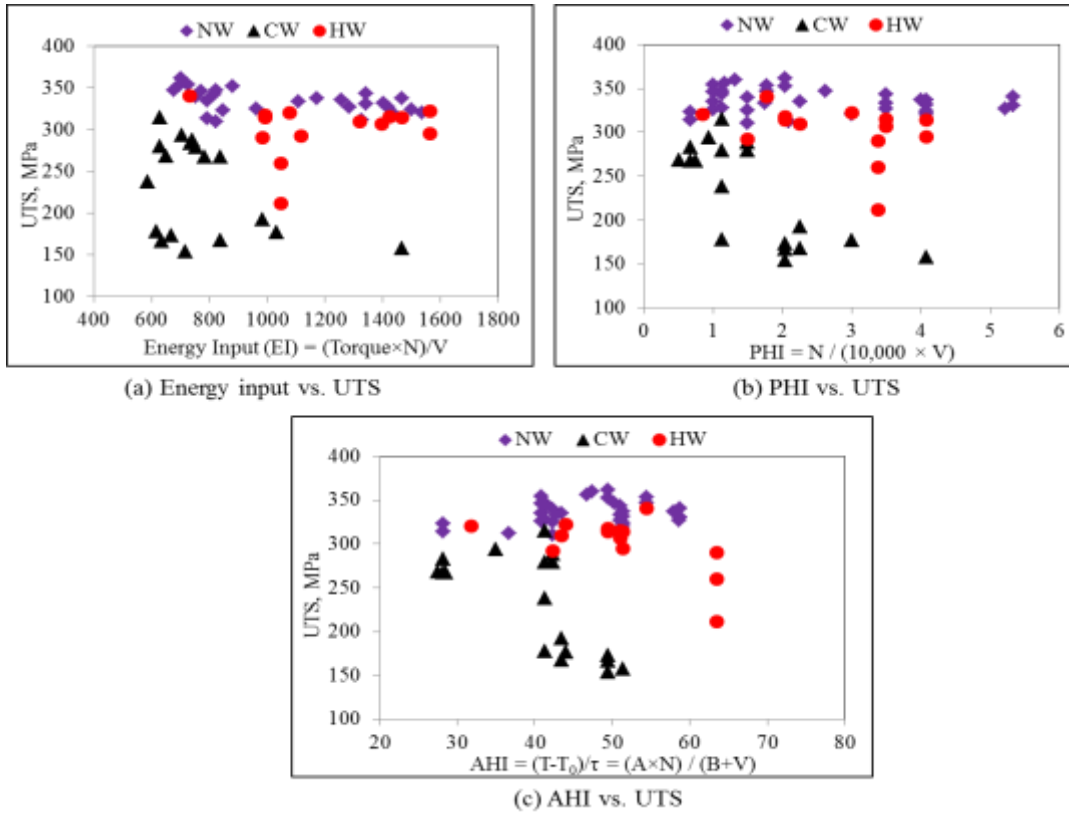


Figure 7-1: Experimental ultimate tensile strength (UTS) values are plotted against (a) energy input, (b) Pseudo heat index, and c) Alternative heat index.

In FSW, the spindle speed (N) and feedrate (V) have opposite consequences on frictional heat generation [167]. It is the author's belief that a better way to represent welding process parameters in a more concise manner can be achieved by combining N and V together for the

purpose of creating a 2-D plot to represent weld schedules. It can be seen in Figure 7-2 that with 5 similar spindle rotation speed and feedrate values but varying plunge force optimum tensile properties vary. In these welds, the quality of the weld is consistent through the entire length as observed by destructive testing and tool force examination. It is seen that with an increase in plunge force tensile properties increase to a maximum which then begin to drop. These curves are directly related to process parameters which allow formation of defects due to heat input and material rupture suppression of the weld system. It is noted that in Figure 7-2 a sharp increase in toughness is evident. For these welds defects have occurred due to an indecorous welding environment leading to defects (left hand side of maximum toughness value). With an increase in plunge force favorable conditions are present allowing plastic flow of material to successfully form metallic bonds. As the plunge force is further increased an excess of force allows the shoulder of the pin tool to sink causing flash and underfill defects as the welding material becomes excessively softened. It can be seen in Figure 7-2 that tensile properties on the right hand side do not have as sharp a gradient as seen on the left hand side due to the different defect mechanisms associated with the process parameters.

Process parameters are directly related to the material flow. In [187] material flow during FSW is analyzed providing insight into the shearing of material due to pin tool movement. The deformation of material has been analyzed in [33, 47, 188-190] as well. The material flow has been modeled in [191] with three incompressible flow fields. Consequently, two parameters cannot accurately determine the quality of a weld and does not adequately demonstrate the cause for defect formation. Conclusions cannot necessarily be made by neglecting the plunge force or its effects if one is comparing quality, as position-control will vary the plunge force automatically. If position-control is used, an increase in rotational speed or decrease in feedrate will cause plunge force to

decrease in order to obtain a constant pin depth. Moreover, in position control, a battle with heat input causes variation in the plunge force to keep the pin at the target depth and likewise will cause tool forces to have large fluctuations.

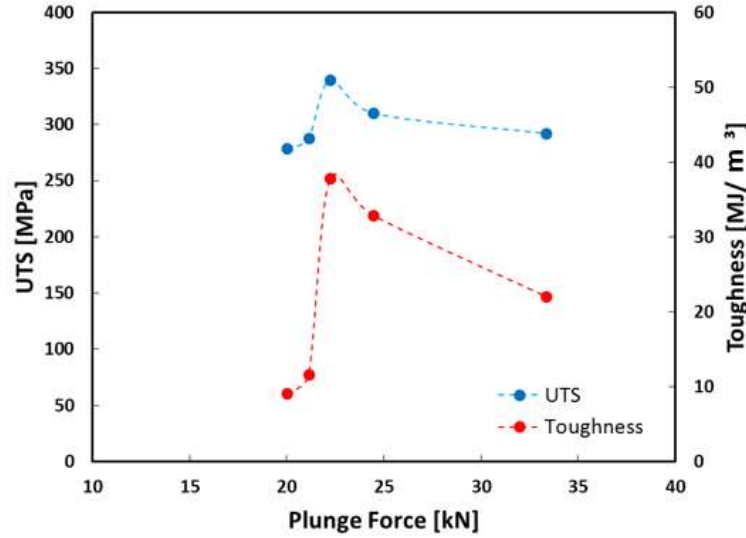


Figure 7-2 : Effect of plunge force on tensile strength and toughness at constant rotation.

Hence, a dimensionless speed ratio (R) has been proposed as a function of N and V for correlating with plunge force (F_z). To obtain a dimensionless speed ratio, N was multiplied with the circumference of the pin tool ($2\pi r$) and divided with V . The dimensionless speed ratio (R) is expressed in Eq. (7.4). Here, r is the pin radius.

$$R = \frac{2\pi r N}{V} \quad (7.4)$$

Employing this correlation of weld process parameters, weld quality can be determined by

plotting speed ratio (R) vs. UTS and toughness as seen in

Figure 7-3 ($F_z = 22.25 \text{ kN}$ and $F_z = 26.69 \text{ kN}$). Trends emerge indicating when plunge force increases a lower speed ratio is required to obtain better tensile strength and toughness. Higher plunge force values also reduce the speed ratio window to obtain defect free nominal welds with high tensile properties. As the speed ratio is increased, a peak value indicating a nominal weld

occurs; thereafter, as the speed ratio (R) increases hot welds form. The spindle rotational speed generates frictional heat as well as stirs and mixes plasticized material around the pin tool [16]. The feedrate prompts the translation of material from the front of the pin tool to the back. The rubbing of tool shoulder and pin with the workpiece generates frictional heat; consequently, the feedrate determines the exposure time of this frictional heat per unit length of weld [192]. All other things being equal, slower feedrate leads to higher heat generation causing improper consolidation of stirred material. On the other hand, higher feedrate causes lower heat generation and stirring of plasticized material becomes insufficient. Thus, the material present in the AS of the tool does not travel through to the RS [193]. Lower spindle rotational speed (N) causes lower heat generation and lack of stirring around the weld nugget. The net result is poor consolidation of material which leads to poor UTS and toughness.

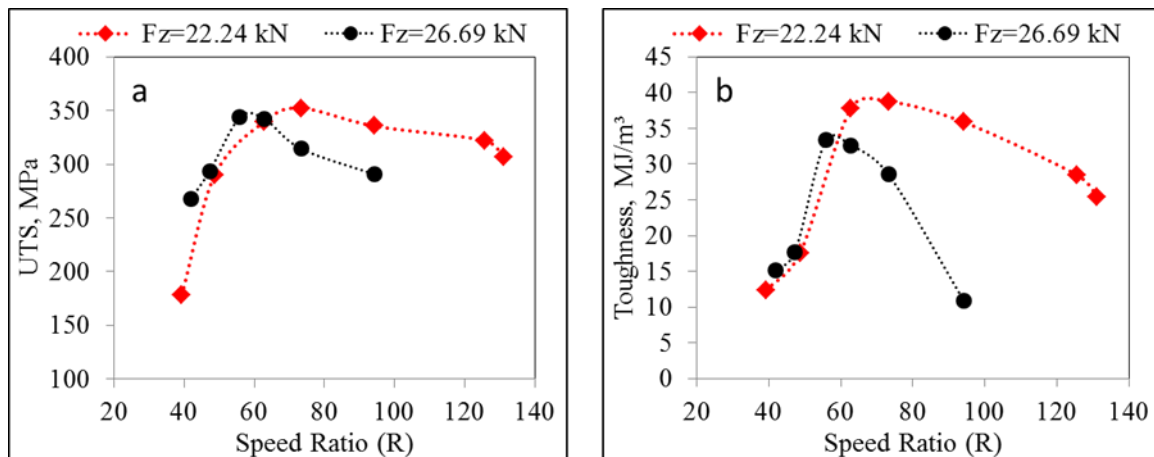


Figure 7-3: Effect of speed ratio (R) on (a) UTS and (b) Toughness at constant plunge force (F_z).

In Figure 7-4, plunge force vs. UTS and Toughness have been plotted at two different speed ratios (R). As the plunge force increases, tensile strength and toughness values increase; thereafter both strength and toughness values begin to decrease. The reasons UTS and toughness values are low at the left and right portions of the plot are due to defects that have formed. Heat generated by

weld metal deformation around the pin tool softens the weld metal and reduces the axial force required to indent the weld metal. Axial force also extends the plunge depth of the pin [194, 195]. For a FS weld, the pressure across the weld seam must be high enough to push down asperities (several times the flow stress of the material) for joining to occur. Lower heat generation causes higher flow stress and hence weld defects due to improper consolidation of material [196] and results in lower tensile strength. Higher plunge force remedies the effects of colder welds but excessive plunge force causes deeper tool shoulder penetration depth which causes flash generation, local thinning (underfill) of the welded plate and reduced tensile strength. Optimum plunge force is required for avoidance of cold and hot defects and production of sound weld joints. The speed ratio determines optimum plunge force. At lower speed ratios higher plunge force is required to obtain nominal welds.

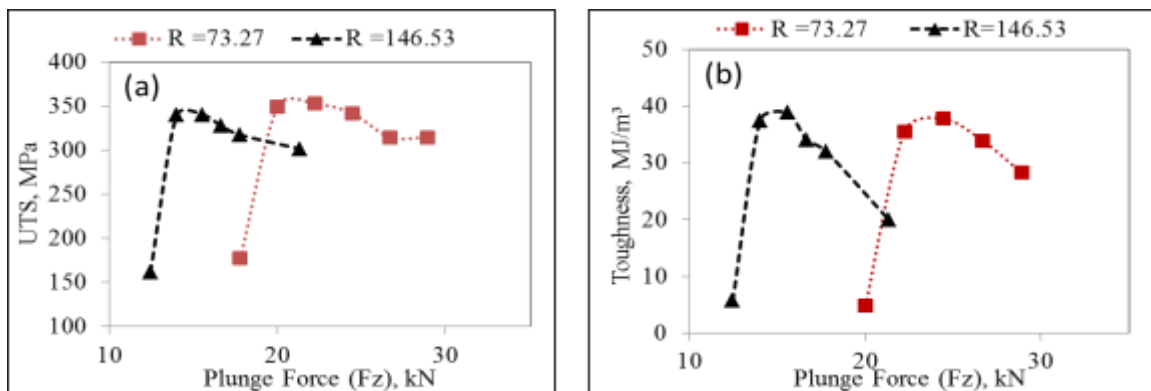


Figure 7-4: Effect of plunge force (F_z) on (a) ultimate tensile strength (UTS) and (b) Toughness at two different speed ratio (R).

To verify the effect of the dimensionless speed ratio (R), six weld schedules were conducted at three different speed ratios (Table 7-1). For a particular plunge force two welds were conducted by varying rotational and feedrate while the speed ratio remained constant. The results indicate that at a constant speed ratio similar weld quality can be obtained. However, there is a

difference in UTS and toughness values observed between two schedules which are still in the error limit.

By observing characteristic defect types identifiable by non-destructive evaluation of RT and PAUT as well as metallographic procedures, the schedule-based classification of FS welds as nominal, hot, and cold welds can be expanded to include not just weld spindle rotational speed and feedrate, but also plunge force. The characteristic of no-defect microstructure of a nominal weld which is a category between hot and cold weld, and can be obtained for a wide range of speed ratios by altering plunge force. At lower speed ratios, higher plunge is required to obtain nominal welds while lower plunge force is required for higher speed ratios.

Table 7-1 : Verification of the effect of speed ratio (R).

N [RPM]	V [mm/min]	F _z [kN]	Dimensionless Speed Ratio, R	UTS [MPa]	Toughness [MJ/m ³]	Defect
350	237.0	26.7	47.1	359.96	38.57	None
300	203.2	26.7	47.1	318.59	27.52	None
300	76.2	17.8	125.6	320.65	31.23	None
400	101.6	17.8	125.6	337.37	37.8	None
350	266.7	30.2	41.9	356.56	41.78	None
300	228.6	30.2	41.9	326.33	39.64	None

7.3. Process Parameter Window

A FSW experimental setup for a particular tool-workpiece combination can be conducted with a certain range of process parameters among which three regions can be generally defined: region of unstable welding (due to excessive heat input), region of sound welding (as a result of adequate heat input), and region where unsatisfactory consolidation of material similar to milling (due to lack of heat input). Defects that reduce the strength of welds are produced with many parametric conditions. Between conditions that produce defects, it appears in our own studies as well as those studies of which we are aware that FS welds show little variation in strength. Outside this process parameter “window” the weld strength drops markedly. Manufacturers operate within

this process parameter window. The parameter establishment phase of a welding operation constitutes the establishment of this process parameter window. Different process parameter windows may need to be established for different metals and thicknesses, different tool shapes, perhaps even different machines. Substantial resources are expended in the determination of process parameter windows and they are generally kept as proprietary information not available to the public.

Lakshminarayanan et al. [94] discussed improving trial and error methodologies for selecting process parameters. A processing window was determined by varying feedrate and spindle rotational speed and reviewing macrostructural or visible defects. At a plunge force of 12 kN, a range of feedrates and spindle rotational speeds with 22 different weld schedules were conducted. In their study, one operating window at one plunge force was evaluated. Consequently, the ranges of various regions when defect and non-defect welds occur were determined. Comparing to our study, we have analyzed a larger range of operating conditions with varying plunge forces. Furthermore, we attempted to stay within the operating window of our pin tool, which in their study appear to weld with process parameters outside the acceptable pin tool range.

In reality, process parameter ranges require three parameters in a 3-dimensional operating space. The operating window within the 3-D space will vary if one or more of the FSW configurations are changed. It has been presented in literature, as seen Section 7.1, that a two-dimensional map is applicable only for one plunge force value; consequently, these two-dimensional maps do not reveal the entire picture of the operating range. In order to group all three weld parameters, and to illuminate the process parameter window at multiple plunge forces a new representation was devised. Employing the pin speed ratio (R) as seen above, the three process parameters can be superimposed into a two-dimensional plane as seen in Figure 7-5. Grouping

defects with a general classification of hot, cold, and nominal provides distinct trends. Employing this general classification, it is observed that a distinct non-linear defect free region (nominal) is formed.

As seen in ref. [94], a relatively low plunge force was utilized and was stated to be the acceptable range for their configuration. Another study, Balaji et al. [95], aimed to determine optimum welding conditions employing ANOVA and regression analysis. It was determined that with a welding speed 256.4 mm/min, plunge force of 29.62 kN, and rotational speed of 492.9 RPM yielded optimized mechanical properties. In other studies very high rotational speeds have been utilized with low plunge forces. High rotational speeds are required if a low plunge force is employed. A larger rotational speed, coupled with a decrease in feedrate is needed to generate sufficient heat so that the pin can plastically deform material and consolidate the weld. Figure 7-5 likewise shows the same trend that as plunge force decreases, the required pin speed ratio will have to be larger. This correlates to higher rotational speeds or lower feedrates.

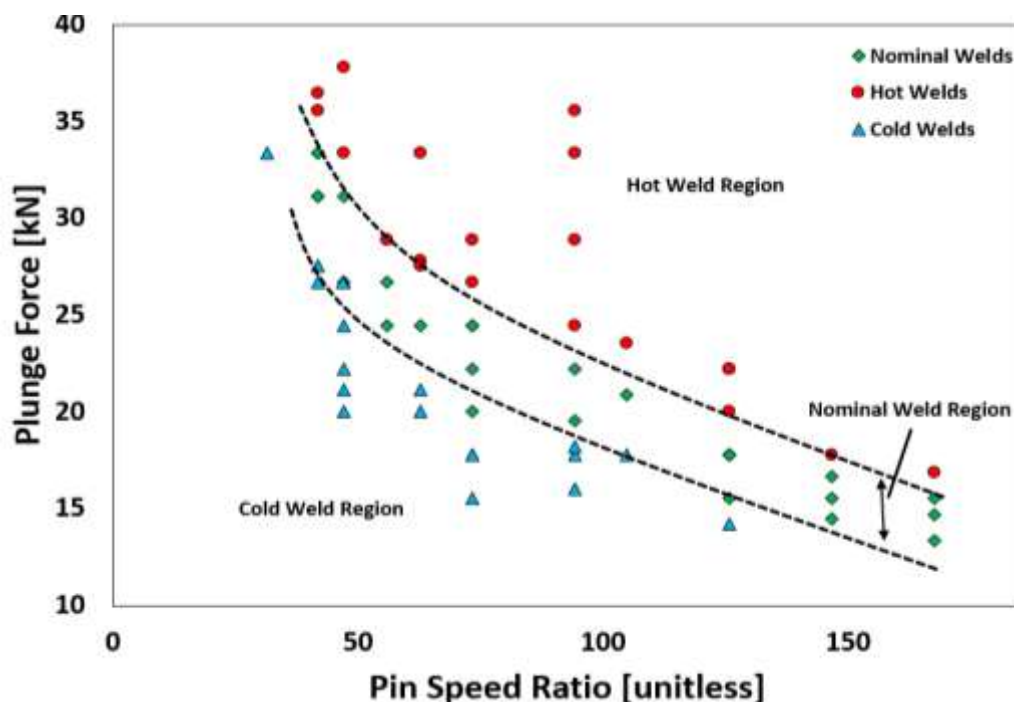


Figure 7-5: FSW process parameters for hot, nominal, and cold welds group together into fields with distinct boundaries.

It is observed in literature RPM ranges can exceed pin tool design conditions which is evident from vast generation of flash. Large flash generation expels material in the welded area and likewise causes adverse effects which are detrimental to a weld's quality. On the other hand, low RPM values can cause other defects which adversely impact the quality of a weld. The operating window for our pin tool's rotational speed was found to lie between 200 - 450 RPM. At the 200 RPM boundary, tool forces greatly increased at low plunge forces. In order to save the pin from excessive stress, and to prevent breakage, this RPM was deemed the cut-off. At 450 RPM high plunge forces were required to be employed that caused instability in the plastic flow field causing what is believed to be "slipping" of material that was once "sticking" to the pin. When slippage occurs, the material does not entrain itself, or "stick", with the pin and is left unconsolidated. When this occurs small defects form which have been deemed internal voids (IV), and have been located in three weld schedules with a rotational speed of 450 RPM, plunge force in excess of 28.91 kN, and feedrate of 152.4 mm/min. Figure 7-6 illustrates these defects with associated phased array ultrasonic testing (PAUT) inspection. The voids occurred in the AS away from the WZ/TMAZ interface, but formed inside the weld nugget area. Thus, 450 RPM was deemed the cut-off region so that data could be acquired between the two RPM ranges. Nominal welds may still be able to be generated at higher RPM values with our configuration; however, as seen in Figure 7-5, the number of feedrate combinations decrease as the plunge force decreases.

In Figure 7-5 two lines were superimposed to signify the boundaries between the three weld quality regions. The three classifications are based upon tensile properties and defects observed. In the center region, defect free welds were obtained. Distinct cut-off boundaries of the defect free weld regions are hard to establish, especially in the upper bound. Tensile properties are often similar at this boundary. At these locations on the boundary the only significant variation is

the underfill defect which promotes low toughness values. In few cases, the ultimate tensile strength of these welds exceeded that of the defect free welds. This is important in weld development as one must determine which mechanical property one wants to optimize. On the opposite boundary, IP defects defined the boundary when process parameters exceeded nominal conditions. The lower bound cut-off region is easier to define than the upper bound, as IP defects are easily characterized during destructive and non-destructive tests. During weld development this new process parameter window can be employed to determine defect boundaries and provide a guide to weld quality prediction by process parameter selection. Any schedule within the bounded field produces defect-free welds.

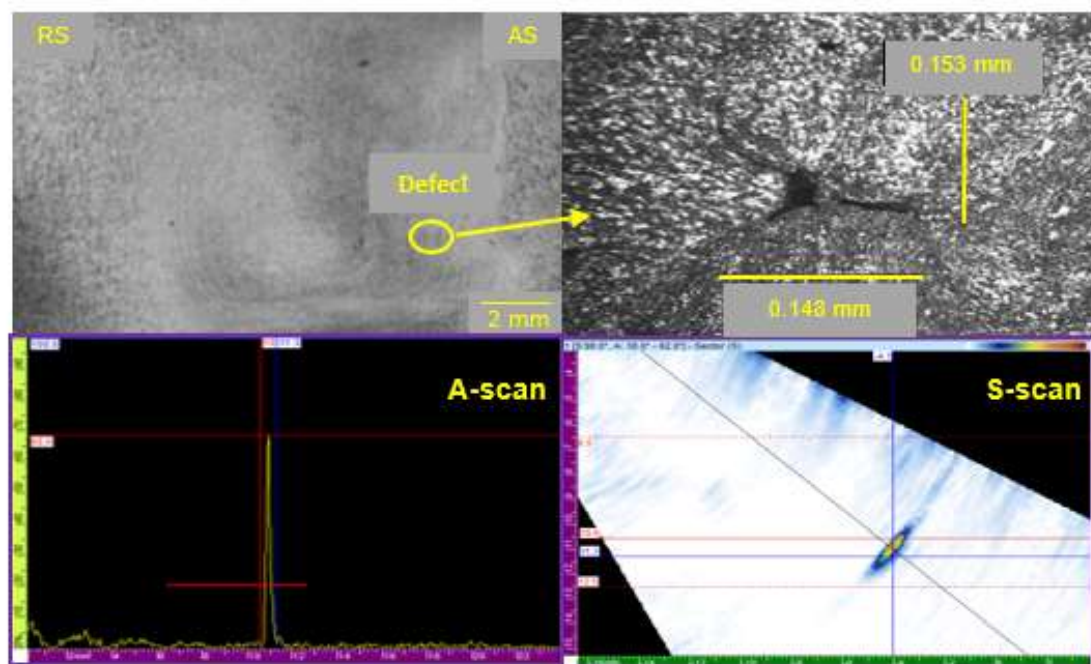


Figure 7-6 : Internal Void (V) defect macrograph (top left) and micrograph (top right) with associated PAUT A-Scan (bottom left) and S-Scan (bottom right).

7.4. Empirical Force Index

In Section 7.2., indexes developed in the literature that relate to FSW process parameters was presented and it was found these did not utilize plunge force. In order to determine parameters that optimize weld quality, a relation consisting of the three principal weld parameters is developed

here. From the 66 weld schedules, 34 schedules are classified as defect-free nominal welds. The nominal welds exhibited UTS and toughness values equal or more than 66% and 43% respectively of base metal values. If the nominal welds are plotted alone with the process parameter methodology in Section 7.3., the defect-free weld trends can be defined as seen in Figure 7-7. It is also observed that as PSR increases, the plunge force required to achieve nominal welds decreases. Using a non-linear regression approach a correlation between plunge force and PSR for producing defect-free nominal welds can be written as seen in Eq. (7.5):

$$F_z = C_1(PSR)^{-C_2} \quad (7.5)$$

where, F_z is the plunge force measured in kN and PSR is the dimensionless pin speed ratio. The constant C_1 and exponent C_2 depend on welding material, pin tool design, and other welding conditions (e.g., clamping condition, chill bar, backing plate, environmental temperature conditions, etc.) and can be determined experimentally. For least square curve fitting, the coefficient C_1 and C_2 can be expressed as:

$$C_2 = \frac{n \sum_{i=1}^n (\ln R_i \times \ln F_{zi}) - \sum_{i=1}^n (\ln R_i) \times \sum_{i=1}^n (\ln F_{zi})}{n \sum_{i=1}^n (\ln R_i)^2 - (\sum_{i=1}^n \ln F_{zi})^2} \quad (7.6)$$

$$C_1 = \exp\left(\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (\ln F_{zi}) - C_2 \sum_{i=1}^n (\ln R_i)}{n}\right) \quad (7.7)$$

In the current study the values of C_1 and the exponent C_2 are 245.43 and 0.551 respectively. Once the constants in Eq. (7.5) are established it is possible to correlate the types of defects to be anticipated (and hence weld quality) with an empirical index as seen in Eq. (7.8). This index has been coined the “Empirical Force Index” (EFI). When this EFI value deviates from unity defect free welding conditions are lost.

$$EFI = \frac{F_z}{C_1} (PSR)^{C_2} \quad (7.8)$$

For nominal welds, the EFI is approximately 1.00. If the EFI is increased the weld tends to be within the hot classification range with associated defect characteristics. Alternatively, as the EFI drops below 1.00 defect characteristics of cold welds are observed. The ranges of the EFI associated with weld quality (UTS and Toughness) are shown in Figure 7-8a and Figure 7-8b.

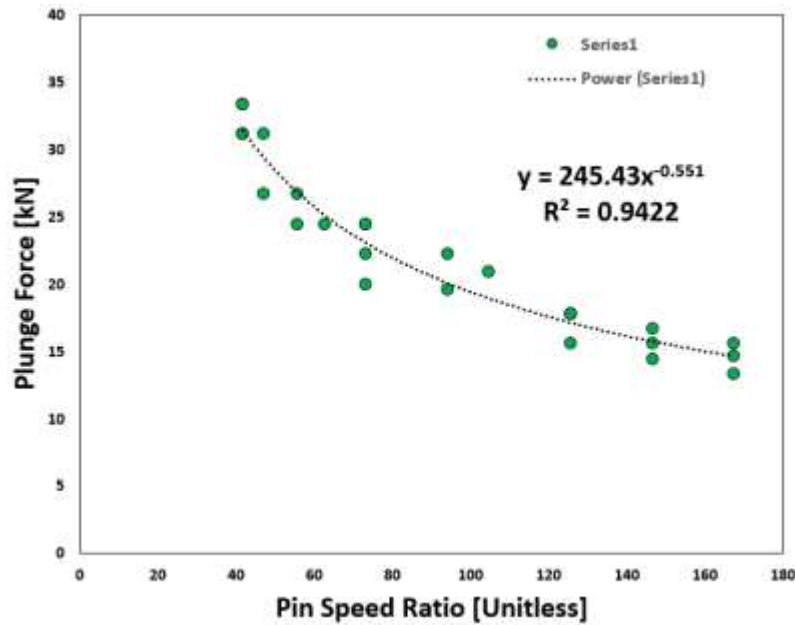


Figure 7-7: Plunge force vs. pin speed ratio plotted to obtain empirical correlation among three weld process parameters for nominal weld.

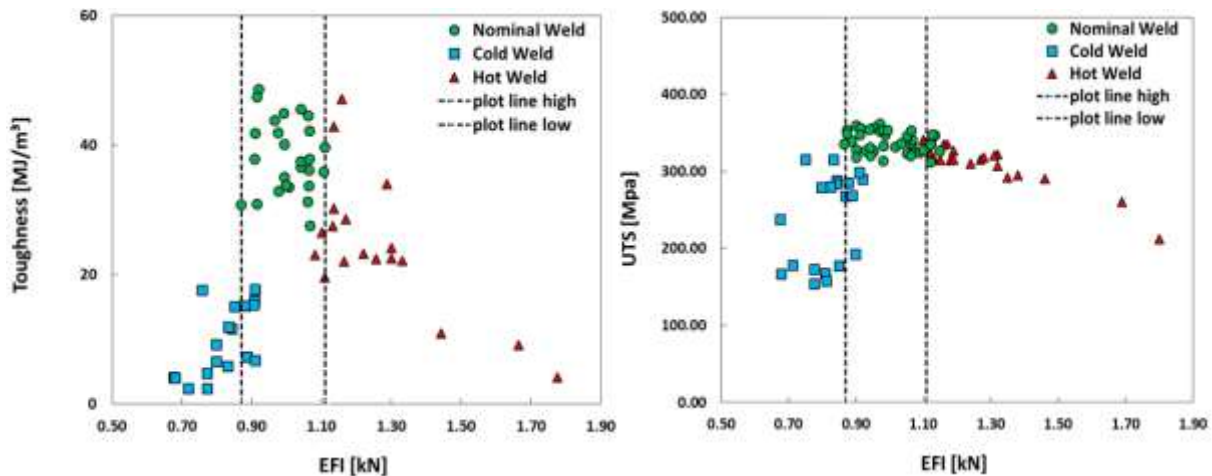


Figure 7-8: Variations of tensile properties with empirical force index (EFI): (left) Toughness vs. EFI, and (right) Ultimate tensile strength vs. EFI. Mechanical properties decline on either side of an EFI of 1.00.

For the defect classification three ranges of EFI values can be expressed:

$$0.68 < EFI \leq 0.96 ; \text{Cold Weld (WH,TR,IP)} \quad (7.9)$$

$$0.87 < EFI \leq 1.11 ; \text{Nominal Weld (No Defects)} \quad (7.10)$$

$$1.08 < EFI \leq 1.77 ; \text{Hot Weld (UF/Flash,Voids)} \quad (7.11)$$

It is observed there is an overlap in EFI values at the interfaces of each classification. This is due to the boundary where slight changes in process parameter impact the joint quality. This region is further discussed in Chapter 8. In order to validate the developed EFI, six weld schedules were conducted with different weld process parameters. The welded plates were inspected with PAUT and tensile tested to obtain joint properties and classification. Welding parameters along with EFI, tensile properties, and quality of the joint are listed in Table 7-2. The EFI predicted weld classification of these welds exactly matched with the experimental results. Therefore, this relationship may be utilized for the prediction of weld quality based upon all three process parameters as long as several data points at various ranges are available. The EFI may help mitigate the trial-and-error approach of choosing weld schedules and can lead the investigator to zero-in on a desired weld quality.

Table 7-2: New weld schedules along with weld quality for the validation of developed of empirical force index (EFI) in weld classification. (NW – Nominal Weld, CW – Cold Weld).

Number	N (RPM)	V (mm/min)	Fz (kN)	UTS, MPa	Toughness, MJ/m ³	EFI (kN)	Quality
1	250	228.60	36.48	336.69	48.33	1.05	NW
2	250	228.60	40.03	346.47	49.43	1.11	NW
3	250	203.20	28.91	285.38	15.19	0.89	CW
4	400	203.20	20.91	314.92	18.75	0.83	CW
5	400	203.20	23.58	357.46	35.11	0.94	NW
6	400	203.20	26.69	348.17	32.65	1.06	NW

7.5. Conclusions

In the literature, the reason for a study to use position- or load-control are generally unexplained and often little indication of plunge force values are reported when position control

is employed. Often, conclusions are determined based upon only two process parameters where in reality three process parameters affect the quality of a weld. An empirical correlation of these parameters yielding high strength has been obtained through this study by comparing the influence of individual process parameters on tensile properties. In the current study, 66 weld schedules have been tested to create a 2219-T87 knowledge/data base. Key conclusions are as follows:

- In order to plot all three process parameters in a two-dimensional space, a new method to illustrate a FSW's process parameter window was established employing plunge force and dimensionless ratio PSR. In doing this a defect free region is observed that indicates an appropriate operating window for the FSW configuration utilized in this study. Any schedule within the bounded field produces a defect-free weld. Weld schedules above the bounded line are considered hot welds, and weld schedules below the bounded line produces cold welds.
- EFI values correlate well to optimum welding conditions. If EFI values deviate from unity the welding condition also deviates from optimum conditions. The EFI is associated with three critical process parameters and two materials and process dependent constants. The constant values can be obtained experimentally. The empirical correlations between critical process parameters can reduce large experimental tasks as well as save money to generate defect-free welds.
- Load-control and position-control are critical features to FSW. Often these key properties of FSW are not discussed in the FSW literature. Further studies examining the different effects caused by these two features would indeed provide insight into the FSW process.

CHAPTER 8 : PREDICTION OF FRICTION STIR WELD QUALITY WITH AND WITHOUT SIGNAL FEATURES

True optimization is the revolutionary contribution of modern research to decision processes.
-George Dantzig

8.1. Introduction

Obtaining quality friction stir welding (FSW) joints often relies on the experience of the operator/engineer who is knowledgeable of the process. Such experience is valuable but not always accessible because of its proprietary nature. In the case where process parameter combinations for defect free welds is unknown, trial-and-error experimentation is often conducted. To minimize the time and cost needed to carry out actual experiments, efforts have been made by researchers to build reliable prediction models of weld quality that can be analytical, numerical, or data-driven in nature.

Analytical modeling utilizes physical principles to find a solution, and have been utilized for the FSW process as seen in refs. [197-200]. Numerical models aim to approximate solutions by iterating through a time-stepping procedure as observed in refs. [201, 202]. Data-driven models fall under the realm of informatics, which is based upon computational intelligence and machine learning algorithms [203]. Here, computational intelligence routines create connections between input (experimental data) and output behavior without the need to know the physical behavior of the system. In this study, the data-driven modeling approach is followed for prediction of weld quality for friction stir welds by employing FSW critical process parameters, a pin speed ratio, weld signal features, and an empirical relation as input features. The reason for focusing on the data-driven modeling approach is that, to the best of our knowledge, no analytical or numerical models exist today capable of predicting weld flaws for various processing conditions during FSW.

In the literature various data-driven modeling techniques have been employed to build prediction models. It is evident these tools have become popular in the literature for weld applications as the process conditions which cause problems to weld quality can be identified [204-214]. Data-driven processes have specifically been applied to FSW. Those works are illustrated in Table 8-1, where identification of the study's objective, machine learning technique, input type (process parameters (PP), signal features (SF), mechanical properties (MP)), and feature extraction process (None indicates no signals used) are provided.

Table 8-1: Data-driven modelling works that pertain to FSW aiming to predict weld quality*.

Ref.	Objective	Technique	Input Type	Feature Extraction
[34]	Prediction of UTS	ANFIS and ANN	PP	None
[215]	Development of wormhole detection method	ANN	SF	DFT
[216]	Prediction of UTS and YS	ANN	SF	WPT
[217]	Utilize MP, weld quality, and average grain size for training and prediction of fuzzy models	FHMO-FM	MP, PP	None
[218]	Development of surface quality monitoring technique	SVM	SF	DWT
[219]	Prediction of internal defect formation	SVM, ANN	SF, PP	DWT
[220]	Prediction of hardness and UTS	ANN	PP	None
[221]	Prediction of surface weld quality	ANN	SF	FFT
[222]	Prediction of mechanical properties	DT	PP	None
[223]	Prediction of UTS	Regression	SF	Frac. T
[224]	Prediction of UTS	None	SF	Frac. T, DWT
[225]	Development of defect formation monitoring scheme	None	SF	DWT

(table cont'd)

Ref.	Objective	Technique	Input Type	Feature Extraction
[226]	Development of defect formation monitoring scheme	None	SF	Fract. T
[227]	Development of acoustic emission defect formation monitoring scheme	None	SF	FFT, STFT, DWT

*(ANFIS-Adaptive Neuro-fuzzy Inference System, ANN-Artificial Neural Network, DFT-Discrete Fourier Transform, Frac. T-Fractal Theory, DT-Decision Tree, DWT-Discrete Wavelet Transform, FFT-Fast Fourier Transform, STFT-Short-Time Fourier Transform, FHMO-FM-Fast Hierarchical Multi-Objective Fuzzy Modeling, SVM-Support Vector Machine, UTS-Ultimate Tensile Strength, WPT-Wavelet Packet Transformation, YS-Yield Strength)

The works in Table 8-1 illustrate data-driven modeling techniques can accurately predict weld quality. In this work the data-driven techniques of K-Nearest Neighbor (KNN) and Fuzzy KNN (FKNN) are employed with both K-fold and leave-one-out cross validation (LOOCV). Furthermore, the artificial bee colony (ABC) was used to provide the feature selection ability to enhance the classification techniques. The only study that has employed ABC in FSW application is [228], in which ABC was utilized to optimize fuzzy prediction models, not feature selection. Moreover, in our study ABC is utilized not only for feature selection, but also for optimization of the K-value in KNN or FKNN which to the author's knowledge is the first time this is accomplished for FSW applications.

Features of various FSW signals have been utilized for weld quality prediction as seen in Table 8-1. Some studies used only process parameters whereas others used only signal features. The study of Das et al. [219] is the only one that makes use of both process parameters and signal features. Our study differs from [219] in several aspects: material welded (AA-2219 vs. AA-1100), welding control method (load-control vs. position-control), signals acquired during welding (multiple vs. torque only), weld quality data (3-class vs. 2-class), model output (quality vs. tensile strength), modeling method (KNN vs. SVM), and feature selection (yes vs. no). The new contributions of this study include:

- Building weld quality model based on nondestructive and destructive test results for AA-2219
- Using ABC algorithm to find better feature subset and optimal number of nearest neighbors in order to build a better weld quality classification model
- Investigating whether various signal features can improve model classification over using process parameters only

Furthermore, this study illustrates that any one of the five individual signal types can increase model predictive capabilities by comparing models created with and without signal features.

The remaining sections are organized as follows: Section 8.2 describes how the data used in this study was obtained which includes the FSW experiments and signal collection details, NDT testing of welds, grouping weld quality into classes, and the methods employed for weld signal feature extraction. Section 8.3 describes the methodology utilized to build the classification models, and Section 8.4 provides results and discussions. Lastly, Section 8.5 concludes the work.

8.2. FSW Experimentation, Weld Classes, and Signal Feature Extraction

8.2.1. FSW Experimental Conditions

FSW data was obtained from a study where 66 varying weld schedules (a schedule refers to a combination of plunge force, feedrate, and spindle rotation speed) were conducted, see Appendix Tables A-2 – A-5. The welds were completed at the National Center for Advanced Manufacturing (NCAM) utilizing friction stir welders located at NASA’s Michoud Assembly Facility (MAF) in New Orleans, Louisiana. The welders employed were I-STIR Process Development System (PDS) and I-STIR Universal Weld System (UWS). The FSW joints were all conducted with a fixed pin tool as seen in Figure 8-1. The shoulder, made from H13 steel, has a 30.48 mm diameter with 0.76 mm deep counter clockwise (CCW) spiral scroll of 2.92 mm pitch. The pin is interchangeable and has an MP159 cone of 10.16 mm diameter at the shoulder with 18 TPI UNC LH threads of length 7.11 mm. The pin has a 10° taper angle. Two AA-2219-T87 panels

with dimensions 609.6 mm long, 152.4 mm wide, and 8.13 mm thick were friction stir welded in a butt joint configuration with the pin tool set with a 0° lead angle and zero offset from the weld centerline.

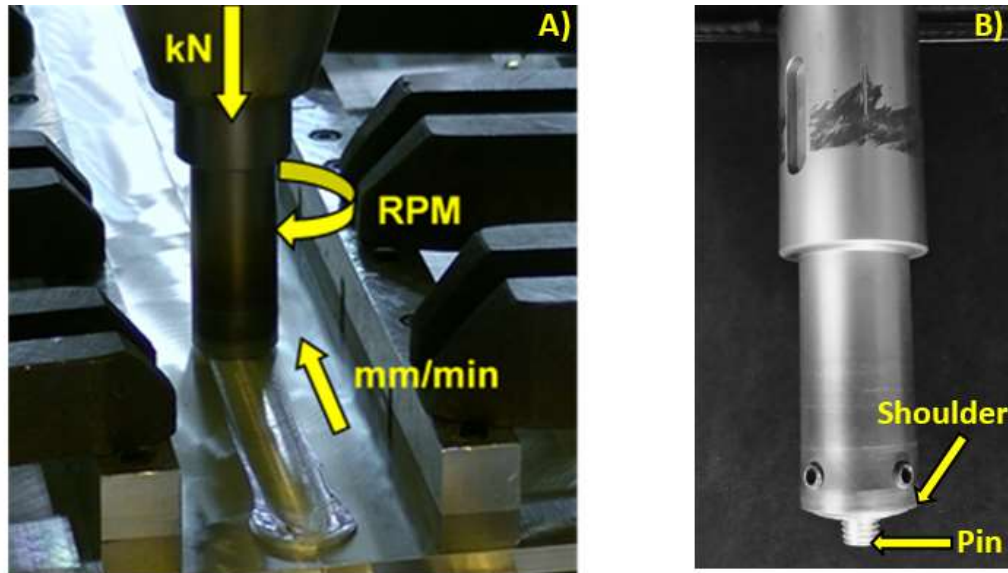


Figure 8-1: A) FSW configuration employed in this work during operation illustrating the three process parameters that compose a weld schedule; B) an image of the fixed pin tool illustrating pin and shoulder.

8.2.2. Weld Quality Classification and Empirical Indices

After welding, welds were tested with non-destructive evaluation (NDE) and destructive techniques in order to classify the weld quality corresponding to a particular weld schedule. Commonly used NDE techniques include ultrasonic testing, phased array ultrasonic testing (PAUT), X-ray radiography, liquid dye penetration tests, Eddy current testing and magnetic particle testing. Both PAUT and X-ray radiography were used in our research project. Further details of the NDE practices involved in this work can be found in [121, 229]. After the NDE processes were completed, weld specimens were sectioned with a metal-cutting saw into tensile and macrograph coupons. Tensile coupons were destructively tested with an MTS 810 Material Test System to obtain mechanical properties. Hardness and fracture surface analysis was also

conducted as reported in [34]. Optical macro- and micrograph specimens were fine polished then etched with Keller's reagent.

Defects obtained from the welds made include trenching (TR), wormhole (WH), incomplete penetration (IP), underfill/flash (UF/F), and internal void (IV) defects. The weld quality classes were divided into three categories: Hot, Nominal, and Cold. This categorization is based upon the impact that the process parameters have on the joint quality and observable defects. Hot welds have relative characteristics of excessive heat input introduced by high spindle rotational speed, low feedrate, and high plunge force. Hot welds exhibited UF/F defects where metal was expelled from the weld seam. Internal voids were also found in this category located in the stir zone on the advancing side (AS) of the weld. Alternatively, cold welds are attributed to low heat input caused by low spindle rotational speed, high feedrate, and low plunge force. A cold weld schedule produces the WH, IP, and TR defect types. Lastly, nominal welds refer to welds with no detectable defects. Figure 8-2 illustrates as-welded panel surfaces and transverse sectional macrographs of selected specimens from each category.

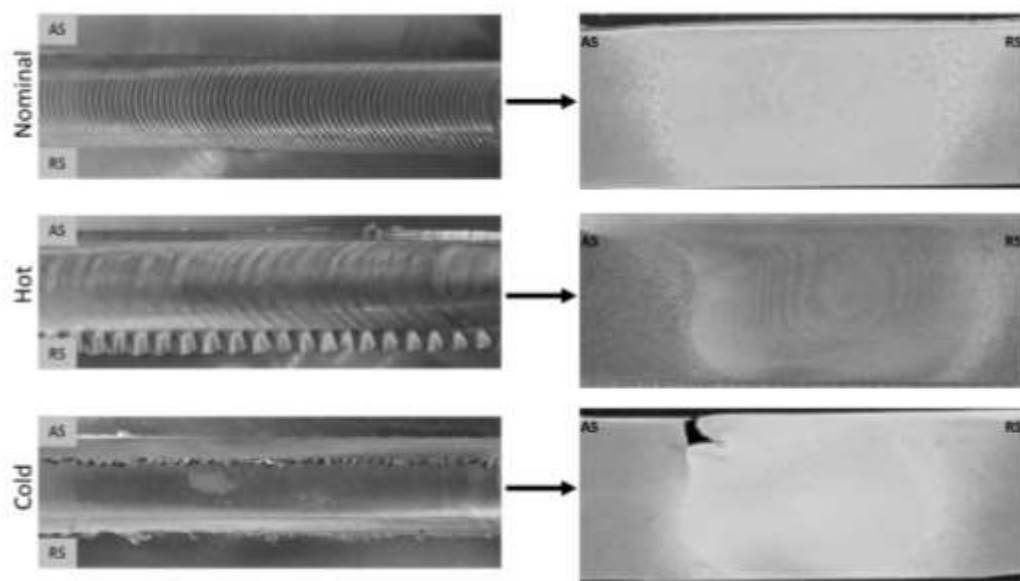


Figure 8-2: Plan surfaces (left) and transverse sections (right) of a Nominal, Hot, and Cold weld specimen.

Once each weld was evaluated and classified, trends in the data that could be related to individual process parameters were observed. In order to create a link between these parameters, a pin speed ratio (PSR) and a parameter coined empirical force index (EFI) that encompasses all three process parameters with pin tool geometric conditions was devised [34]. These two relations can be observed in Equations 1 and 2.

$$PSR = 2\pi r \cdot \frac{\omega}{V} \quad (8.1)$$

$$EFI = \frac{F_z}{C_1(PSR)^{-C_2}} \quad (8.2)$$

where V denotes feedrate, ω is spindle rotational speed, r is the pin radius, F_z is plunge force, and C_1 and C_2 are constants obtained from the curve of nominal experimental data points from the process parameter plot in Figure 8-3. The classification of welds in this study can be roughly indicated by the EFI. The EFI relation determines if the process parameters are near nominal welding conditions. If the value is near 1, nominal welding conditions should occur. If the EFI value deviates from unity, then the weld quality deteriorates. The EFI is meant to be utilized to estimate weld quality with few data points to help guide the prediction of nominal welding conditions. In [34], the EFI was employed to obtain defect free joints. This relation is valuable for modeling as it relates the three process parameters for FSW. The numerical ranges for each quality classification can be observed in Table 8-2. The constants C_1 and C_2 in this study were found to be 245.43 and 0.551 respectively.

Table 8-2: Weld quality values for EFI with associated averages.

	EFI Range	Average
Cold	0.68 – 0.96	0.83
Nominal	0.87 – 1.11	1.00
Hot	1.08 – 1.77	1.26

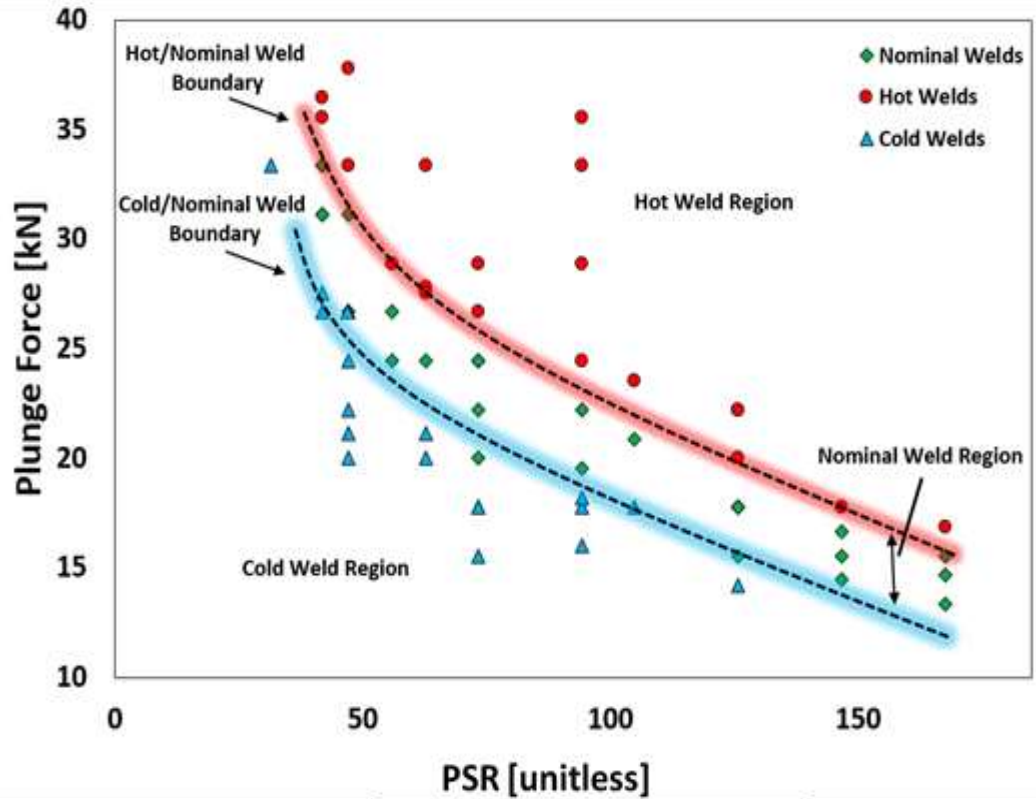


Figure 8-3: Process parameter window illustrating weld quality classes and the boundaries between hot and nominal as well as cold and nominal weld conditions.

It is observed there is overlap in EFI values for regions approaching 1.00. In this region overlapping EFI values are due to the boundary that dictates a hot/nominal and cold/nominal weld condition. From the ranges above, the overlap of maximum and minimum EFI values for cold-nominal conditions has a range of 0.09 and for nominal-hot 0.03. The determination of quality in these regions are dictated by mechanical properties and observed defects. At these regions there is a propensity for process parameters to create either nominal or inferior properties. In order to zero-in on these boundaries, many more experiments must be conducted and were not able to be further investigated in this study due to budget constraints. The EFI ranges with respect to mechanical properties can be visualized in Figure 8-4.

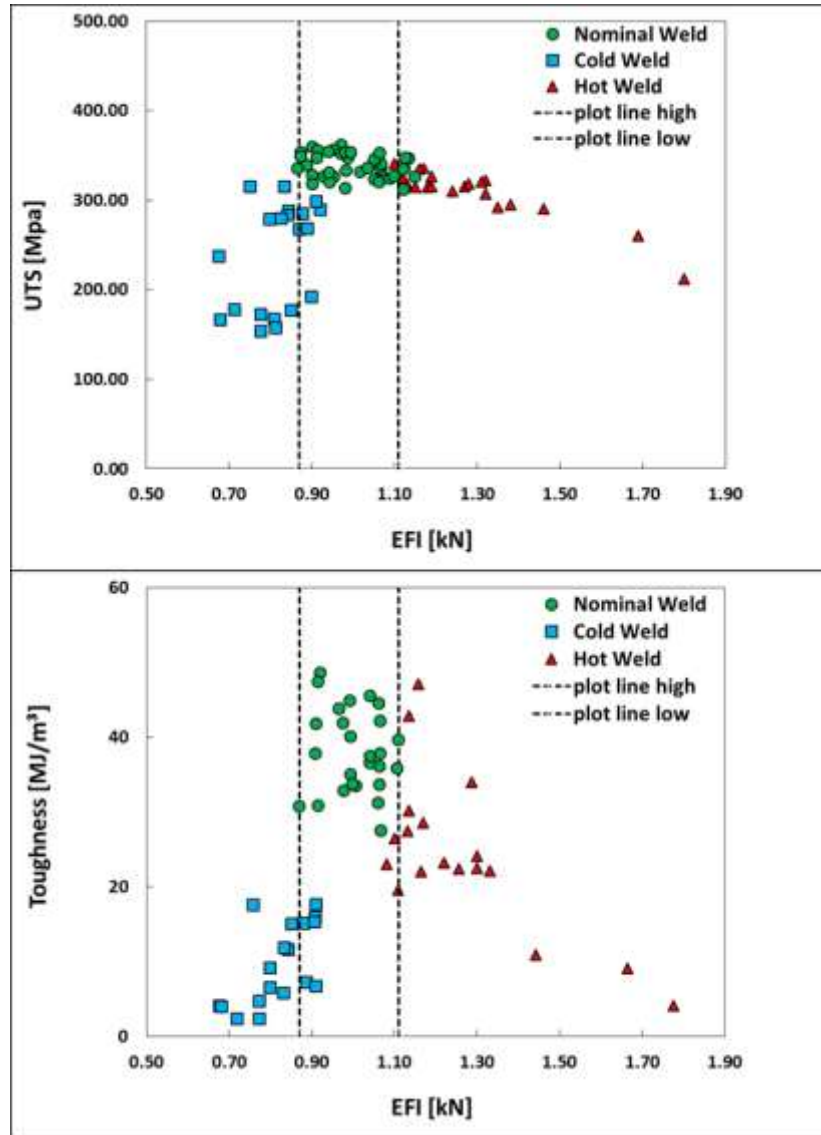


Figure 8-4: Weld quality classes based upon EFI, UTS, and Toughness.

8.2.3. FSW Signal Features

During the welding process FSW signals were recorded at a sampling rate of 60 Hz by the welding machines that include X-force, Y-force, plunge force, RPM, and feedrate. Typically in manufacturing settings signal data is only viewed with a low sampling rate, i.e. 10 Hz. However, it was conjectured that this signal data sampled at higher rates might lead to indication of defects or instability in a weld due to the information that can be obtained from the variation in signal data. As an example, Figure 8-5 illustrates a weld where a defect has occurred. In this weld, the initial

plunge stage creates a defect free welding environment as adequate pre-heating of material near the pin tool occurs in the plunge and dwell stage. As the pin tool traverses the seam, the heat generated from those stages dissipates leading to a defective weld roughly 150 mm into the weld. The force signals have a sudden change in magnitude at the point where a defect free region turns into a defect region, as highlighted by the circle in Figure 8-5.

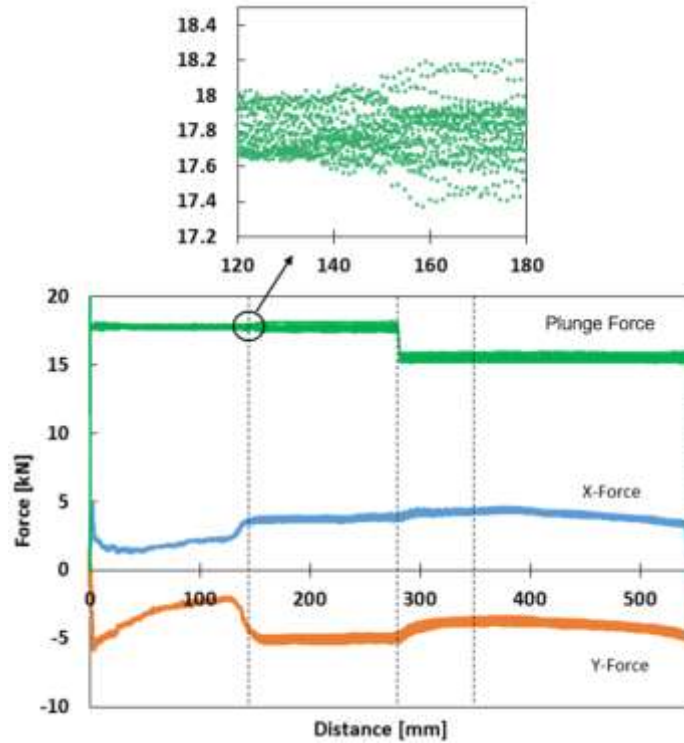


Figure 8-5: FSW signal data illustrating weld signal data of X-, Y-, and plunge forces indicating the change in steady-state conditions when a TR defect forms.

The signals acquired for each weld experiment generated large data sets which poses problems for classification algorithms. Moreover, signal data obtained during FSW is highly uniform due to the load-control process employed in this study; consequently, a large portion of the signal data collected is somewhat redundant. Extraction of useful features requires a signal processing technique that will map the existence of frequency components in the signal and produce a representation of how these components change during welding. The discrete wavelet

decomposition (DWD) method provides a signal processing technique that meets all the criteria for extracting useful features from FSW signals. These features can identify frequencies and their magnitudes at specific points in time and can be represented in multiple resolutions. For this reason, the DWD method was employed to analyze the weld signals acquired during FSW experiments.

Before the application of DWD, the original FSW signals were segmented into discrete segments. Segmentation is conducted in a way to ensure no overlapping of windows occurs and the data size in each window will change for varying feedrates. Wavelet methods were thereafter applied separately to each window. In this work, the first order Daubechies (Haar) wavelet was chosen as the mother wavelet due to its computational efficiency. The basis of DWD is the filtering schemes which provide the capability to decompose the original signal into different details as seen in Eqs. (3) and (4).

$$y_{HighPassFilter}(k) = \sum_n x(n) \cdot g(2k - n) \quad (8.3)$$

$$y_{LowPassFilter}(k) = \sum_n x(n) \cdot h(2k - n) \quad (8.4)$$

Upon the completion of the wavelet calculation for one window, the output was saved and the process was repeated for adjacent windows until all windows undergo wavelet transformation. This process was repeated for up to five levels of decomposition to construct five sets of details for each signal type. The energy of each decomposed set of details is computed as the sum of the squares of its values. Hence, for each segment of weld five energy values are extracted from each signal. Exact details of this feature extraction process can be founded in [230], and part of the resultant features employed in this study are given in Appendix Tables A-2 – A-5.

8.3. Classification Methodology

Two classification algorithms, specifically KNN and FKNN, were employed to build classification models utilizing only process related parameters first, and then with additional signal features later for potential classification accuracy improvement. In this work, the number of folds for cross validation are varied from 2-fold, 10-fold, to LOOCV to determine best classification result. The reason for employing these three was decided to double check whether different folds would lead to different results. These techniques are popular in the literature, and are utilized to evaluate the performance of classification algorithms; however, attention to the approaches for making statistical inferences must be considered when using said techniques [231] such as the number of folds, number of instances in a fold, the averaging for accuracy estimation, and the repetition of k-fold cross validation. KNN and FKNN are known lazy learning methods with only one model parameter, i.e. K. These techniques were selected for this study due to their ease of use, and no need for training the model in serving as the classifier in the wrapper approach of metaheuristic-based feature selection.

Metaheuristics, which are high level strategies for exploring search spaces is a proven technique to determine the optimal feature subsets and can be exercised to optimize a classification modelling scheme. Feature selection is a promising technique for building a better classification model with fewer more discriminant features, and such an approach has been successfully applied to weld applications to produce good results [206, 232, 233]. In order to improve classification accuracy a proven metaheuristic algorithm ABC [234] is chosen for this study to be employed for not only feature selection but also optimizing model parameter K of KNN and FKNN. It is noted that ABC has been employed for feature selection in past works [235-238], but none on weld quality prediction. Two of these three papers employed KNN as the classifier, but the K value in

these works was not optimized but assumed to be one. In [235], ABC was utilized to select features to classify UCI repository data sets such as image segmentation, automotive, and health issues. In that study, results indicate that a reduced number of features can achieve improved classification accuracy compared to using every feature. ABC outperformed other algorithms in 8 out of 10 tested data sets. Another study employed ABC for feature selection, and utilized SVM to classify images in medical applications [236]. In that study, it was determined said method is more successful compared to other pattern recognition algorithms. Reference [239] utilized ABC to perform feature selection on bioinformatics. In that study, KNN was employed for fitness evaluation and found high classification accuracy for large and small data sets. Another study employed ABC coupled with neural network as the classifier to select optimal feature subsets [237]. The feature selection technique was tested on six datasets from UCI machine learning repository. Comparing ABC with other optimization techniques coupled with neural network, it was found that ABC obtained best performance.

It is evident ABC is a suitable technique for feature selection and is quite useful when coupled with a classification method. Furthermore, ABC is widely accepted due to its straightforward implementation and it has few control parameters. The ABC algorithm imitates honey bee's behavior in selecting food sources. To accomplish this, bees are divided into three groups that include the employed, onlooker, and scout bees. The food source in ABC represents a solution in optimization problems, which is a feature subset in the context of this study. An outline of the algorithm and functions of the bee groups are presented below:

Start:

 Initialize Solutions

 Repeat

1) Employed Bees Process

Update and Evaluate Feasible Solutions

2) Onlooker Bees Process

Select Feasible Solutions

Update and Evaluate Feasible Solutions

3) Scout Bee Process

Avoid Sub-optimal Solutions (Replace them with Randomly Generated Solutions)

Continue until maximum number of iterations/stopping criterion met

End

The number of employed bees is equal to the number of food sources, i.e. solutions to an optimization problem. The employed bees determine the probability value of sources and share the information with the onlooker bees. The probability of a food source (or feature subset solution) i is computed as:

$$p_i = 0.9 * \frac{fitness_i}{\max_{\forall i}(fitness_i)} + 0.1 \quad (8.5)$$

$$fitness_i = \frac{1}{err_i + 1} \quad (8.6)$$

Where err_i denotes the error rate for a feature subset solution i , computed as the number of misclassified data points over number of tested data points.

Thereafter, the onlooker bees use said information to determine whether a particular food source should be pursued. Both employed and onlooker bees use the following equation to generate a new solution v_i from x_i [240].

$$v_{ij} = x_{ij} + \phi_{ij}(x_{ij} - x_{kj}) \quad (8.7)$$

where k is a randomly selected solution different from i (or food source visited by a bee), j is a randomly selected dimension, and ϕ_j is a random number $\in [-1, 1]$. The scout bees are responsible for searching for new food sources, and the new solution is often randomly generated.

The ABC algorithm was originally developed for continuous optimization. To use it for feature selection, real values between zero and one are rounded into binary with 1(0) indicating a feature selected (not selected). The K values range from 1 to half of the total number of data records and a rounding operation has to be applied to convert a real-coded K into an integer K as well.

8.4. Results and Discussion

8.4.1. Stand-alone Classifier Model verses Metaheuristic with Classifier Wrapper

At the on-set of the work KNN and FKNN were tested to determine which classification algorithm would produce the best result. In other words, all process parameters related features are employed without feature selection. The K value is assumed to be 1 for both KNN and FKNN. It was observed that KNN outperformed FKNN in all cases regardless of the cross validation scheme. The general trend of increasing classification accuracy is expected as the number of folds increases, as shown in Table 8-3. The classification error is the ratio of number of errors and number of data points tested over all k -fold tests. The predictability of the model is of interest here; hence, the model training error was not computed.

Table 8-3: Classification error rates for weld quality utilizing KNN and FKNN with all features.

	K-Fold=2	K-Fold=10	LOOCV
	Classification Error [%]	Classification Error [%]	Classification Error [%]
KNN	35.53	28.57	25.40
FKNN	40.79	32.86	33.33

In order to improve classification accuracy, ABC was employed for selecting near-optimal feature subset and obtaining a near-optimal K value. Table 8-4 illustrates the results by varying the three CV schemes and population size. Simulations were extended until convergence was

achieved as seen in Figure 8-6. The maximal number of evaluations was set at 10,000, which is a bit too large because the convergence seems to occur early. To capture the stochastic nature of ABC, ten runs were made. Comparing Table 8-4 with Table 8-3, it is observed that model classification error rates are lower when KNN and FKNN are used together with ABC-based feature selection, regardless the CV scheme. When the ABC metaheuristic is applied to determine the features to be utilized and the optimal K value in the classification algorithm, classification error reduces.

Table 8-4: Classification error rates of weld Quality for KNN and FKNN coupled with Metaheuristic ABC.

	Population Size=5					
	K-Fold=2		K-Fold=10		LOOCV	
	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.
KNN + ABC	19.16	0.01	11.73	0.03	8.40	0.04
FKNN + ABC	24.21	0.01	13.69	0.02	11.54	0.03
	Population Size=10					
	K-Fold=2		K-Fold=10		LOOCV	
	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.
KNN + ABC	18.74	0.01	10.54	0.02	6.84	0.01
FKNN + ABC	23.81	0.01	13.19	0.01	9.97	0.01
	Population Size=15					
	K-Fold=2		K-Fold=10		LOOCV	
	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.
KNN + ABC	18.79	0.01	11.01	0.03	7.19	0.02
FKNN + ABC	23.92	0.04	14.04	0.02	10.97	0.03

The results in Table 8-4 illustrate the average classification error and standard deviation for 10 runs of the ABC algorithm. In the majority of cases with KNN, the optimal k-value obtained was 1. In few cases, namely when the k-fold=2 technique was employed, the optimal K-value varied from 6 to 9. Furthermore, the best feature subset obtained from each case also varied when

k-fold=2, but were all similar when k-fold=10 and when LOOCV was employed. This trend remained the same as the population size increased. On the other hand, for FKNN the optimal K-value varied from 6 to 7 when k-fold=2. In every other CV technique, the optimal K-value obtained varied from 1 to 2. The best feature subsets for each case regardless of the CV technique and population size remained the same.

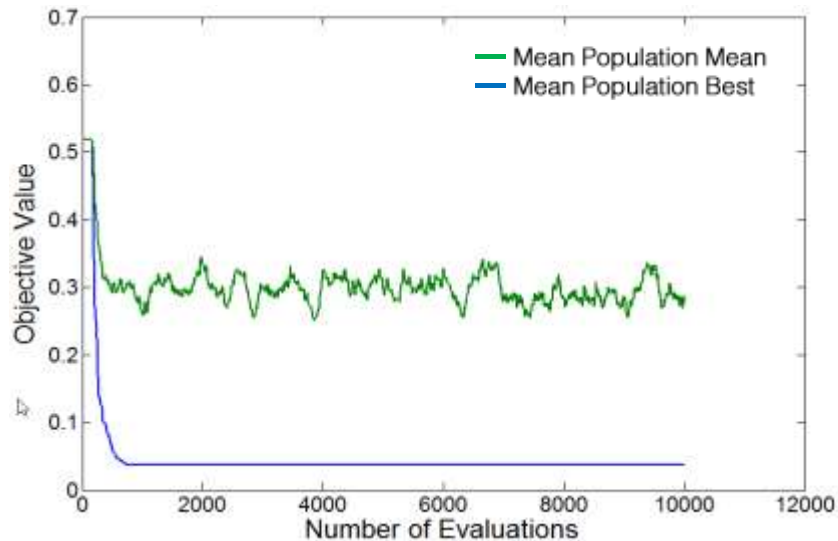


Figure 8-6: Convergence profile of KNN + ABC where population size=10 with 10-Fold CV.

The results indicate that the best model achieved the average classification error of 6.84% based on LOOCV when KNN is coupled with ABC using a population size of 10. The best feature subset included rotational speed, feedrate, and EFI with optimal K value of 1. KNN again outperforms FKNN and accuracy again increases with number of folds. The low standard deviation values indicate the consistency of the ABC algorithm in producing similar results. Comparing the results of three population sizes, the population size of 10 appears to be the best.

The weld schedules (or process parameters) which promote the decrease in weld classification accuracy are identified in Table 8-5. These have been identified as weld schedules which are on the boundaries between hot/nominal and cold/nominal welds as discussed in the above section. At this region the quality of a weld schedule is hard to predict as the process

parameter combination may or may not lead to a nominal weld, as seen in the process parameter window in Figure 8-3. In the nominal weld region the combination of weld parameters provides sufficient heat and mechanical deformation to join the faying surfaces of the two workpieces. If any one of these parameters are varied the material flow characteristics will change and cause adverse properties. For certain weld parameter combinations, there is a region where the combination begins to degrade the joint quality. As an example, if rotational speed and feedrate are taken to be constant and the plunge force is varied, a clear difference in weld quality will be obtained going from low to high. Alternatively, taking the plunge force to be constant, and varying the combination of rotational speed and feedrate the weld quality will also be altered. These combinations of weld parameters are more sensitive at the hot/nominal and cold/nominal boundaries. This is why in industry and production settings considerable time and effort are employed to choose the best weld schedule for an application, and one that is conservative in that the process parameter combination, if altered due to an anomaly, will retain satisfactory joint quality.

To illuminate the inaccuracy of the boundary regions (points located at the boundary are prone to classification error) the aforementioned modeling and testing schemes were repeated without the boundary data sets that breach into the nominal weld region. Thus, any data points classified with an EFI outside the range of 0.68-0.87 for cold welds and 1.11-1.77 for hot welds were temporarily removed (8 cold welds and 3 hot welds) for demonstration purposes (They are put back in the subsequent tests). The results of this test can be observed in Table 8-6 and 7. Comparing Table 8-6 with Table 8-3, and Table 8-7 with Table 8-4, it can be found that classification accuracy increases for all cases when boundary data points are removed. KNN again outperforms FKNN and accuracy again increases with number of folds. The low standard deviation

values again indicate the consistency of the ABC algorithm in producing similar results. Comparing the results of three population sizes, population size of 15 appears to be the best but is only slightly better than 10.

The best feature subset produced which obtained the best classification accuracy was EFI alone with a K value of 2. This result is intuitive as EFI incorporates all three process parameters and now better defines the quality due to omitting the boundary region overlap data. This illuminates the difficulties employing only input features of rotational speed, feedrate, plunge force, and relations which incorporate those three parameters. Ideally, if the boundary regions are definitive then high accuracy rates can be achieved as seen here. However, in reality this is not the case because the boundary regions near defect and defect free welding conditions are blurry. To circumvent the issue of the boundary region classification, weld signal features were subsequently added to the input data pool to determine if an improved classification model could be constructed.

Table 8-5: Weld schedules which promote inaccurate classification due to having a combination of process parameters which lie on the boundaries of hot/nominal and cold/nominal weld quality (3 – Hot Weld, 8 – Cold Weld).

RPM	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	Quality Class
300.00	152.40	27.80	3
300.00	152.40	27.58	3
400.00	228.60	28.91	3
450.00	76.20	14.46	2
200.00	152.40	27.58	2
300.00	101.60	17.79	2
200.00	135.38	26.69	2
200.00	203.20	33.36	2
250.00	170.18	26.69	2
450.00	152.40	18.24	2
250.00	76.20	17.79	2

Table 8-6: Classification error rates for weld quality utilizing KNN and FKNN with all features without boundary data sets.

	K-Fold=2	K-Fold=10	LOOCV
	Classification Error [%]	Classification Error [%]	Classification Error [%]
KNN	25.93	21.30	22.92
FKNN	34.03	25.00	24.20

Table 8-7: Classification error rates of weld Quality for KNN and FKNN coupled with Metaheuristic ABC without boundary data sets.

	Population Size=5					
	K-Fold=2		K-Fold=10		LOOCV	
	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.
KNN +ABC	3.70	0.00	2.50	0.00	2.70	0.01
FKNN +ABC	16.67	0.00	15.50	0.02	16.02	0.01
	Population Size=10					
	K-Fold=2		K-Fold=10		LOOCV	
	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.
KNN +ABC	3.70	0.00	2.5	0.00	2.26	0.00
FKNN +ABC	16.67	0.00	14.70	0.03	15.26	0.01
	Population Size=15					
	K-Fold=2		K-Fold=10		LOOCV	
	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.	Avg. Classification Error [%]	St. Dev.
KNN +ABC	3.70	0.00	2.39	0.00	2.18	0.00
FKNN +ABC	16.67	0.00	14.01	0.02	15.44	0.01

8.4.2. Weld Signal Features Added to Classification Models

Weld signals are important to understand the quality of a weld. During the weld process, it is standard practice for the operator to monitor weld signals to ensure forces acting on the pin tool does not exceeding a predetermined value based upon weld tooling. Furthermore, viewing the fluctuations in signal values can indicate quality of the weld as observed by previous research

summarized in Table 8-1. The operator has the discretion to abort a weld if a target value or large fluctuation in a particular weld signal is observed. This study attempts to show that automatic interpretation of weld signals can greatly assist the operator in predicting the quality of a weld.

Our study aims to use signal features to strengthen the correlation between the three process parameters and weld quality. As discussed in Section 2, DWD was employed to obtain these features. In total, five signal types including X-force, Y-force, plunge force, rotational speed, and feedrate signals were fed into the DWD algorithm window by window to extract features. For each signal type, 5 decomposition levels were obtained. The window size for DWD was computed as a function of weld travel distance rather than time. Features from three of these windows were chosen based upon three locations at the start, middle, and end of the weld to ensure features at all locations of the weld are caught.

In order to determine the weld signal features which promote the best classification result, the set of five features from each signal were added to the set of process parameters and tested with KNN and FKNN classifiers. To avoid redundancy, the tests conducted here utilized only LOOCV. The population size of the ABC algorithm was increased to 20 as a larger data set was fed into the model classification scheme.

A summary of results from 10 runs are given in Table 8-8 with best feature subset and optimal K value. In all cases with KNN the optimal K-value obtained was 1; however, the best feature subset varied from run to run. The best features reported in Table 8-8 are the most common obtained from the 10 runs. For KNN, the best feature subset was obtained 5 times for plunge force wavelet features (WFs), 6 times for x-force WFs, 4 times for y-force WFs, 4 times for RPM WFs, and 4 times for feedrate WFs. On the other hand, for FKNN the optimal k value deviated from 1 for cases that employed RPM and x-force WFs. However, the most common k-value obtained in

those cases was 1. The best features listed in Table 8-8 for FKNN were obtained 5 times for plunge force WFs, 4 times for x-force WFs, 3 times for y-force WFs, 4 times for RPM WFs, and 6 times for feedrate WFs.

It was found that adding weld signal features significantly improved the classification accuracy. In 7 of the 10 cases, 100% accuracy was obtained. In the three cases which did not obtain 100% accuracy, the FKNN technique was utilized as the classifier. Overall, incorporating weld signal features to the model improved the accuracy and mitigates the issues that the boundary region creates for the model. Comparing the result of each set of wavelet signal features, it appears that each provides the best result when KNN is applied. However, if FKNN is taken as the classification technique then plunge force, X-Force, and feedrate signal features should not be utilized. For this reason when developing a classification algorithm for FSW, utilization of weld signal features should be conducted to produce the best model for predicting weld quality more accurately.

Among the seven cases that yield perfect classification accuracy, the best case can be chosen to be the one with lowest number of features. Consequently, the best feature subset comprised of plunge force, pin speed ratio, and the first wavelet feature of the x-force signal (the third row in Table 8-8) should be used to build the 1-NN model. The next best model is the Fuzzy 1-NN model built with four features, which are PSR, EFI, and the first and second wavelet features of the y-force signal (the sixth row in Table 8-8).

Table 8-8: Classification error rates of weld Quality for KNN and FKNN coupled with Metaheuristic ABC employing additional features obtained from weld signals.

Features Added		Best Feature Subset (found by the ABC algorithm)											Classification Error	
		K Number	RPM	FR [mm/min]	PF [kN]	PSR	EFI [kN]	WF 1	WF 2	WF 3	WF 4	WF 5	Mean [%]	St. Dev.
Plunge Force Wavelet Features	K-NN	1	√		√		√		√	√		√	0.0	0.0
	Fuzzy K-NN	1	√	√			√	√	√	√	√	√	22.50	0.0
X-Force Wavelet Features	K-NN	1			√	√		√					0.0	0.0
	Fuzzy K-NN		√	√			√	√	√	√			0.60	0.0
Y-Force Wavelet Features	K-NN	1		√	√		√	√	√				0.0	0.0
	Fuzzy K-NN	1				√	√	√	√				0.0	0.0
RPM Wavelet Features	K-NN	1	√	√		√	√			√			0.0	0.0
	Fuzzy K-NN	1	√	√	√		√			√			0.0	0.0
Feedrate Wavelet Features	K-NN	1	√	√	√	√	√	√		√			0.0	0.0
	Fuzzy K-NN	1	√				√	√	√	√		√	12.33	0.01

8.5. Conclusions

This work has presented the results obtained in a study to build a reliable and highly accurate weld quality prediction model. From an extensive experimental FSW study, KNN and FKNN based classification models for weld quality prediction were built employing weld process parameters, a pin speed ratio, an empirical relation, and wavelet features extracted from weld signal data. Employing only the welding process parameters as inputs, moderate classification accuracy was obtained due to the fuzzy boundaries of Hot/Nominal and Cold/Nominal welds. The test results indicate that employing the population based metaheuristic artificial bee colony, classification accuracy improves as opposed to using all features to build classification models. 100% classification accuracy was obtained utilizing ABC with KNN or ABC with FKNN while incorporating weld signal features. In order to build the best model with highest classification accuracy, weld signal features should be employed together with process parameters.

A high number of classification models and metaheuristic algorithms have been developed. If used properly, it is expected that any combination will achieve similar results as reported in this study, though they might differ in the best result. Since 100% accuracy has been achieved in the study, no attempt in using other combinations of classification model and metaheuristic is necessary. However, the combination used in this study might not be the best for another application.

CHAPTER 9 : DEFECT SUPPRESSION MODEL FOR FIXED PIN FSW

Genius is one percent inspiration and ninety-nine percent perspiration
-Thomas A. Edison

9.1. Introduction

If a rotating pin seized in a metal surface is translated, metal will flow up around the pin and leave a furrow in the wake of the pin. In order to suppress the furrow and create a weld a shoulder is added to the pin and held with sufficient pressure against the surface to prevent upward flow of metal around the pin. In the basic Friction Stir Welding (FSW) process the tool shoulder constitutes a rudimentary defect suppression device.

In FSW practice, in spite of the furrow-suppressing shoulder, defects of a more subtle nature still occur and reduce the strength of the resultant welds. Such defects observed in a study of 85 welds in 8.13 mm thick 2219-T87 aluminum alloy are illustrated in Figure 9-1 and correlated with welding parameters spindle rotational speed (ω), feedrate (V), and plunge force (F_z) as observed in Table 9-1 and Table 9-2. Trends were found in this study that related these three parameters to the presence of defects and presented the opportunity to suppress more subtle defect formation by varying the shoulder pressure, through the plunge force, in accordance with the spindle rotational speed and feedrate parameters.

Table 9-1: FSW weld schedules conducted with I-Stir UWS #2 with defects (DF - defect free, TR - Trenching defect, WH - wormhole, IP - Incomplete Penetration, UF/F - Underfill/Flash defect, Internal voids - V).

Number	Spindle Rotational Speed [RPM]	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	UTS [MPa]	Toughness [MJ/m ³]	Estimated Weld Temperature [°C]	Defects
1	200	152.4	33.36	323.31	42.18	448	DF
2	300	152.4	24.47	310.24	32.9	475	DF
3	350	76.2	15.57	331.68	44.89	493	DF
4	350	152.4	22.24	362.08	41.91	484	DF
5	350	152.4	20.02	353.98	40.07	484	DF

(table cont'd)

Number	Spindle Rotational Speed [RPM]	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	UTS [MPa]	Toughness [MJ/m ³]	Estimated Weld Temperature [°C]	Defects
6	300	152.4	22.24	339.66	37.8	475	DF
7	350	266.7	30.25	356.36	41.78	471	DF
8	350	236.98	26.69	359.96	48.57	474	DF
9	350	118.62	19.57	347.61	44.52	488	DF
10	350	88.9	16.46	333.45	36.08	491	DF
11	300	228.6	30.25	326.33	39.64	466	DF
12	300	203.2	26.69	328.14	36.55	469	DF
13	350	152.4	17.79	172.95	4.67	484	TR/IP
14	350	152.4	15.57	166.63	4.07	484	TR/IP
15	200	152.4	26.69	283.38	15.01	448	IP
16	300	152.4	21.13	288.12	11.59	475	WH
17	300	203.2	21.13	178.06	2.38	469	TR/WH/IP
18	300	203.2	24.47	279.81	11.84	469	WH/IP
19	300	152.4	20.02	279.06	9.13	475	WH
20	300	203.2	22.24	315	17.54	469	WH
21	300	203.2	20.02	237.74	4.03	469	WH/IP
22	450	152.4	33.36	260.17	9.09	496	Void/UF/F
23	450	152.4	28.91	290.59	10.83	496	Void/UF/F
24	450	152.4	35.59	211.72	4.12	496	Void/UF/F

Table 9-2: FSW Weld Schedules conducted on I-Stir PDS Welder with Associated Characteristics (DF - defect free, TR - Trenching defect, WH - wormhole, IP - Incomplete Penetration, UF/F - Underfill/Flash defect, Internal voids - V).

Number	Spindle Rotational Speed [RPM]	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	UTS [MPa]	Toughness [MJ/m ³]	Estimated Weld Temperature [°C]	Defects
25	350	76.2	14.46	320.25	30.79	493	DF
26	350	76.2	16.68	324.41	33.72	493	DF
27	200	152.4	31.14	313.99	45.51	448	DF
28	300	203.2	26.69	318.59	27.52	469	DF
29	350	88.9	15.57	326.84	37.48	491	DF
30	300	152.4	21.69	335.87	43.85	475	DF
31	350	76.2	14.01	355.87	33.52	493	DF
32	300	130.56	24.47	333.74	30.89	478	DF
33	300	101.6	22.24	335.62	35.87	482	DF
34	300	76.2	17.79	320.65	31.23	485	DF
35	400	101.6	17.79	337.37	37.8	496	DF
36	400	76.2	15.57	327.46	35.02	498	DF
37	350	88.9	17.79	343.43	47.42	491	DF

(table cont'd)

Number	Spindle Rotational Speed [RPM]	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	UTS [MPa]	Toughness [MJ/m ³]	Estimated Weld Temperature [°C]	Defects
38	350	152.4	22.24	352.29	33.76	484	DF
39	350	152.4	20.02	349.41	33.53	484	DF
40	350	152.4	24.47	340.99	39.79	484	DF
41	400	76.2	14.68	317.9	24.95	498	DF
42	400	76.2	13.34	330.69	31.34	498	DF
43	250	76.2	20.91	311.93	45.95	475	DF
44	300	203.2	31.14	343.12	35.68	469	DF
45	300	203.2	33.36	347.34	34.1	469	DF
46	300	228.6	33.36	346.34	34.06	466	DF
47	300	228.6	31.14	354.05	45.24	466	DF
48	400	228.6	24.47	347.44	29.34	483	DF
49	400	228.6	26.69	353.71	33.44	483	DF
50	250	228.6	36.48	336.7	48.34	453	DF
51	250	228.6	40.03	346.7	49.44	453	DF
52	400	203.2	23.58	354.37	42.68	485	DF
53	400	203.2	26.69	352.83	37.18	485	DF
54	350	152.4	17.79	153.5	2.33	484	TR/IP
55	200	152.4	27.58	267.75	15.08	448	IP
56	300	101.6	16.01	167.38	6.56	482	TR/IP
57	350	76.2	12.46	157.56	5.76	493	TR/IP
58	300	76.2	14.23	176.95	7.2	485	TR/IP
59	300	101.6	17.79	192.24	6.74	482	TR
60	200	135.38	26.69	267.32	15.94	451	IP
61	200	203.2	33.36	268.33	15.34	439	IP
62	250	170.18	26.69	293.75	17.62	461	IP
63	450	152.4	18.24	289.94	11.87	496	IP and WH
64	250	228.6	33.36	287.79	14.97	453	IP
65	300	228.6	28.91	298.28	15	466	IP
66	400	203.2	20.91	314.92	19.49	485	IP
67	250	203.2	28.91	285.38	16.3	456	IP
68	250	76.2	17.79	209.19	3.69	475	IP and TR
69	300	228.6	35.59	335.06	30.14	466	UF/F
70	400	228.6	28.91	341.18	23.04	483	UF/F
71	350	76.2	17.79	314.44	31.65	493	UF/F
72	350	152.4	26.69	314.44	28.54	484	UF/F
73	350	88.9	20.02	315.53	22	491	UF/F
74	200	152.4	36.48	326.49	47.1	448	UF/F
75	400	76.2	16.9	336.01	24.07	498	UF/F

(table cont'd)

Number	Spindle Rotational Speed [RPM]	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	UTS [MPa]	Toughness [MJ/m ³]	Estimated Weld Temperature [°C]	Defects
76	300	76.2	22.24	322.09	30.47	485	UF/F
77	250	76.2	23.58	315.43	42.82	475	UF/F
78	225	152.4	37.81	320.4	33.95	456	UF/F
79	300	152.4	33.36	292.16	22.05	475	UF/F
80	350	152.4	28.91	317.89	22.36	484	UF/F
81	300	101.6	24.47	309.77	23.14	482	UF/F
82	350	88.9	22.24	306.69	22.46	491	UF/F
83	350	76.2	21.35	295.15	19.53	493	UF/F
84	300	152.4	27.8	324.27	26.43	475	UF/F
85	300	152.4	27.58	317.33	27.42	475	UF/F

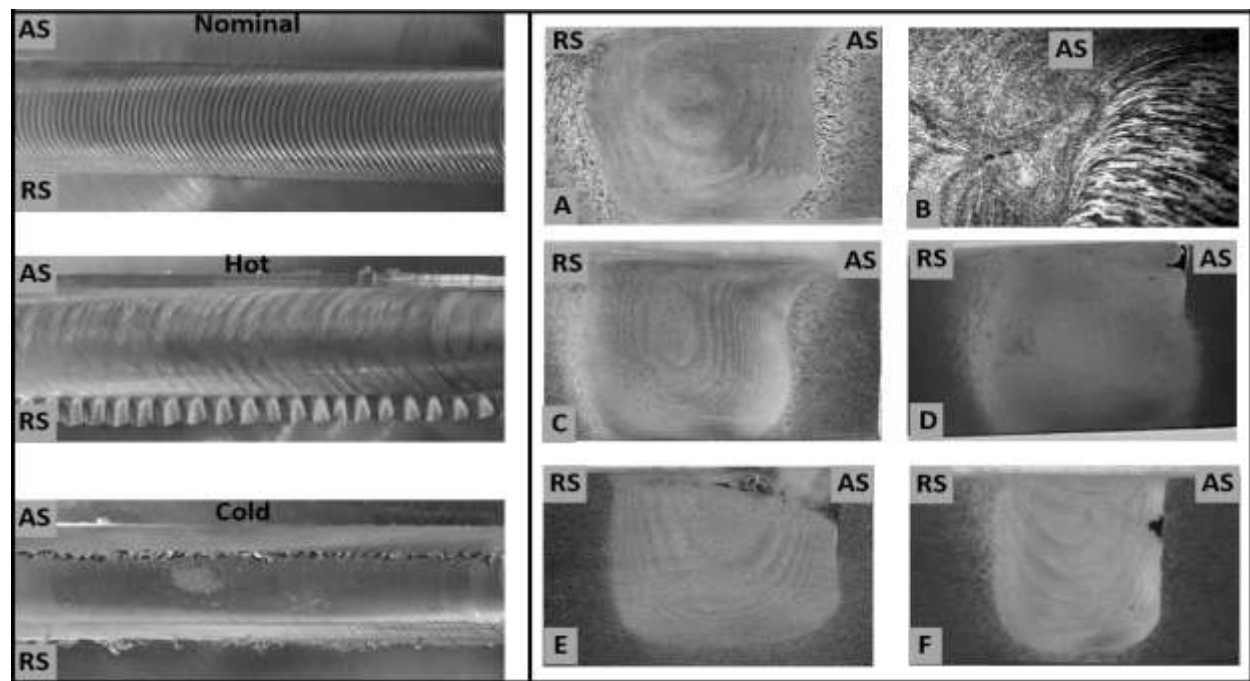


Figure 9-1: Left: Top views of friction stir welds: Nominal weld shows well defined ripple pattern. Hot weld shows flash on retreating side, irregular (flash-related) variations in ripple pattern, and lack of fill on advancing side. Cold weld shows defect inside crown suppressed ripple formation and sporadic, small extrusions on retreating side. Right: Transverse sections of friction stir welds: (A) Nominal weld, (B) Internal void on AS, (C) Underfill, (D) Incomplete joining of weld seam at crown, (E) Trenching on advancing side of crown and lack of penetration at root, (F) Wormhole on advancing side and lack of penetration at root.

9.2. Procedure

Welded specimens in this work were fabricated at the NASA Michoud Assembly Facility (MAF) in New Orleans, Louisiana. MAF houses the National Center for Advanced Manufacturing

(NCAM), which contains state-of-the-art FSW machines including Process Development System (PDS) and Universal Weld System (UWS) platforms. The welds for this study were made on two FSW machines, the I-STIR PDS and the I-Stir UWS #2.

Workpiece material employed included AA-2219-T87 panels with dimensions 609.6 mm long, 152.4 mm wide, and 8.13 mm thick. Two panels were welded in a typical butt-joint configuration with a fixture that utilized a steel anvil. Steel bars were placed on the advancing side (AS) and retreating side (RS) 38.1 mm away from weld centerline and each held in place with four clamps. Side compression screws were used on the RS. Before welding, the panels were lightly ground to remove the oxide layer and wiped with an alcohol solution. The welds employed a 0° lead angle with zero index-offset from the centerline. Panels were joined with a two-piece fixed pin tool. The shoulder, made from H13 steel, has a 30.48 mm diameter with 0.76 mm deep counter clockwise (CCW) spiral scroll of 2.92 mm pitch. The pin, which is interchangeable, is an MP159 cone of 10.16 mm diameter at shoulder with 18 TPI UNC LH threads of length 7.11 mm. The pin has a 10° taper angle. Figure 9-2 illustrates the FSW apparatus used to make the welds.



Figure 9-2: FSW machines used to perform welds: (A) I-Stir PDS, (B) I-STIR UWS #2. FSW in progress between clamps and steel bars holding panel against anvil (C). Tapered pin set in scrolled shoulder (D).

To save material, two weld schedules were exercised on each panel. As a consequence there were two non-steady-state locations on the panel: a Plunge Transition Zone (PTZ) at the onset of the FS weld, and a Schedule Transition Zone (STZ) at the weld schedule transition. It was necessary to identify and discard PTZ and STZ as not representative of the weld conditions under investigation. PTZ and STZ can be clearly identified from weld force data, an example of which is shown in Figure 9-3. In the example of Figure 9-3 PTZ ends about 190 seconds into the weld process and STZ occurs between approximately 255 and 280 seconds. The four stages of the welding process, plunge stage, dwell stage, welding stage, and retraction stage, are identified in Figure 9-3. After the pin and shoulder are fully seated in the plunge and dwell stages a reduced force transient is encountered at the beginning of the weld as the tool passes through a region heated up during the dwell stage. Weld strength data are taken from coupons cut beyond this transient and before the beginning of the STZ and from the end of the STZ to the beginning of the retraction stage.

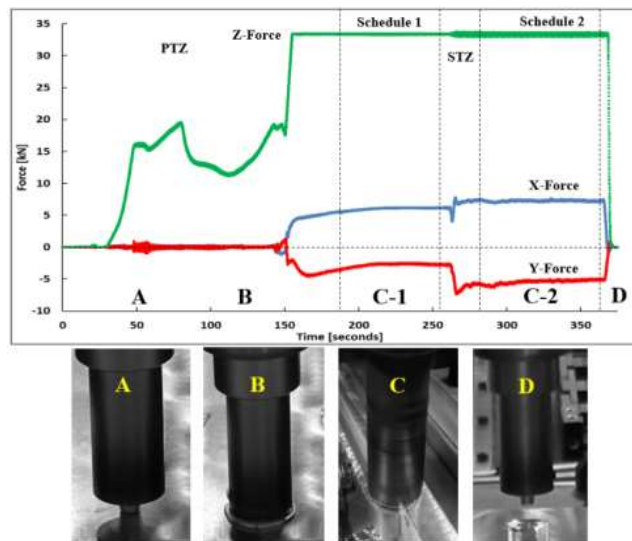


Figure 9-3: Above: Forces vs. time during FSW weld process example [Schedule 1: 200 RPM, 152.4 mm/min, 33.36 kN followed by Schedule 2: 450 RPM, 152.4 mm/min, 33.36 kN]. Plunge (Z) force, drag (X) force, and lateral (Y) force measurements are shown. PTZ and STZ can be clearly identified. Below: Process stage associated with force observations above: (A) Pin tool descending during initial plunge stage, (B) Pin tool rotating in place during dwell stage, (C) Pin tool translating during welding stage, (D) Pin tool rising during retraction stage.

Welded panels were searched for defects by Non-Destructive Evaluation (NDE) techniques including Phased Array Ultrasonic Testing (PAUT), X-ray radiography, and liquid dye penetrant tests. The panels were thereafter sectioned with a metal-cutting saw into tensile and macrograph coupons. The tensile coupons were destructively tensile tested with an MTS 810 Material Test System. For microscopy observations coupons were polished to 0.05 microns and etched with Keller's reagent (1 mL HF, 1.5 mL HCL, 2.5 mL HNO₃, 95 mL H₂O).

9.3. Results

In total, 85 weld schedules were completed varying plunge force (load-control mode), rotational speed, and feedrate. Among the 85 weld schedules, 45 were observed to have defects and 40 were defect-free. The welds were classified Nominal, Hot, or Cold according to the ratio of pin rotation rate to translation speed. (See the following section on weld temperature estimate.)

Nominal welds with no observable defects were found to exhibit best strength and toughness. Nominal welds were found to have ultimate tensile strength and toughness values between 311.93 - 362.08 MPa and 24.95 - 49.44 MJ/m³ respectively.

Hot welds incorporating internal voids (IV), and underfill/flash (UF/F) defects exhibited a decrease in toughness. In several cases hot welds exhibited high tensile strength but low toughness associated with excess expulsion of material from the weld seam or with IVs. The strength and toughness of hot welds were in the range 211.72 - 341.18 MPa and 4.12 - 47.10 MJ/m³ respectively.

Cold welds exhibited trenching (TR), wormholes (WHs), and incomplete penetration (IP). The strength and toughness values ranged 150.93 - 315.00 MPa and 1.51 - 19.49 MJ/m³ respectively.

Table 9-1 and Table 9-2 group welds made on the UWS and PDS platforms respectively, exhibit weld schedules with associated defects and strength properties. Estimated weld temperatures accompany the welds.

9.4. Analysis of Results

9.4.1. Weld Temperature Effects

It is common welding practice to establish combinations of parameters V and ω that yield sound welds. These combinations present an area or “window” in V - ω coordinates for successful welding parameter settings. Outside the window weld strength drops and defects begin to appear. The left and right boundaries of empirically established windows often seem to take a shape like that of Figure 9-4. The shape suggests isotherms as computed in equation 4 and points to a critical role of temperature in determination of weld properties and defect structure. It implies that the V - ω welding parameters affect weld strength through their effect on temperature.

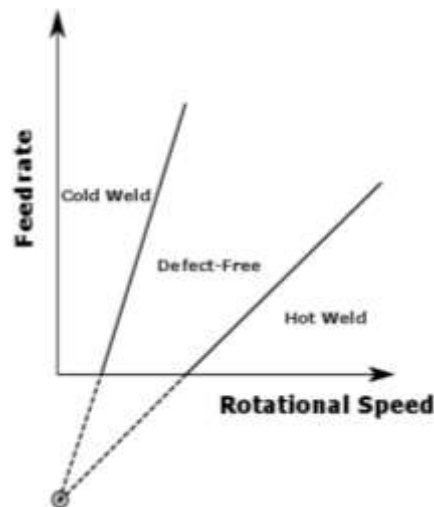


Figure 9-4: Schematic representation of isotherms bounding area of parameter combinations yielding sound friction stir welds.

Weld temperatures are fixed by a heat balance. Weld temperature rises to absorb the heat generated by mechanical deformation imposed by the FSW tool until heat losses rising with weld

temperature absorb all the heat generated. At this point the temperature ceases to rise and a steady weld temperature is reached.

The principal source of FSW power generation is taken to be deformation at the shear surface. See Figure 9-5. It has been well established [182, 187] that under normal welding conditions the principal deformation zone surrounding the FSW tool contracts to a sufficiently thin region (an “adiabatic shear band”) that it can be treated as a surface, the “shear surface”. The shear surface separates the fine-grained “nugget material” that sticks to and rotates with the tool from the large-grained parent material of the weld panels. The nugget material initially takes the shape of the shear surface, but additional deformation in the wake of the tool is evident in the macrostructure of a transverse weld section. Beyond the shear surface a Thermo-Mechanically Affected Zone (TMAZ) and a Heat Affected Zone (HAZ) can be distinguished. The grain refinement characteristic of the nugget material is produced as the weld metal passes through the shear surface. At the shear surface most of the dislocations formed during deformation annihilate to produce elastic waves/heat, but some remain locked in tangles that polygonize in the heat to form new grains.

The principal heat losses are taken to be conduction losses, estimated by conduction through a “thick pipe” of weld metal surrounding the shear surface, and convection losses, estimated by the power required to heat metal passing into the leading edge of the shear surface from ambient to welding temperature. This model, illustrated schematically in Figure 9-6, is only an approximation, but it appears to capture the physics of the FSW process well enough to enable simple approximate quantitative estimates of weld temperatures and forces that correspond to observed data and to yield physical insight into the FSW process.

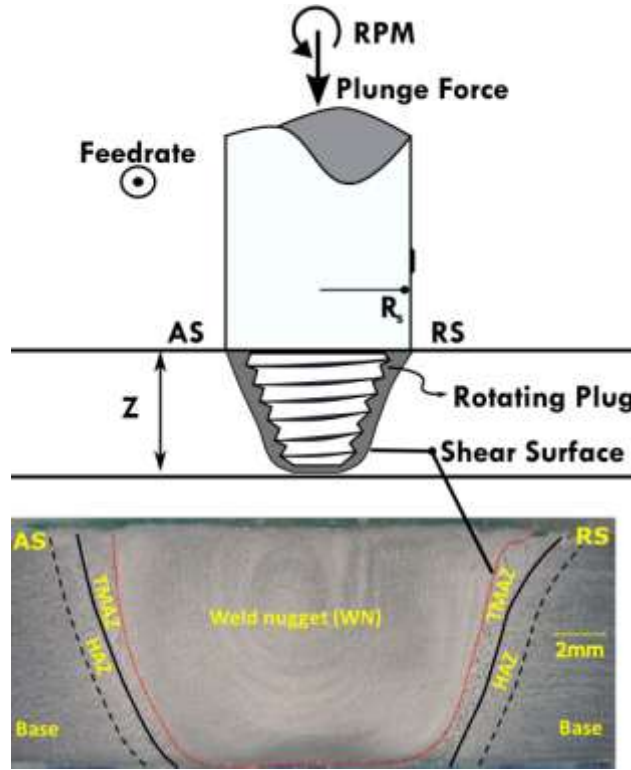


Figure 9-5: Macrostructure at transverse section of FS weld showing trace of shear surface. Above is shown schematically the shear surface and the plug of metal that rotates with the tool. Outside the trace of the shear surface the Thermo-Mechanically Affected Zone (TMAZ) can be distinguished by distorted parent metal. Further out is the Heat Affected Zone (HAZ) marked by a distinct structure (and hardness) but without obvious metal distortions.

At welding conditions, where the weld metal is soft and workable, the weld metal temperatures are close enough to melting temperature (T_{melt}) so that the flow stress may be approximated by the relation:

$$\tau \sim \left(-\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T} \right) (T_{melt} - T) \quad (9.1)$$

The conduction losses are approximated by conduction through the walls of a thick-walled weld metal pipe with the outside temperature and radius T_o and R_o respectively. (Refer to Figure 9-6)

Quantitatively this amounts to $\frac{2\pi k w}{\ln\left(\frac{R_o}{R_i}\right)} (T - T_o)$. k represents the thermal conductivity of the weld metal.

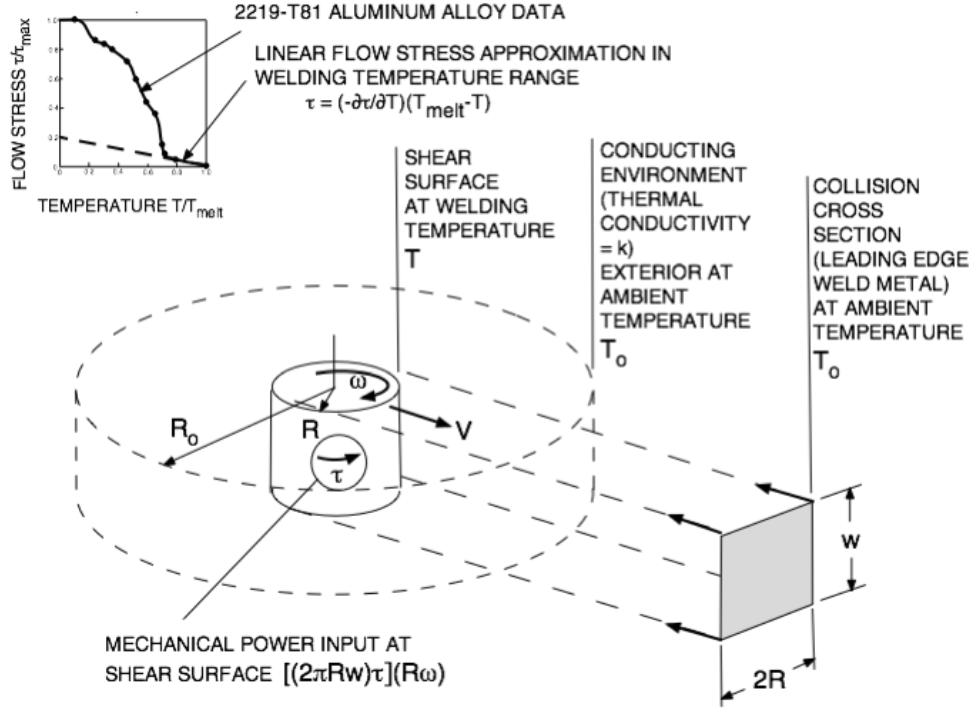


Figure 9-6: Schematic model for heat balance used to approximate weld temperatures.

The convection losses are approximated by the requirement to heat the stream of metal impinging on the shear surface to weld temperature, or $2RwV\rho C(T - T_o)$, where ρ is the weld metal density and C the specific heat.

The heat balance then becomes:

$$2\pi R^2 w \left(-\frac{\partial\tau}{\partial T} \right) (T_{melt} - T) \omega \sim \frac{2\pi k w}{\ln\left(\frac{R_o}{R}\right)} (T - T_o) + 2RwV\rho C(T - T_o) \quad (9.2)$$

The rise in temperature above ambient from equation (2) is:

$$(T - T_o) \sim \frac{\frac{R\omega}{V}}{\frac{R\omega}{V} \left[1 + \frac{k}{R^2 \omega \left(-\frac{\partial\tau}{\partial T} \right) \ln\left(\frac{R_o}{R}\right)} \right] + \frac{\rho C}{\pi \left(-\frac{\partial\tau}{\partial T} \right)}} (T_{melt} - T_o) \quad (9.3)$$

The dimensionless term $\frac{k}{R^2 \omega \left(-\frac{\partial\tau}{\partial T} \right) \ln\left(\frac{R_o}{R}\right)}$ is small compared to 1. For the above computations, it

ranges from about 0.07 to 0.15. Hence the dimensionless quantity $\frac{R\omega}{V}$, the ratio of surface speed

of the rotating plug of metal attached to the tool to the feedrate, is an approximate indicator of weld temperature. $\frac{R\omega}{V}$ is also a measure of the amount of rotation of the tool per unit travel distance. The energy input increases with the rotations of the tool (although not in linear proportion) as the flow stress drops as the weld heats up. For very high values of $\frac{R\omega}{V}$, the weld temperature T approaches the melting temperature T_{melt} and for very low values it remains at ambient temperature, T_o .

It is significant that the temperature estimate of equation 3 does *not* depend upon the plunge force. Because the shear stress of a metal does not depend significantly upon pressure, the torque exerted by the FSW tool on the weld metal, $2\pi r^2 \omega \tau$ in the simplified rotating cylinder model above, should not depend upon plunge force. Schmidt et al [197] reports observations confirming this, from which they draw the conclusion that weld metal does not slip on the tool-metal surface where a friction coefficient would create a dependence between plunge force and torque, but rather sticks to the tool surface, shearing taking place within the weld metal as has been assumed here.

If the weld temperature is constant, then weld isotherms have the straight-line form represented in Figure 9-4. The quantities in brackets in equation 4 are constants.

$$V \sim \left[\frac{\pi R}{\rho C} \left(-\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T} \right) \left(\frac{T_{melt} - T}{T - T_o} \right) \right] \omega - \left[\frac{\pi k}{R \rho C \ln \left(\frac{R_o}{R} \right)} \right] \quad (9.4)$$

It is possible to estimate a temperature for any parameter combination from equation 3 if the parameters are known. The parameter values used in the weld temperature estimates presented in Table 9-1 and Table 9-2 are given in Table 9-3.

From equations 1 and 2 the shear stress at the weld may be estimated:

$$\tau \sim \left[\left(-\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T} \right) (T_{melt} - T_o) \right] \left\{ \frac{\frac{R\omega}{V} \left[\frac{k}{R^2 \omega \left(-\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T} \right) \ln \left(\frac{R_o}{R} \right)} \right] + \frac{\rho C}{\pi \left(-\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T} \right)}}{\frac{R\omega}{V} \left[1 + \frac{k}{R^2 \omega \left(-\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T} \right) \ln \left(\frac{R_o}{R} \right)} \right] + \frac{\rho C}{\pi \left(-\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T} \right)}} \right\} \quad (9.5)$$

If the $\frac{k}{R^2 \omega \left(-\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T} \right) \ln \left(\frac{R_o}{R} \right)}$ term is ignored and parameter values are inserted:

$$\tau \sim \left[\left(-\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T} \right) (T_{melt} - T_o) \right] \left\{ \frac{\frac{\rho C}{\pi \left(-\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T} \right)}}{\frac{R\omega}{V} + \frac{\rho C}{\pi \left(-\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T} \right)}} \right\} \sim 53.67 \left\{ \frac{7.517}{\frac{R\omega}{V} + 7.517} \right\} MPa \quad (9.6)$$

The indentation force F_i is on the order of $6(\pi R_s^2) \tau$ [241]:

$$F_i \sim 235.0 \left\{ \frac{7.517}{\frac{R\omega}{V} + 7.517} \right\} kN \quad (9.7)$$

Table 9-3: Parameters used in weld temperature estimates.

Parameter	Description [Unit]	Value
T_0	Ambient Temperature [°C]	24
T_{melt}	Weld Metal Melting Temperature [°C]	543
R_s	Shoulder Radius [m]	0.01524
R_0	Radius of Ambient Temperature [m]	0.1524
R	Radius of Shear Surface* [m]	0.0122
$\left(-\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T} \right)$	Weld Metal Flow Stress $\left[\frac{N}{m^2 \cdot ^\circ C} \right]$	103,421.17
k	Weld Metal Thermal Conductivity $\left[\frac{W}{m \cdot ^\circ C} \right]$	121.15
C	Weld Metal Specific Heat Capacity $\left[\frac{J}{kg \cdot ^\circ C} \right]$	860.00
ρ	Weld Metal Density $\left[\frac{kg}{m^3} \right]$	2,840.00

*The radius of the shear surface varies from the minimal pin radius to the shoulder radius. To use the above model a single effective shear surface radius needs to be estimated. The effective shear surface radius lies between the minimal pin radius and the shoulder radius. Here the effective shear surface radius is estimated at 80% of the shoulder radius.

Estimated results were computed from Equation 7 and compared with experimental nominal conditions as see in Figure 9-7. It is evident that results appear to follow experimental trends; however, the estimated forces required for nominal welds are greater than estimated indentation pressures by a factor of x5 for the hottest and x1.3 for the coldest conditions. Since the temperature drops off away from the shear surface, the effective temperature is lowered and the effective flow stress is raised for deformation under the tool shoulder. Bigger gradients and bigger corrections would be anticipated for hotter welds as is observed in the data. Depending upon what the plunge force is required to do to suppress defects, somewhat higher plunge forces than the computed indentation force might well be required. Since the total volume under the shoulder is colder than the weld temperature, the actual indentation force would be higher. Hence a correction factor $\frac{F_z}{F_i}$ is needed to account for temperature drop-off away from the shear surface in an estimation of the upper bound for the plunge force.

$$F_z \leq \frac{F_z}{F_i} 6(\pi R_S^2) \tau \quad (9.8)$$

A plot of estimated indentation force with $\frac{R\omega}{V}$ from equation 8 is shown in Figure 9-7. In the same plot, experimental data points are laid out on similar coordinates with plunge force replacing indentation force and with the points differentiated with respect to hot, cold, or nominal condition.

9.4.2. Pressure Effects

To form a solid state weld it is necessary to put the surfaces of a seam in close contact so that the metallic bond can act to join the surfaces. This requires sufficient pressure to push down asperities that keep normally rough surfaces apart. The pressure required would be on the order of indentation pressure, 6τ . Thus, as the pressure under the tool shoulder, $\frac{F_z}{\pi R_S^2}$, drops below 6τ , one might anticipate the emergence of bonding defects located on the trace of the weld seam,

particularly at the crown or root, where the pressure may drop off [241]. One expects that when the real indentation plunge force is attained one would see flash and a drop in properties due to internal defects like wormholes and trenching. At plunge forces below the indentation pressure less deformation within the weld metal is anticipated along with defects like lack of penetration. “Lack of penetration”, typically caused by cold/low pressure, is such a defect with a lack of bonding on the weld seam at the weld root.

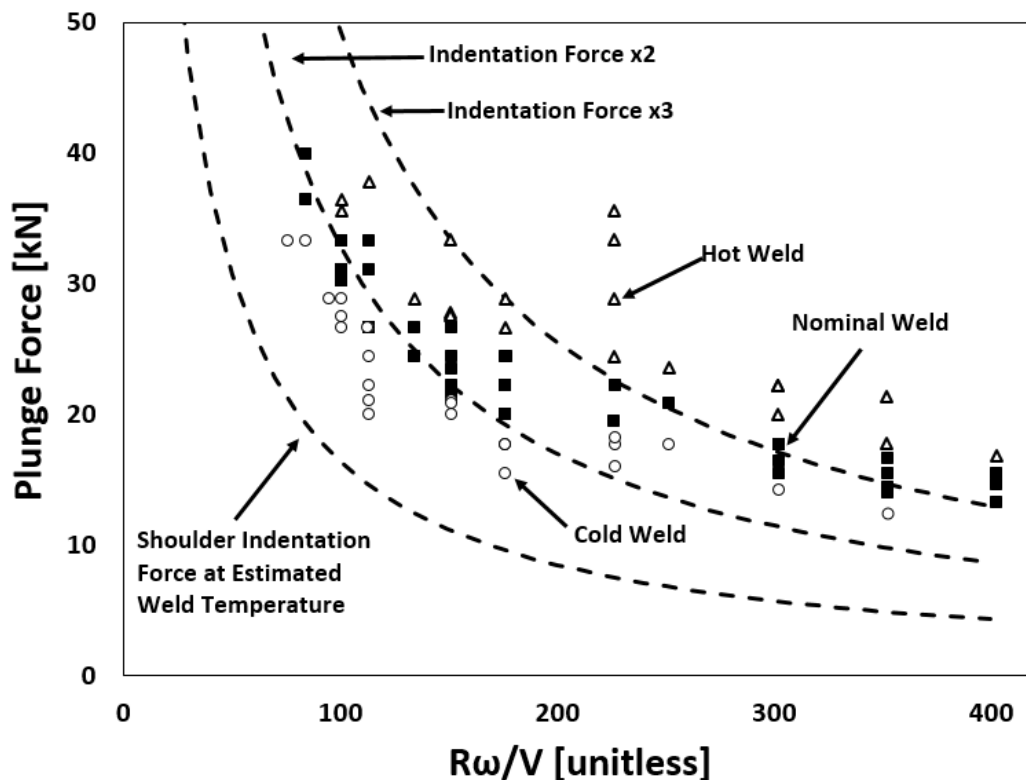


Figure 9-7: Map of cold, hot, and nominal (no defects) weld conditions in coordinates of plunge force and weld temperature indicator $R\omega/V$. The nominal, defect-free weld conditions appear to be bounded approximately by curves proportional to an estimated shoulder indentation pressure at estimated weld temperature. Actual indentation pressure is larger because mean indentation deformation temperature would be lower than the weld temperature.

At high pressure with respect to the flow stress, metal begins to squeeze out from under the shoulder in the form of flash. But this in itself would not generate defects; if anything, it would be expected to compact the nugget material and eliminate existing defects. Defects like porosity and wormholes occur away from the seam; they are not initially open but must be opened by

tension. One needs to look for a source of tension to account for the defects observed in hot/high pressure welds.

A promising candidate for a source of tension is the induction part of the cycle of forces produced by an eccentric pin tool. It is this cycle that produces the ripples and the internal banding observed in the wake of a FS weld [191, 242]. If the displacement flow rate, induced by a pin tool of eccentricity ε and length w were to emerge at the weld metal surface, conservation of volume would require a ripple amplitude of the order of $\frac{R\omega}{V} \frac{w}{R_S} \varepsilon$, on the order of, perhaps 100 times the eccentricity of the weld. An eccentricity of 0.001 inches would yield a ripple amplitude of 0.1 inches, far larger than observed. This suggests that the displacement of metal due to eccentricity is mostly circumferential. The uniform appearance of the internal banding also suggests circumferential displacements; displacements along the pin axis would presumably give rise to gradation along the axis.

Hence the metal displaced by the eccentricity of the pin tool is taken to be pushed into the rotating flow around the pin at appropriate rotational positions. Equilibrium for rotation of flow by 90° or $\frac{\pi}{2}$ requires a pressure on the order of $\pi\tau$, significantly less than, except very close to the metal surface, the pressure to force the flow along an axial channel of length w and thickness δ , on the order of $\frac{2w}{\delta} \tau$.

During induction, when the eccentric surface retreats from the weld metal and draws weld metal back in, the pressure reverses and becomes tension. To cause a defect this tension must overcome the static pressure imposed by the plunge force on the order of $\frac{F_z}{\pi R_S^2}$ and a stress to rupture the metal or generate porosity σ_{def} . To avoid a defect, then:

$$\frac{F_z}{\pi R_S^2} \geq \pi \tau - \sigma_{def} \quad (9.9)$$

Requiring that the plunge force be small enough to avoid indentation and large enough to suppress defect formation by periodic internal tensile stresses places an upper and lower bound respectively on the plunge force.

$$\left(\pi - \frac{\sigma_{def}}{\tau}\right) \pi R_S^2 \tau \leq F_z \leq \frac{F_z}{F_i} 6 \pi R_S^2 \tau \quad (9.10)$$

For there to be a defect-free nominal zone

$$\left(\pi - \frac{\sigma_{def}}{\tau}\right) < \frac{F_z}{F_i} 6 \quad (9.11)$$

which is the case, although the difference appears to be bigger than for the data observed.

9.5. Conclusion

A study of 85 FS welds in 8.13 mm thick AA-2219-T87 aluminum alloy suggests that defects in FS welds may be suppressed by adjusting the plunge force to maintain a fixed relation between mean pressure under the tool shoulder to metal flow stress at welding temperature. A simplified analysis relates flow stress to weld temperature and weld temperature to the non-dimensional weld parameter $\frac{R\omega}{V}$, Shear surface diameter R spindle rotational speed ω divided by feedrate V , that is, the effective ratio of rotational surface speed of the tool to its translational speed. Hence by keeping $F_z f \left(\frac{R\omega}{V}\right)$, where F_z is the plunge force, within a band of values determined experimentally, it should be possible to suppress FSW defect formation.

CHAPTER 10 : DEVELOPMENT OF HIGH TEMPERATURE ULTRASONIC TESTING FOR FSW

If you think you can, or you think you can't – you're right.
-Henry Ford

10.1. Introduction

Welding technology has evolved in the recent decade with the introduction of FSW. As a solid state welding process, it has become increasingly popular with government research organizations and private sectors, specifically in the welding of aluminum alloys AAs for aerospace applications. Formerly, fusion welding was the most prevalent process in the aerospace industry; however, fusion welding of aluminum caused defects such as porosity, weld metal solidification cracking, and heat-affected liquation cracking. FSW is now the leading technique which has overcome the problems of porosity and hot-cracking encountered in fusion welding of AA [243]. Nevertheless, even with these desirable qualities, fundamentally with any welding technique welding defects will occur if conducted indecorously. For this reason, nondestructive inspection techniques are always employed post-weld to determine weld defects [244].

Two major post-weld non-destructive evaluation (NDE) techniques are X-ray radiography and phased array ultrasonic testing (PAUT). These NDE techniques are required to have high reliability and accurate defect-sizing capabilities in order to successfully evaluate welded structures, especially in the aerospace industry. Though these two techniques are the focus of this study, it should be noted that another emerging technology that is being evaluated for post-weld inspection on friction stir (FS) welds is the Eddy current technique [245-250]. In ultrasonic testing, ultrasonic waves are scattered by planar and volumetric defects. Partially closed cracks are also detectable by ultrasonics, provided that appropriate procedures are used [251]. Alternatively, X-ray radiography utilizes a radioactive source that emits X-rays onto a specimen. A consequent X-

ray image is created which depends on the degree of penetration from the high energy wave. X-ray radiography offers a fast and permanent defect image; however, the process requires access to both sides of the evaluated part, and more importantly poses health issues which require the area near the test-location to be quarantined. Due to these inherent limitations, ultrasonic testing has been the preferred method over X-ray radiography for general post-weld inspections [244].

As technology for ultrasonic testing improved, PAUT has replaced the conventional ultrasonic methods as well as other non-destructive testing (NDT) techniques in many post-weld evaluation applications [65-67, 252]. PAUT offers increased inspection sensitivity and coverage as well as decreased inspection times. Phased array ultrasonic probes utilize an array of piezoelectric elements which generate sound waves, typically in the MHz region. The sound waves, based upon the firing sequence of the piezoelectric elements, form a wave front that is characterized by Huygen's interference patterns [64, 70]. The sound waves are predictable due to classical physics phenomena and have been well documented as they pertain to ultrasonics, as seen in [73-76, 78-80, 253].

PAUT allows the operator to better determine the size, shape, and orientation of a defect versus traditional pulse echo techniques [68, 254]. Even though this technology is applied quite extensively, literature has little documentation of the intricate details needed to accurately operate a PAUT system to precisely determine the size and location of a defect, especially in FS welds. Schneider et al. [255] conducted an extensive study comparing operators of PAUT and conventional UT. The study concludes that there is variability in ability of PAUT operator's flaw sizing; consequently, it is recommended that adequate training is employed for PAUT operators. There are three levels of certification of non-destructive testing (NDT) methods including level I, level II, and level III. NDT training is based upon the NDT Body of Knowledge (BOK) and can

be found in the ANSI/ASNT American National Standard CP-105, ASNT Standard Topical Outlines for Qualification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel.

To the knowledge of the author, the only paper in the open literature that compares the performances of two most common NDT techniques including x-ray radiography and PAUT in detecting defective FS welds is Li et al. [99]. However, only limited information was given pertaining to the capabilities of PAUT and X-ray radiography in detecting various forms of defects. In another study [247], several NDT techniques including conventional and pulsed eddy current testing, laser generated and phased array ultrasonic testing are compared in inspection of incomplete penetration discontinuities in FS butt welds. Comparisons of the two most common NDT techniques (i.e. PAUT and X-ray radiography) in detecting various forms of FS weld defects are carried out in the current work. Furthermore, the author is not aware of any attempt to use PAUT in an integrated on-line manufacturing process. Such use requires operating PAUT in high temperature environments, which the author could not find to be documented in the open literature as there are many challenges due to the damage that may incur to the sensitive piezoelectric elements. In the present study, a PAUT system developed to evaluate FS welds on-line is presented.

In summary, the major contributions of this study include: (1) providing details of PAUT including calibration techniques, index offset considerations, and defect-size limitations pertaining to FSW, (2) carrying out a more extensive study to compare the performances of PAUT and X-ray radiography in detecting various forms of defective FS welds, and (3) designing a system to employ PAUT on-line for detecting defective welds.

10.2. PAUT and FSW Experiments

Through an extensive study conducted at the NASA Michoud Assembly Facility in New Orleans, Louisiana, aluminum alloy panels were FS welded in a typical butt-joint configuration. The welded specimens from that study were thereby utilized for all PAUT experiments. Through the course of this work, an OmniScan MX2 data acquisition unit was utilized with a 10 MHz 32-element transducer. In the literature, PAUT has been applied to detect flaws in FS welds after welding; however, details regarding calibration and other settings are often left out [70, 80]. In this study, a detailed analysis of these techniques was conducted to determine the best practices for utilizing PAUT on FS welds, with a mind set to scan real-time during welding. Consequently, the transducer was tested for accuracy, defect size limitations, gain effect on A-scan amplitude for various defect sizes, and specific FS weld configuration limitations. Aside from employing typical calibration procedures for PAUT systems including sensitivity, velocity, and wedge, the time corrected gain (TCG) calibration was as well utilized.

In FSW, there are two sides of a welded specimen which are distinctively different from one another, called Advancing and Retreating. Each side of a FS weld has specific properties based upon material flow due to the rotation of the pin. Through this study, scanning of FS welded panels was conducted by placing the PAUT probe/wedge unit on the advancing side (AS) of the FS weld, as seen in Figure 10-1. As defects in FSW typically form on the AS, the wedge/transducer unit was thereby placed on that side. This allows defect signals to be closer to the wedge causing less divergence of the sound waves, and thus more accurate data. Furthermore, during welding material expulsion out of the weld seam (considered flash) can occur. The expulsion of material typically occurs on the retreating side (RS), and to avoid flash contact with the wedge the AS was deemed more suitable for placement. As the project aims to scan FS welds on-line, index offset is

particularly important. As the FSW process generates ripple patterns on the surface of the welded area, PAUT cannot scan on-top or near the weld center line without post-processing. By utilizing correct index offset processes, scanning may be accomplished without post-processing of the welded seam. Through the course of the work, the PAUT system was calibrated to be 20 mm away from the weld center line.

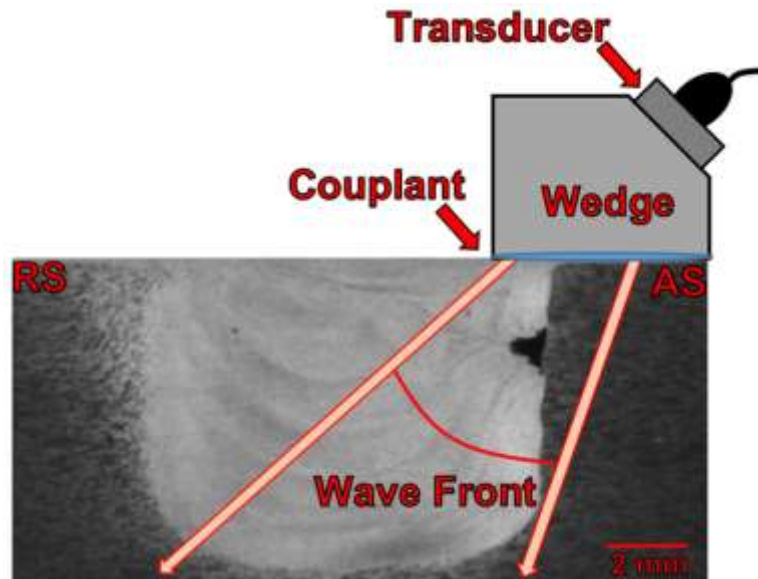


Figure 10-1 : A typical probe and wedge configuration with illustration of wave propagation

An important consideration for on-line inspection is the ability to decipher the scan images. an OmniScan produces. For S-scan images, PAUT software utilizes a mirroring image technique when multiple legs (nomenclature for wave reflections by the walls of the specimen) are viewed. Sound waves which are not reflected by the defect will travel farther, and thereafter will be reflected by the back-wall of the work piece. Utilizing multiple legs allows the scan images to illustrate waves that travel farther than the initial thickness of the work piece. With 2-legs, waves travel twice the thickness of the material. This feature is very important as index offset is utilized in this study. An illustration of the inverting (mirror) image technique in the data acquisition unit with first and second leg sound waves can be seen in Figure 10-2.

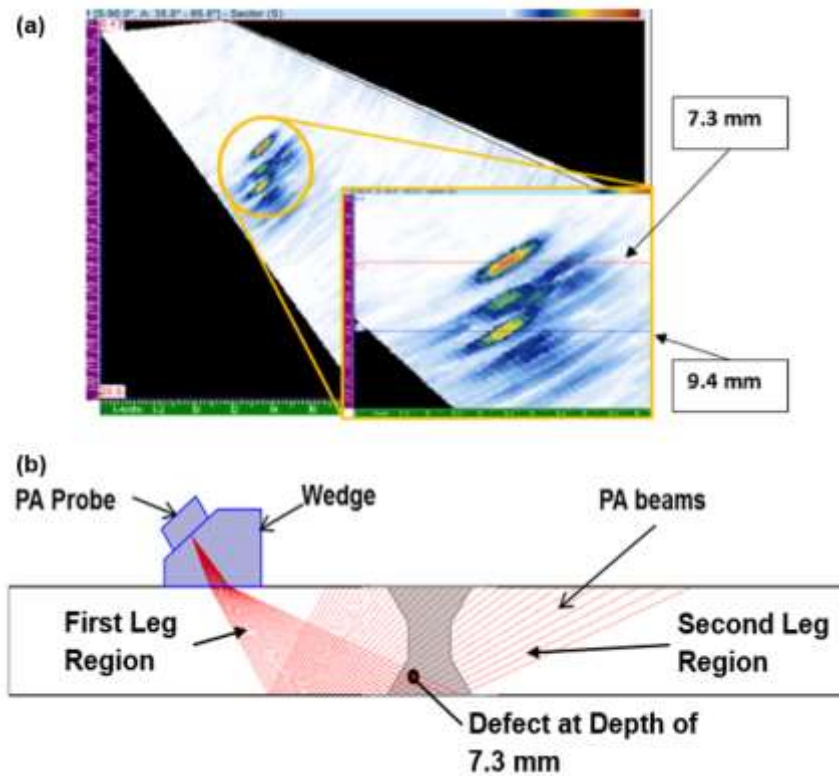


Figure 10-2 : (a) PAUT S-scan Image displaying the effect of SDH at larger depth, with associated schematic of first and second legs with SDH defect (b).

It can be seen that the initial defect image is at a depth of 7.3 mm in Figure 10-2(a). An apparent second defect at a distance of 9.4 mm is also observed. The second defect image is located at a distance that exceeds the thickness of the work piece (8.32 mm thickness for this experiment). The defect's actual depth is evaluated by the operator taking the difference of the depth given from the image and work piece thickness. The resulting value is then subtracted from the work piece thickness, which is the location similar to the first leg defect depth. In summary, due to the many elements in a PAUT transducer, signals emitted from certain elements may not be influenced by a defect; consequently, the first leg signals from those elements have not been redirected. These signals are then reflected off the bottom surface of the specimen which re-directs the signal that results in reflecting off the defect. This is illustrated in Figure 10-2(b) for the defect at the larger depth.

10.3. PAUT vs. X-Ray Radiography for Post-Weld Inspection

A comparison of the abilities of PAUT and X-ray radiography to detect various forms and sizes of defects in weldments has been carried out in this study. The FS welded plates were analyzed employing PAUT and compared with X-ray radiography to illustrate sizing capabilities when utilizing a calibrated PAUT system (note the x-ray images below are inverted for better quality). These FS welds were executed utilizing varying weld schedule parameters (plunge or forge force, feedrate, and spindle rotational speed). Weld schedules were designed in a way to purposely produce defects. Four defect types are presented below. Defects presented in this study include surface cavities (SC), wormhole (WH), internal voids (IV), and incomplete penetration (IP). SCs are surface defects whereas WH and IV are internal defects. IP is a defect located at the root of a weld caused by unconsolidated material on the seam line. Each defect type has a different formation mechanism and are directly related to the process parameters utilized during welding. Firstly, a SC formed by lack of material in the weld seam during plunge stage of a FSW is presented. Secondly a WH defect is presented followed by another SC, often considered a trenching (TR) defect, is shown. Thereafter, an IV is shown. Lastly, IP defects are described. In FSW, typical defect locations of each defect can be observed in Figure 10-3 with anticipated legs which will find the defects.

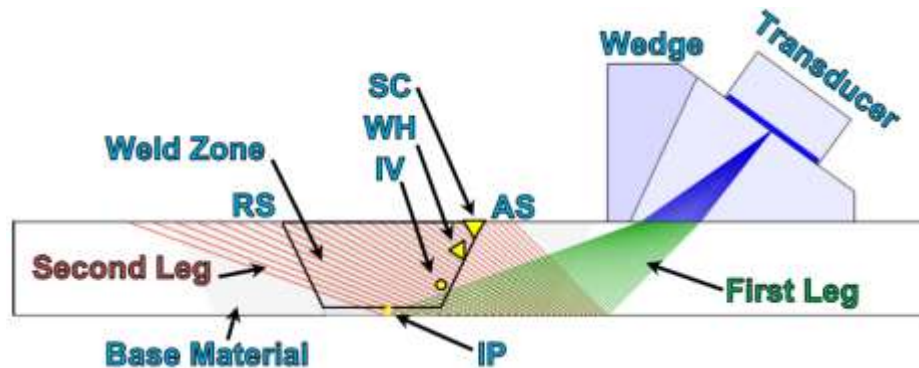


Figure 10-3 : Illustration of PAUT system with various legs indicating where FSW defects may occur.

Figure 10-4 illustrates a FS weld that has incurred a large defect located on the AS of the weld. A-scan image can be seen with associated S-scan image. The S-scan image depicts a snapshot of the defect with accurate estimates of its size and location. It is observed that the defect is found by second leg signals, as the depth of the defect is greater than the workpiece thickness, i.e., 8.32 mm, and less than doubled thickness, i.e., 16.64 mm. Figure 10-5 illustrates a representation of the X-ray image compared with B-scan and C-scan of the PAUT system. Furthermore, in Figure 10-6 and Figure 10-7 a WH defect is shown. In a similar fashion, a SC defect is presented in Figure 10-8 and Figure 10-9. These defects were as well detected by the second leg signals, as the wedge/transducer system is not scanning near or on-top of the defect. In Figure 10-6, it is noted that the WH was also found by third leg signals, as the defects depth is greater than 16.64 and less than 24.96 mm. It can be seen that as the signal propagates further through the specimen, the defect depth has larger error. These defects were found accurately with X-ray radiography and PAUT. Note there was no post-processing of the panels for these tests. The X-ray image compares very well with PAUT scans and shows that the two NDE techniques correlate very well for large defects, which is expected; however, it can be said that defects of this size and shape will most likely not occur in the production line.

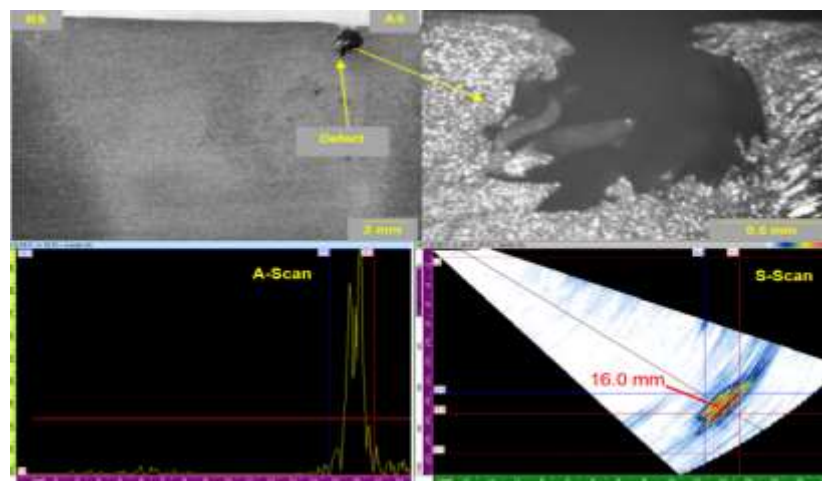


Figure 10-4 : Optical image of cross-section, enlarged defect image, PAUT A-Scan and S-Scan image (second leg) of FS welded panel with surface cavity (Observed by Second Leg).

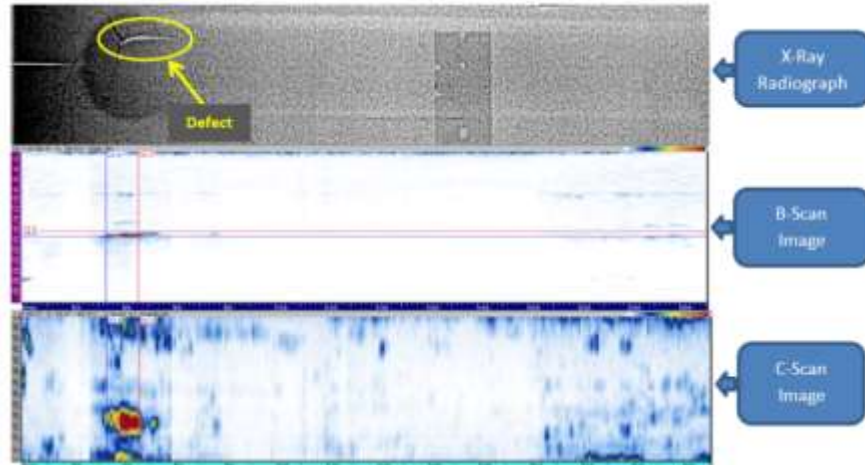


Figure 10-5 : Radiographic, PAUT B-Scan, and PAUT C-Scan images.

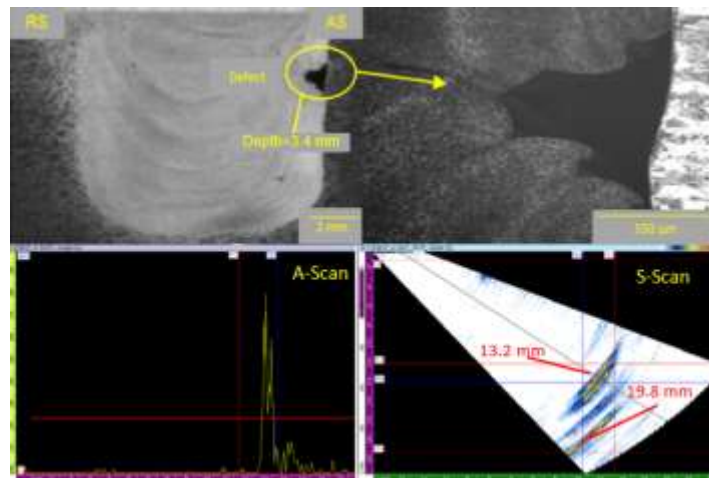


Figure 10-6 : Optical image of cross-section, enlarged defect image, PAUT A-Scan and S-Scan image of FS welded panel with wormhole defect (Observed by Second and Third Leg).

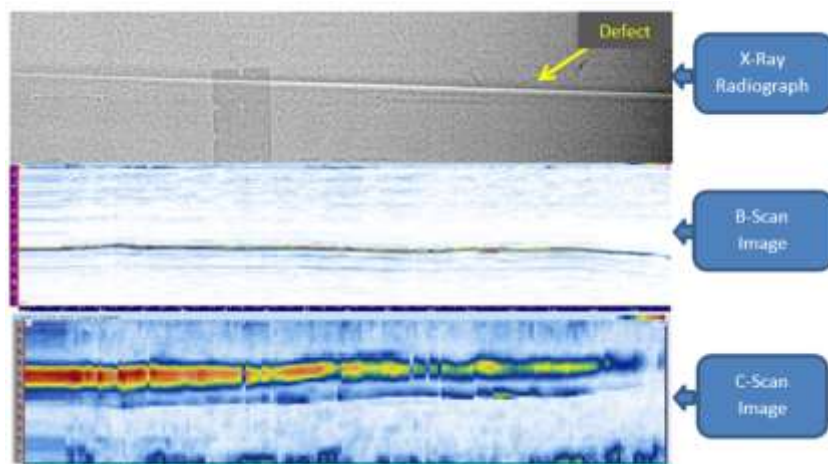


Figure 10-7 : Radiographic, PAUT B-Scan, and PAUT C-Scan images of a FS welded panel with wormhole defect.

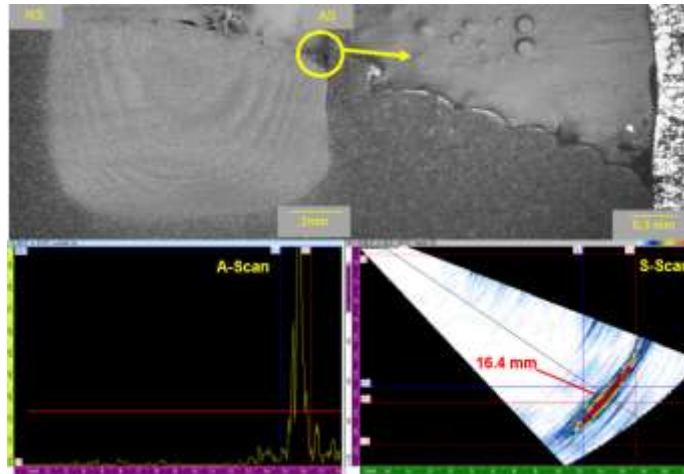


Figure 10-8 : Optical image of cross-section, enlarged defect image, PAUT A-Scan and S-Scan image of FS welded panel with SC defect (Observed by Second Leg).

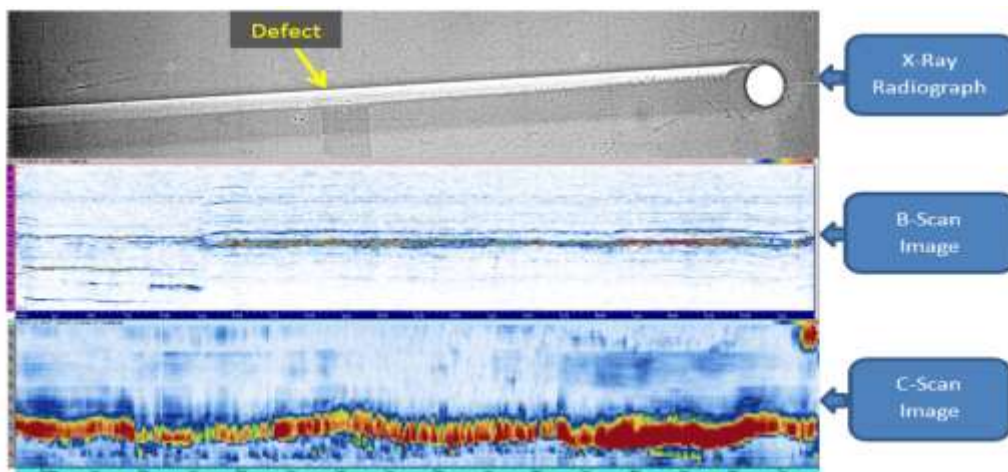


Figure 10-9 : Radiographic, PAUT B-Scan, and PAUT C-Scan images of a FS welded panel with SC defect.

An internal void defect is shown below in Figure 10-10 and Figure 10-11. In this FS weld, two defects were found by the PAUT system; however, both defects were not found by x-ray radiography. The smaller defect on the right in Figure 10-11 is analyzed here. The defect was measured to be in the range of 0.15 mm in length and height. It is seen that the A-scan amplitude does not reach 80% due to calibrating the system with a larger defect size. The intensity of the reflected sound wave decreased giving maximum amplitude of $\approx 68\%$. It is observed that the X-ray image does not detect the small defect.

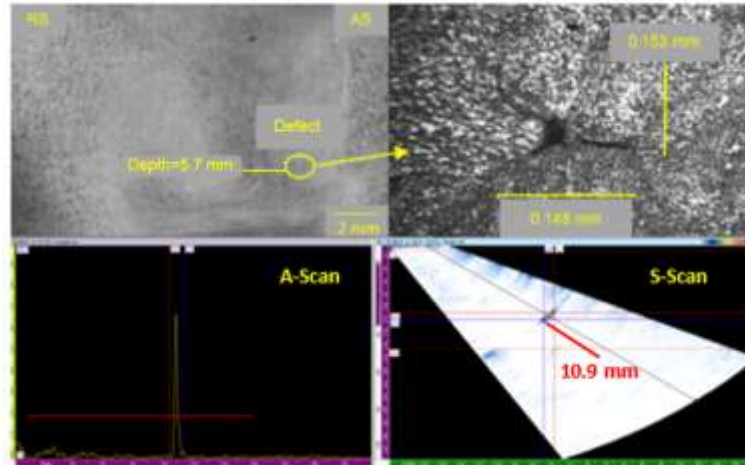


Figure 10-10 : Optical image of cross-section, enlarged defect image, PAUT A-Scan and S-Scan image of FS welded panel with internal void (Observed by Second Leg).

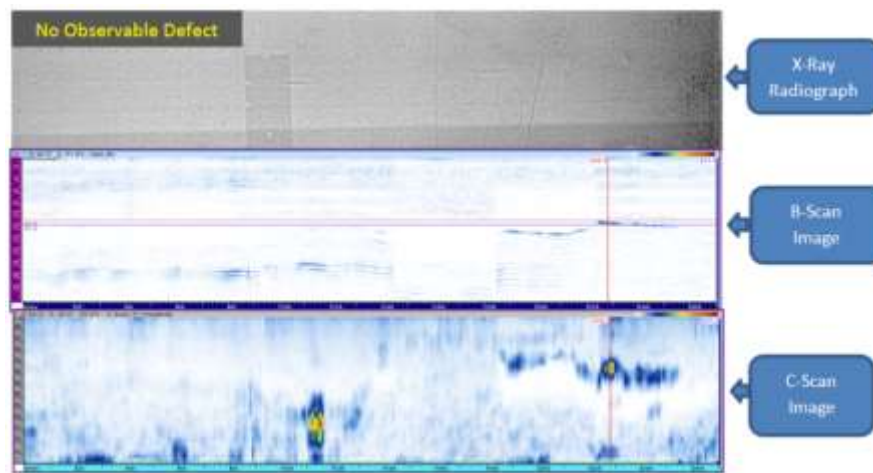


Figure 10-11 : Radiographic image, PAUT B-Scan image, and C-Scan image of FSW panel with internal void.

One challenging defect for NDE techniques to observe is IP. As this defect can be detrimental for industrial applications, many studies have analyzed said defects for all major welding processes; however, few pertaining to IP for FSW by employing ultrasonic techniques can be found in the open literature. Lamarre et al. [256] employed a triple NDT approach including ultrasonic pulse echoes, ultrasonic attenuation measurements, and eddy currents to analyze FS welded specimens. It is stated that the triple NDT technique detects FSW defects including KBs (IP defects). Alternatively, it was shown that ultrasonic C-scan images are difficult to observe IP; however, utilizing a noise ratio of parent and weld material a better indication of IP can be

obtained. A high noise ratio indicates a kissing bond is present. Mandache et al. [247] compared multiple NDE techniques (pulsed eddy current, conventional eddy current, PAUT, laser generated ultrasonic waves with synthetic aperture focusing technique (SAFT), liquid die penetrant) to analyze IP defects where a retractable pin tool was employed to vary the depth of penetration on a 2.56 mm thick panel. Employing a 10 MHz-16 element probe, it was possible to detect IP defects with lengths greater than 0.2 mm from the root of the weld. In their study however, post-processing of FS welded specimens was conducted, whereas in our study no post-processing was carried out in order to correlate with on-line scanning. Bird et al. [257] developed a method to determine the forging depth of FS welds by material noise ratio analysis which was able to measure penetration better than 0.5 mm. Furthermore, in that study it was stated that employing ultrasonic amplitude rejection for conventional defects, it was possible to discover voids with a through wall size of 0.1 mm. A study by the same research group of the previous study developed statistical signal processing algorithms [258] which have the ability to identify weld nugget and root. Laser ultrasonics composed of a Nd:YAG laser in conjunction with a photorefractive interferometer was employed in [259] to detect internal defects and residual stresses. It was shown that such system can detect IP defects as well.

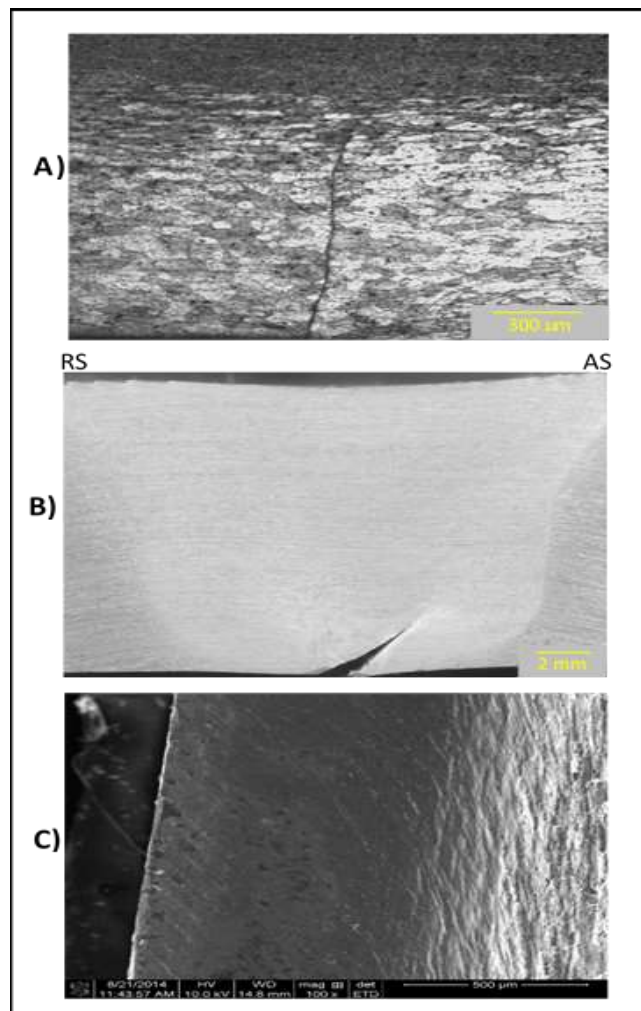
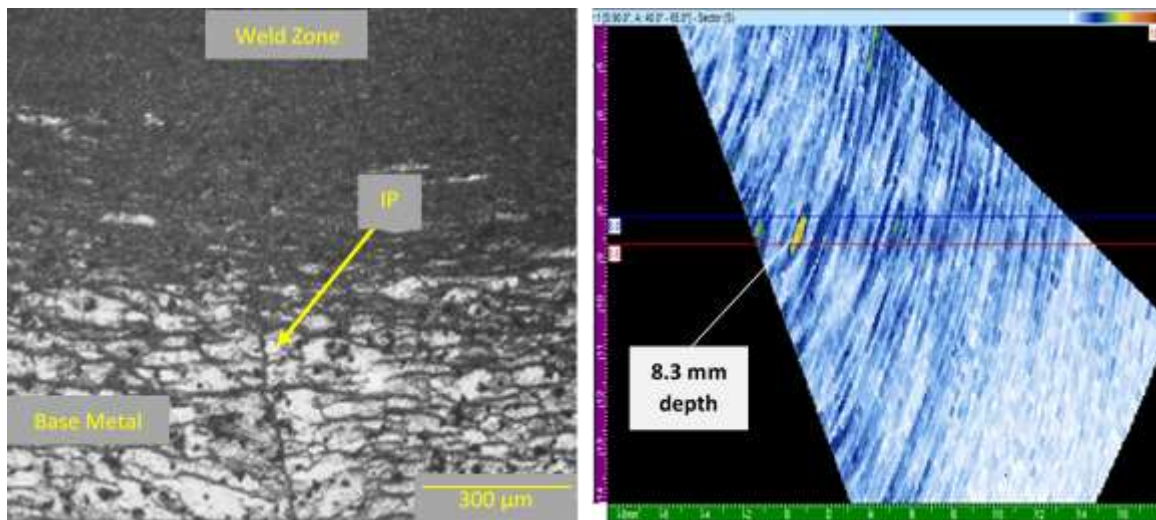
Throughout the FS experimental program carried out in our research multiple IP defects were found, as can be seen in Table 10-1. In the present study X-ray radiography had difficulty in detecting IP defects. Alternatively, PAUT was able to discover IP defects; however, an increase in gain value was needed in order to provide A-scan signal peak amplitude values near acceptable limits with the aforementioned calibration, which originally allowed 80% A-scan peak amplitude for 0.79 mm defects. Even with the increase in gain, the signal to noise ratio of the system was still adequate to accurately observe defects. Few IP defects could not be discovered by the PAUT

system, not because of the length of the defect, but rather due to large defects also present in the same specimen (WH and SC). As the gain values were increased, large wormhole or trench defects caused high noise, and in some cases would distort the location where the IP defect resided. This should not be considered as a limitation on PAUT defect detection capabilities since such work-pieces would be rejected due to the other defects, which are PAUT detectable. However, with the current PAUT calibrated system IP defects with defect height less than 0.3 mm could not be detected.

To indicate the performance of the PAUT system, a comparison of an S-scan IP image with associated optical micrograph is observed in Figure 10-12. The defect size of this specimen is 480 μm , and was found by the PAUT system to have a defect height of 500 μm . PAUT defect height overestimates the actual defect height in most cases due to high gain values implemented in calibration. IP defects were thereafter verified with tensile tests, which were conducted on all specimens welded in this study with an MTS 810 Material Testing System. Figure 10-13 illustrates an IP defect with associated fracture origination from tensile test, and scanning electron microscopy (SEM) image of the fracture surface. In the SEM image, it is evident an un-bonded surface is present by observing a lack of fracture dimples associated with a bonded surface.

Table 10-1: Various IP defects with defect height from root of weld.

IP Height from Weld Root [μm]
614
965
480
901
753
332
433
757
454
963



10.4. On-line PAUT

The ultimate goal of this study is to develop an online PAUT system that can detect various FSW associated defects in real-time, thus expediting the inspection process and any remedy measures that need to be taken such as adjusting weld schedules. There are many challenges in the path to developing such an online system. This section addresses major challenges that were investigated as part of this study; namely, high temperature and geometric constraints due to weld fixtures. Finally, a demonstration of the proposed system is presented for some preliminary welds.

10.4.1 High Temperature Ultrasonics

HT studies on material velocity effects for PAUT on AAs for practical applications are, to the authors' knowledge, not readily available in open literature. Presented here is a review of the few works that have been obtained. An early investigation of steels at high temperatures was conducted in Ref. [260] utilizing conventional ultrasonic techniques. At 400°C a system was created to mount piezoelectric arrays on steel in an industrial plant. It is stated that the system effectively detected 1 mm side drilled holes at room temperature and 400°C. Subbaratnam et al. [261] investigated ultrasonic time of flight diffraction (TOFD) in austenitic stainless steel. TOFD tests evaluated at 149.85°C resulted in degradation of ultrasonic signals which was compensated with an increase in gain values above what was required at ambient conditions. Similar trends were observed in Johnson et al. [262], in which various AA's (AA-1100, AA-2024-T351, AA-6061-T6, AA-7075-T6) longitudinal ultrasonic velocities were measured as temperature of the specimens was increased to solidus temperature. The work employed a Nd:YAG laser with pulses of 15 ns with energy 700 mJ to excite ultrasonic waves. It is stated that at high temperatures (approximately greater than 400°C) linear temperature dependence deviates. Development towards creating a flexible transducer array at 150°C was conducted in Ref. [263]. A study by Tariq et al. [264]

examined various AAs including AA-2219 which illuminated that ultrasonic testing can be conducted to correlate hardness values to material velocity and attenuation. The study states that the material velocity of AA-2219 with a hardness (HV) of 138 correlates with a longitudinal velocity, with a 4 MHz probe, of 6.354 mm/ μ s.

Employing the knowledge gained from the post-weld FSW analysis, a method to incorporate FSW working conditions was employed for real time PAUT scanning. Firstly, PAUT transducers are quite sensitive to heat. Typically the elements in a transducer are warranty rated by the manufacturer from 5°C to 45°C. This is a leading cause why PAUT is seldom employed for high temperature (HT) applications. Consequently, as mentioned in the literature a change in temperature will cause a change in the ultrasonic velocity which poses issues for accurate defect detection. For this reason, experiments were conducted to determine approximate temperature ranges near the weld seam during FSW tests. K-type thermocouples and infrared imaging techniques were employed and determined a maximum temperature of 312°C was reached 20 mm away from the weld seam for the welding configuration. Consequently, to circumvent these high temperatures in order to prevent damage to the sensitive piezoelectric elements a wedge was designed by the authors and fabricated from vespel material (temperature rated: 287.8°C constant to 482.2°C intermittent) by Sonatest. As this material is rated near the eutectic melting temperature of binary aluminum-copper alloys (548°C [93]), this material was deemed suitable for the FSW application. The wedge was further designed with a water inlet and outlet for cooling around the transducer casing to ensure piezoelectric element safety. Furthermore, inlets were inserted to allow a steady flow of couplant to the workpiece during scanning, see Figure 10-14.

The effectiveness of the newly designed and fabricated wedge was first tested in a laboratory setting for a simulated controlled environment at ambient and elevated temperatures

(25.0°C, 100°C, 200°C, and 300°C). The experiments entailed three trials per temperature, and utilized a different calibration file for each trial. Temperature readings were taken with K-type thermocouples and Midi Logger GL820 acquisition system with a sampling rate of 200 ms. A Thermo-Scientific 2200 Hot Plate was employed to heat the AA-2219-T87 material used for calibration. In order to pump coolant and couplant through the wedge by the inlets and outlet channel, two Master-Flex pumps were employed. Couplant is required to induce transmission of ultrasonic waves from wedge to workpiece, and the coolant is required to maintain a safe operating temperature for the piezoelectric elements in the transducer. Figure 10-15 illustrates the experimental setup.

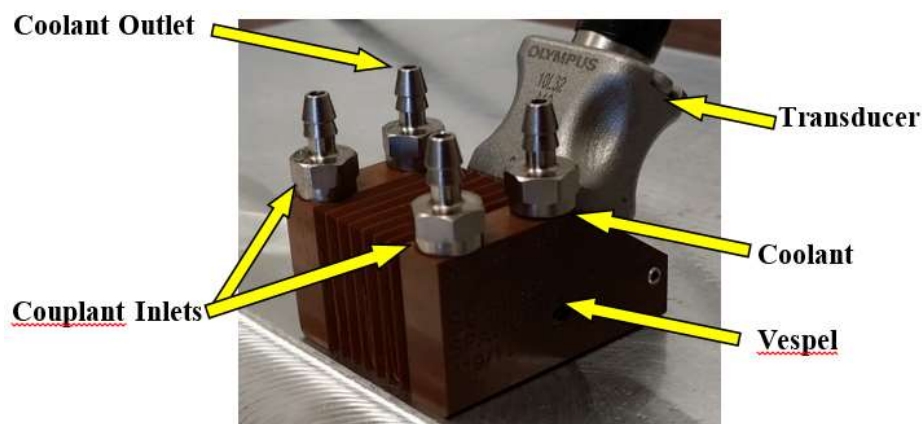


Figure 10-14 : Custom PAUT HT wedge/transducer unit.

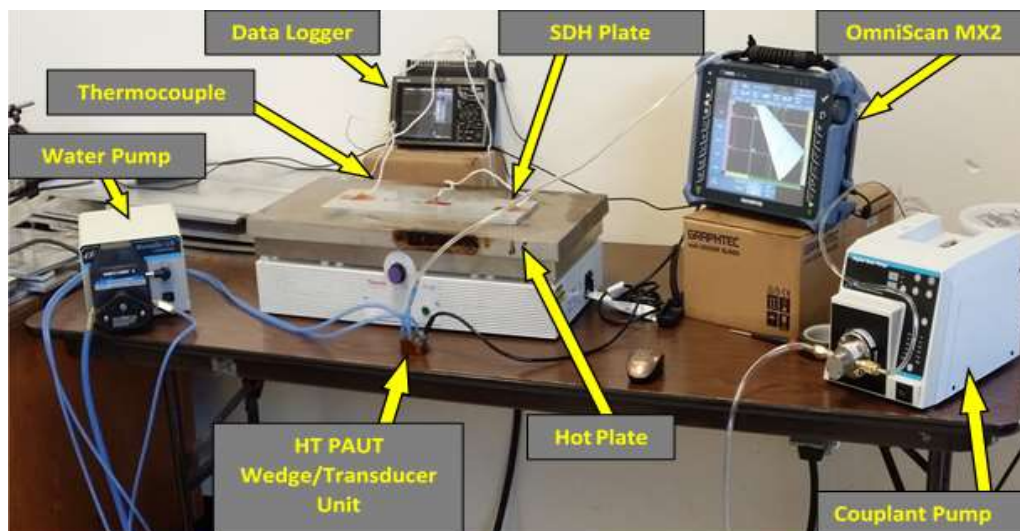


Figure 10-15 : Illustration of HT PAUT for SDH AA-2219 specimen of 8.13 mm thickness.

Table 10-2 summarizes the experimental results at ambient conditions. It is observed that with appropriate calibration procedures accurate defect sizing and location was obtained, similar to conventional PAUT wedges. The effects at elevated temperatures can be seen in Table 10-3. Figure 10-16 illustrates two S-scan images of a similar defect at varying temperatures (ambient and 300°C). It was observed that the location of the defect increased in distance as the temperature increased, due to the change in ultrasonic velocity as the material heats. It is observed that at 300°C the maximum depth change was found to be 1.2 mm. This value appears small, and indicates that at 300°C there is minimal change for our PAUT configuration. One reason for this small change is due to the unconventional wedge material that is utilized. According to ASME standard [265] high-temperature materials up to 540°C can be measured with appropriate HT instruments. For steel, it is claimed the rule of thumb for apparent thickness measurements with elevated temperatures increases by a factor of 1% per 55°C. A comparison of defect depth variation with temperature can be seen in Figure 10-17. At room temperature, error in depth measurement is small compared to when an increase in temperature occurs. With an increase in temperature, defect depth increases. Defect depth measurement variation also increases when the temperature and defect location increases. Furthermore, the attenuation has increased at higher temperatures, which can be observed by the reduction in A-scan peak amplitude. At room temperature 80% A-scan peak amplitude (as calibrated) is obtained whereas at 300°C a decrease in A-scan peak amplitude is obtained; consequently, the gain value should be increased to compensate for the loss in signal intensity. When a material's temperature increases, the atoms inside are in an elevated energy state which increases interatomic spacing which impedes transmission. Consequently, at these temperatures a calibration of the software must take place in order to compensate for these high temperatures with a change in material velocity. To improve this study, and to devise appropriate

calibration procedures, further corrections must be determined experimentally for the material employed.

Table 10-2 : Accuracy and Precision of PAUT HT transducer/wedge unit at ambient temperature.

Actual Dia. (mm)	Measured Dia. (mm)	Δ Dia. (mm)	Actual Depth (mm)	Measured Depth (mm)	Δ Depth (mm)
1.19	1.20	0.01	2.69	2.8	0.11
	1.20	0.01	5.15	5.3	0.15
	1.20	0.01	6.30	6.30	0.00
0.79	0.90	0.11	2.83	3.00	0.17
	0.89	0.10	5.20	5.20	0.00
	0.90	0.11	7.10	7.30	0.20

Table 10-3 : Comparison of two SDHs at increasing temperatures.

Actual Dia. [mm]	Actual Depth [mm]	Temperature [°C]	Measured Depth [mm]	Measured Dia. [mm]	Δ Depth [mm]	Δ Dia. [mm]
0.79	2.83	100	3.50	1.10	0.67	0.31
	5.20		5.70	1.30	0.50	0.51
	7.10		7.60	1.40	0.50	0.61
	2.83	200	3.70	1.00	0.87	0.21
	5.20		5.90	1.00	0.70	0.21
	7.10		8.00	1.20	0.90	0.41
	2.83	300	3.70	1.20	0.87	0.41
	5.20		5.90	1.20	0.70	0.41
	7.10		8.20	1.40	1.10	0.61
1.19	2.69	100	3.20	1.20	0.51	0.01
	5.15		5.40	1.60	0.25	0.41
	6.30		6.80	1.80	0.50	0.61
	2.69	200	3.70	1.30	1.01	0.11
	5.15		5.80	1.40	0.65	0.21
	6.30		7.40	1.40	1.10	0.21
	2.69	300	3.60	1.40	0.91	0.21
	5.15		6.20	1.50	1.05	0.31
	6.30		7.50	1.50	1.20	0.31

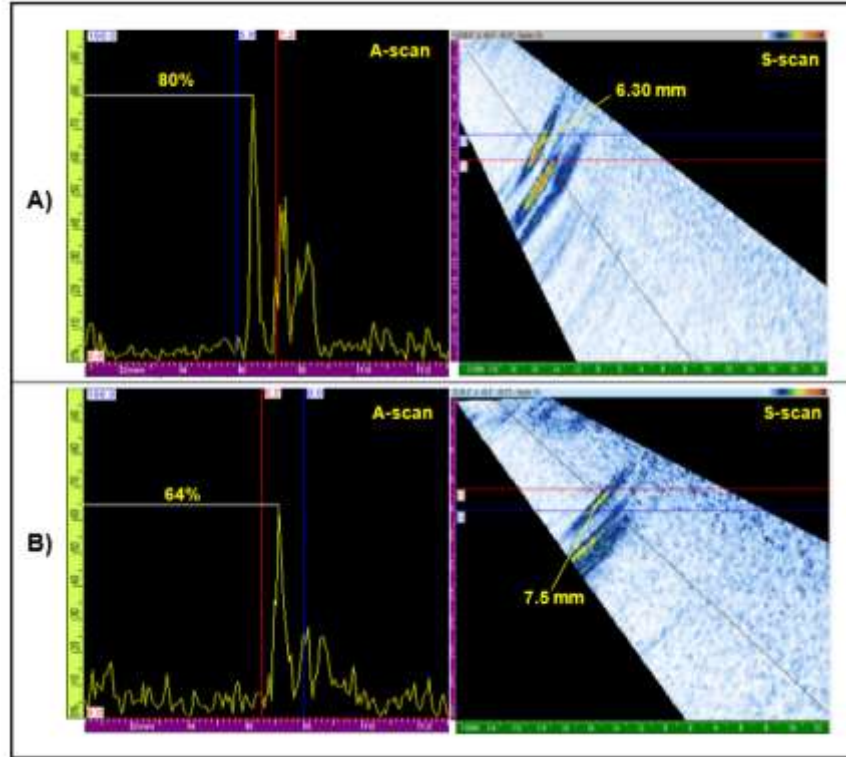


Figure 10-16 : Comparison of A- and S-scan images of 1.19 mm diameter SDH at a depth of 6.3 mm. Case A) conducted at room temperature, and case B) conducted at 300°C. A change in depth of 1.2 mm occurred with an increase in temperature to 300°C with an increase in attenuation (80% down to 64% A-scan peak amplitude).

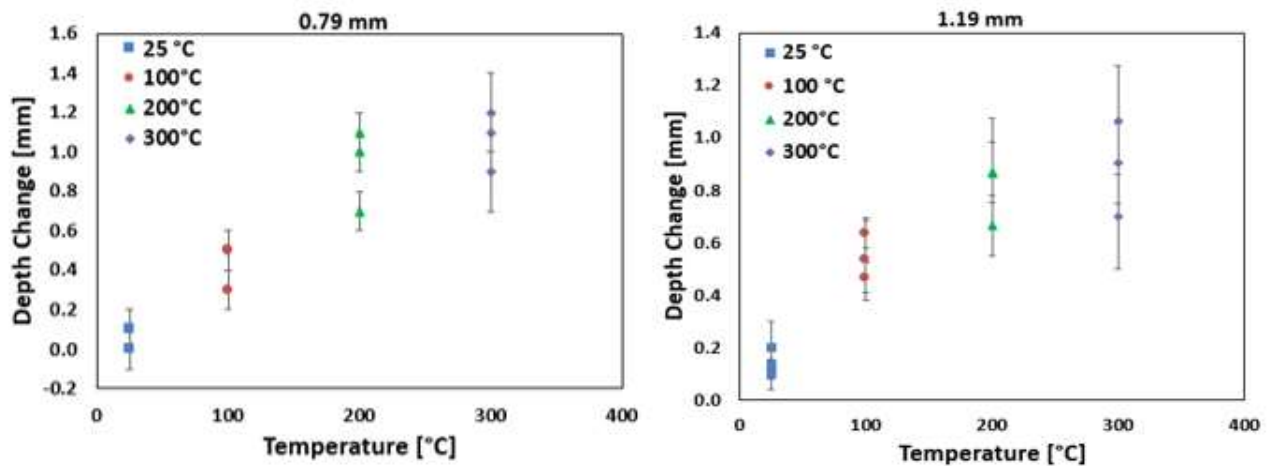


Figure 10-17 : Effect of temperature on defect measurement for HT PAUT system for SDH of diameter 0.79 mm (top) and 1.19 mm (bottom).

10.4.2 FSW Fixture

A FSW fixture is a key factor in determining weld quality. The fixture rigidly holds the material to be welded in place and also acts as a heat sink. In order for the development of an on-

line system, the HT wedge/transducer unit must fit between a bar which is used to clamp down the material (a.k.a. chill bar) and pin tool. An issue arises in many welding cases as the chill bar is typically placed very close to the weld seam which would not allow typical HT transducers found in the market available to be employed in this application, see Figure 10-18 for a comparison of a typical industrial HT wedge, room temperature wedge, and newly developed HT wedge. This study is, to the author's knowledge, the first of its kind in that the HT/transducer unit was designed in consideration of the fixture geometries utilized in the aforementioned extensive AA-2219-T87 study. In later development, depending on the geometry of the fixture and pin tool, the dimensions of the wedge/transducer setup can be adapted.

In order to utilize the current HT wedge/transducer setup, the chill bar on the AS was shifted from nominal position of 1 inch from the weld seam to 3 inches to compensate for length of the HT wedge. This distance was considered safe to ensure that the wedge would not come into contact with the pin tool; however, moving the chill bar may result in a change in weld quality. The most obvious issue is that the workpiece will not be clamped as rigidly compared to the nominal position. Once the system is automated, the wedge/transducer unit will be closer to the weld seam allowing the chill bar to be placed closer. Further details of the effects of chill bar offset will follow in future studies.

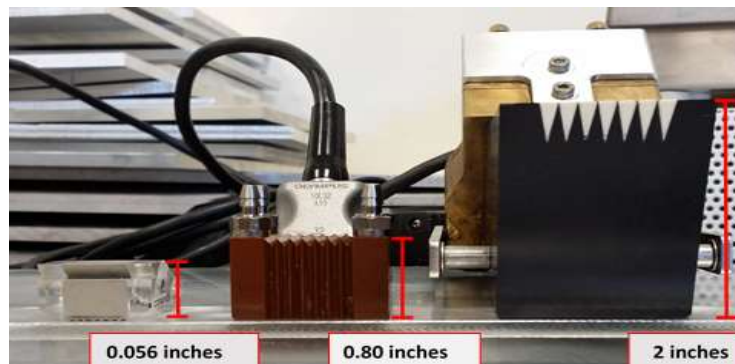


Figure 10-18 : PAUT ambient temperature wedge (left), custom HT wedge, and commercial HT wedge.



Figure 10-19: Image of FSW fixture employed in this study.

10.4.3 On-line PAUT during FSW

During welding experimentation, an I-Stir Process Development System (PDS) FS welder was employed to test the PAUT system. The experiment entailed placing the HT wedge/transducer unit roughly 25 mm away from the weld seam on the AS. This distance allowed enough clearance for the pin tool during welding, as can be seen in Figure 10-20. The wedge/transducer unit was placed by hand to scan the workpiece before, during, and after the FSW fixed pin tool traversed the weld seam. A high temperature couplant called Pyrogel, which has an operating range of 315°C, was employed for HT tests. In a similar fashion this method was conducted multiple times during each weld experiment. Four weld schedules were analyzed and can be observed in Table 10-4. The weld schedules chosen were conducted to obtain two nominal welds and two defect welds to observe the performance of the online PAUT system.

Table 10-4 : FSW Process Parameters for Online PAUT Demos.

Weld Schedule	Rotational Speed [rpm]	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	UTS [MPa]	Quality
1	350	76.2	15.57	317.98	Nominal
2	300	152.4	26.69	324.83	Nominal
3	350	152.4	22.24	277.50	Defect
4	300	152.4	17.79	150.15	Defect

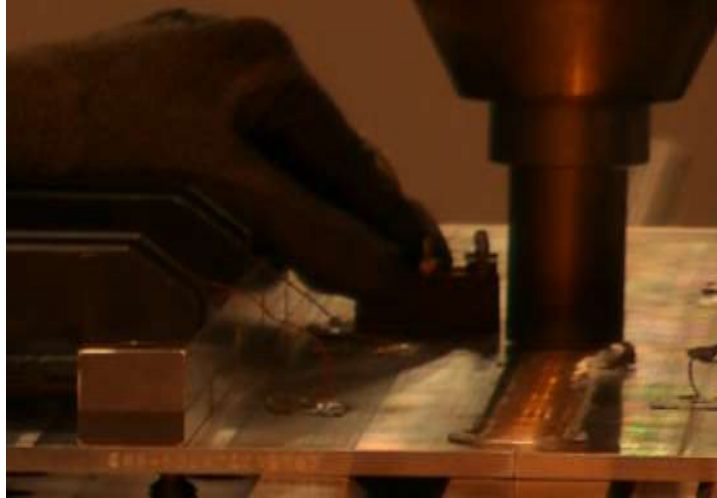


Figure 10-20 : Custom PAUT HT wedge/transducer unit scanning during FSW.

The above experiments confirmed that the PAUT HT wedge/transducer unit performed well. The wedge/transducer was able to assess the weld seam in the high temperature environment. Due to the position of the wedge/transducer and butt-joint configuration, before the pin tool passed the scanning area to make the weld a large defect is signaled by the PAUT system due to the unwelded seam. The high frequency waves reflecting off the wall have the appearance of a large defect. For the defect free experiments, once the pin tool traversed the weld seam material was consolidated providing no defect signals. However, when defects are welded into the workpiece the PAUT system is able to capture them. Figure 10-21 illustrates the S-scan images of the unwelded seam, nominal weld without defect, and weld with defect. As discussed previously, multiple legs are employed to scan the entire welded area. Consequently, care must be applied in interpreting the results as the distance for scanning in these experiments employed three legs, which can have adverse effects on correctly interpreting defect signals.

In image (c) of Figure 10-21, only signals generated at large angles could determine the defect due to the distance the probe was placed from the weld seam, as indicated by Figure 10-22. Here the first defect image was found by the second leg, and thereafter the second defect image was found by the third leg. The back-wall was not found in image shown in Figure 10-21(b) due

to the filter that was applied for scanning; moreover, as there is attenuation increase the back-wall signal was not able to be found. In Figure 10.21 (a) and (c), the back-wall is located at the same location of the defect, hence it is hard to distinguish.

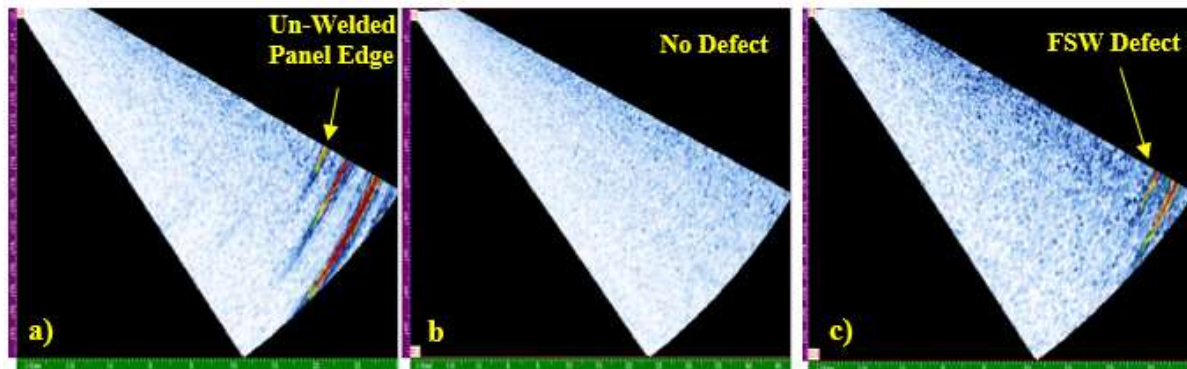


Figure 10-21 : PAUT S-scan images of HT wedge/transducer unit signals: a) un-welded seam, b) nominal welded seam, c) TR defect welded seam.

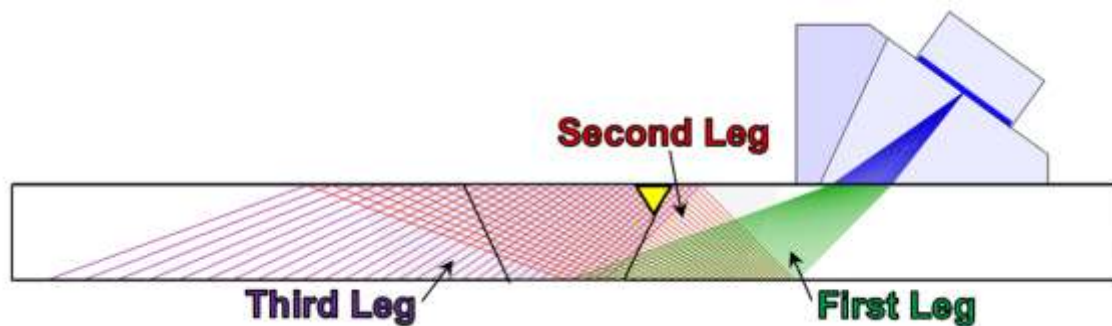


Figure 10-22 : PAUT illustration of multiple legs scanning a FS weld with a TR defect on AS.

The above results indicate successful online NDE of FSW in real-time. In this work, extensive calibration and testing was required to accurately utilize a custom wedge, high temperature scanning, and FSW fixture accommodation. In future work progression to automate this system with an on-line scanning unit for real time data acquisition will be conducted with further fine-tuning of high temperature calibration techniques. Ultimately, the work provided in this study will cut down cost and delivery time for FSW manufacturing processes.

10.5. Conclusions

This chapter presented a systematic study of PAUT for both post-weld and online inspection. Moreover, the capability of PAUT in detecting various forms of defective FS welds has been investigated and compared with X-ray radiography. One of the objectives of this study was to increase understanding of post-weld inspection with PAUT on FS welded specimens. PAUT inspection is complex and requires significant time and understanding in order to be applied effectively. For these reasons, and due to a lack of literature of current PAUT methods on FS welds, a necessary study was conducted to illustrate the subtleties of PAUT operation with respect to the FSW technique. As the newly developed FSW process expands in industry, post-weld inspection will be heavily relied upon. It has been shown that the PAUT technique is an excellent choice for this undertaking and also more reliable than X-ray radiography. The importance of A-scan amplitude, index offset, TCG calibration, PAUT image analysis, and defect sizing were discussed. Furthermore, IP defects can be detrimental to aerospace industries as they are difficult to detect with PAUT and X-ray radiographic NDE techniques. IP defects are able to be discovered with increase in gain compared to the system calibrated for typical scanning procedures. Furthermore, successful implementation of a wedge/transducer unit for high temperature application has been shown. With an increase in temperature, PAUT software calibration is required to compensate for material property changes. For the first time, PAUT has been applied real time during FSW.

As the work progresses, an on-line scanning system will be developed and employed to automate NDE sensing of FSW which will greatly aid manufacturing processes. Another study will attempt to correlate welding schedules with defects for the purpose of predicting whether a

defective weld will be produced for a certain welding setting and determining optimal friction stir welding conditions.

CHAPTER 11 : ON-LINE HIGH TEMPERATURE PHASED ARRAY ULTRASONIC INSPECTION OF FIXED PIN FRICTION STIR WELDS AND ITS IMPACT ON WELD QUALITY

Every honest researcher I know admits he's just a professional amateur. He's doing whatever he's doing for the first time. That makes him an amateur. He has sense enough to know that he's going to have a lot of trouble, so that makes him a professional.
-Charles Franklin Kettering

11.1. Introduction

Phased array ultrasonic testing (PAUT) has developed into a refined technique for weld inspection. Unlike conventional ultrasonic testing (UT), PAUT offers the ability to inspect welds at multiple angles with a single probe. PAUT has proven to be a versatile technique to evaluate weld defects without causing damage to the part or rendering the workplace inoperable due to hazardous conditions.

A specific welding technique that PAUT has been applied to in industry and academic research is friction stir welding (FSW). FSW, a thermomechanical, grain refining, solid-state process, is a reliable joining technique that has proven to obtain consistent high strength properties. This is evident in the aerospace industry where FSW is employed for space vehicle fabrication. NASA employs FSW for constructing their Orion crew module and Space Launch System (SLS) core stage propellant tankage. Other entities such as United Launch Alliance (ULA), SpaceX, and Blue Origin have also implemented FSW in construction of their rocket systems [3-5].

PAUT is capable to determine the different defects characteristic of FSW. PAUT is utilized frequently to the extent that codes and standards have been produced to dictate operating procedures as observed in ASTM E2700-14. In academic research, PAUT has been tested to observe its capabilities as seen in [69, 247, 256, 257, 266-270]. In refs. [69, 256, 268, 269], PAUT was found to perform well when inspecting volumetric defects in FS welds. In refs. [257, 270], the authors identify PAUT's capability to find challenging defects such as joint line remnants (JLR)

and entrapped oxide defects. Utilizing techniques of ultrasonic signal ratio analysis and amplitude rejection it was possible to discover defects. In another study, the incomplete penetration (IP) defect was investigated [247]. In that study it is indicated that PAUT can detect IP corresponding to a length of 0.2 mm; however, it was observed that the kissing bond defect was not able to be discovered due to the defect's orientation. Ref. [266] evaluated the capabilities of several NDT techniques and identified that PAUT was best suited for automated NDE processes, and will ultimately replace manual NDE techniques. PAUT was also able to identify interface defects in a hybrid lap joint study in ref. [267].

In industry, welded components for FSW are typically large which postures difficulties to non-destructively test in a timely manner. On-line PAUT inspection during the welding process would be the most economical practice; however, this is not conducted as high temperatures (HTs) during welding can damage PAUT transducers. FSW also poses geometric limitations due to workpiece fixturing which limits space for PAUT units. For this reason, methods to evaluate FS welds at HTs on-line during the weld process is developed in this work to aid manufacturing efficiency.

The main focus of the research in the literature listed previously aimed to create methods to implement PAUT on FS welded structures off-line and identify specific defect types. The work in this chapter differs from those as the aim here is to create a new application for PAUT and incorporate the process for real-time inspection. This study also provides the framework for HT-PAUT inspection utilizing two varying scanner system designs. Furthermore, the impact that the HT-PAUT systems have on joint quality and microstructure are identified which can aid in paving the future development for on-line HT-PAUT systems.

The remaining sections in this chapter are organized as follows: Section 11.2 illustrates the experimental conditions employed in this work. In Section 11.3, the development of a custom HT-PAUT wedge-transducer unit is presented and HT-PAUT features are discussed. Furthermore, two varying on-line HT-PAUT scanning systems are presented illustrating the capabilities of each. Section 11.4 provides defects observed on-line during the welding process. Thereafter, the impact the PAUT on-line scanning systems have on microstructure is presented and identification of pros and cons of each scanning system is discussed in Section 11.4. The last section concludes the work.

11.2. Experimental Conditions

Welded specimens in this work were fabricated at the NASA Michoud Assembly Facility (MAF) in New Orleans, Louisiana [34, 121, 201, 229]. MAF houses the National Center for Advanced Manufacturing (NCAM) which contains state-of-the-art FSW machines including Process Development System (PDS) and Universal Weld System (UWS) platforms. In this work, the PDS platform was employed only compared to the work in the other chapters. The material employed included AA-2219-T87 panels with dimensions 609.6 mm long, 152.4 mm wide and 8.13 mm thick. Two panels were welded in a typical butt-joint configuration with a fixture that utilized a steel anvil. Steel bars were placed on the advancing side (AS) and retreating side (RS) 38.1 mm away from weld centerline and each held in place with four clamps. Side compression screws were used on the RS. Before welding, the panels were lightly ground to remove the oxide layer and wiped with an alcohol solution. The welds employed a 0° lead angle with zero index-offset from the centerline, and joined with a two-piece fixed pin tool. The pin tool's shoulder, made from H13 steel, has a 30.48 mm diameter with 0.76 mm deep counter clockwise (CCW) spiral scroll of 2.92 mm pitch. The pin, which is interchangeable, is an MP159 cone of 10.16 mm diameter at shoulder with 18 TPI UNC LH threads of length 7.11 mm. The pin has a 10° taper

angle. The experimental setup can be observed in Figure 11-1 with the welding system and pin tool.

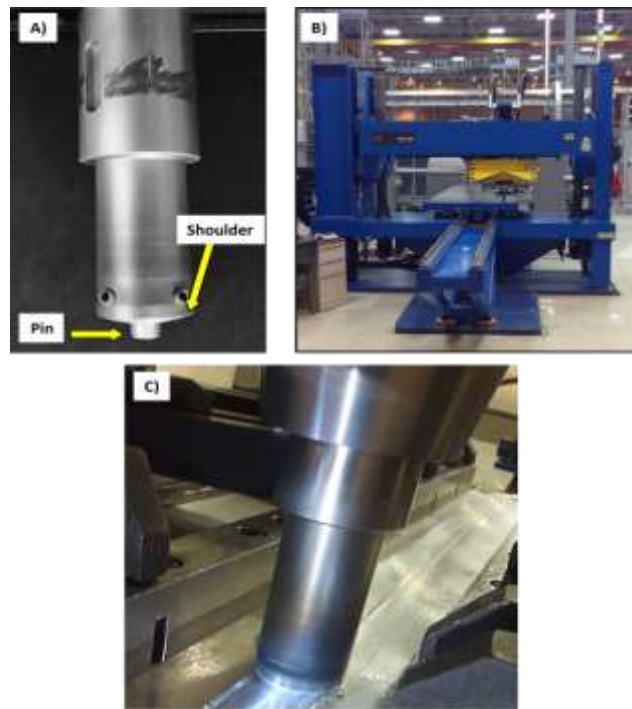


Figure 11-1: A) Fixed pin tool and B) I-Stir PDS machine employed in this study, and C) the FSW process during experimentation at the NASA Michoud Assembly Facility.

The welded joints were tested during and after welding with PAUT. PAUT instrumentation included an Olympus OMNIScan MX2 system with a 5 MHz – 32 element transducer. The couplant employed during testing was the HT rated Pyrogel grade 7. Welded joints were thereafter sectioned with a metal-cutting saw into tensile and macrograph coupons. These coupons were destructively tested in tension with an MTS 810 Material Test System. Sectioned coupons were polished to 0.05 microns and etched with Keller's reagent and inspected via optical techniques.

11.3. Design of Two On-Line HT-PAUT FSW Systems

11.3.1. HT-PAUT Considerations

The work in this Chapter builds upon knowledge gained from refs. [121, 229]. In ref. [121], the methods to evaluate FS welded structures were determined. It was observed that at HTs sound

velocity in the wedge and components vary which affects focal law calculations that can lead to positioning errors when locating defects. Ultrasonic signal attenuation is another factor that is required to account for during operation, and thus a proper time corrected gain (TCG) calibration must be conducted. An outcome of that work was the development of a custom HT wedge made from vespel which has an operating range of 350°C. The custom wedge was designed to be small and versatile to accommodate FSW fixtures. Furthermore, the couplant employed in that study (Pyrogel grade 7) had an operating temperature of 315°C and was found to be suitable for the FSW application.

In the literature, there are few efforts that pertain to HT-PAUT. The Olympus Corporation has developed an HT wedge that can withstand temperatures in the range of 150°C [271]. In that study an amorphous thermoplastic polyetherimide resin called ULTEM™ was employed. It was determined that probes with frequencies over 5 MHz should not be used with ULTEM wedges due to the center frequency shift. Another HT-PAUT study by EclipseScientific inspected defects at temperatures up to 350°C [272]. In that work an algorithm was developed to correct focal law element time delays for inspection at temperatures with shear planar waves. Another company named TUV Rheinland has stated that they can detect defects with PAUT at temperatures in the range of 400°C; however, little details are available most likely due to its proprietary nature [273]. The HT wedge system developed here differs from the aforementioned works as our application is to inspect FSW defects on-line, which to the author's knowledge has not been conducted. Furthermore, the required operating temperatures are required to be greater than 150°C, and also needs the profile of the wedge/transducer unit to be minimal which is why a custom system was developed.

11.3.2. On-Line Sensing System Designs

After developing the HT-PAUT capabilities for FSW, an automated system that could inspect FSW joints during the weld process was developed. This was accomplished by constructing a system that can attach the HT-PAUT unit to the PDS welding platform as observed in [229]. In that study, a scanning system was designed and tested with 9 varying weld schedules where defects were able to be detected. The first design, titled On-Line Scanner System #1 (OLSS-1), entailed mounting the HT-PAUT unit to a bracket that connects to the FS welder. The scanner system was designed to be fastened to the welder's adapter rings that are positioned above the tool shoulder adapter and casing. Connecting the scanning system to the weld machine allows versatility by utilizing the weld system to move the HT-PAUT unit. This feature eliminates travel speed calibrations and will ensure that the HT-PAUT unit will have a constant scanning distance relative to the pin tool.

OLSS-1 utilizes a spring loaded system to compensate for the distance that the weld head travels in the downward direction, which also acts as the mechanism to keep the wedge in intimate contact with the workpiece surface. OLSS-1 incorporates multiple degrees of freedom to compensate for changes in the pin tool design or shoulder adapter geometry. The OLSS-1 can be grouped into four subassemblies that include mounting, adjustment, sliding, and transducer/wedge as observed in Figure 11-2.

While in operation, the on-line scanner system allows the HT-PAUT unit the ability to transmit ultrasonic waves behind the pin tool after the faying surfaces of the workpieces are joined. Although, placing the HT-PAUT unit behind the pin tool causes an issue with the build-up of material at the start of the weld during the plunge phase for fixed pin FSW. To circumvent the HT-PAUT unit from riding over this material, a sliding mechanism was designed so the HT-PAUT

unit could be placed before the weld head (Sliding Subassembly). As the weld head moves to the distance that the HT-PAUT unit requires for scanning, a stopper pushes the unit in tandem with the weld head.

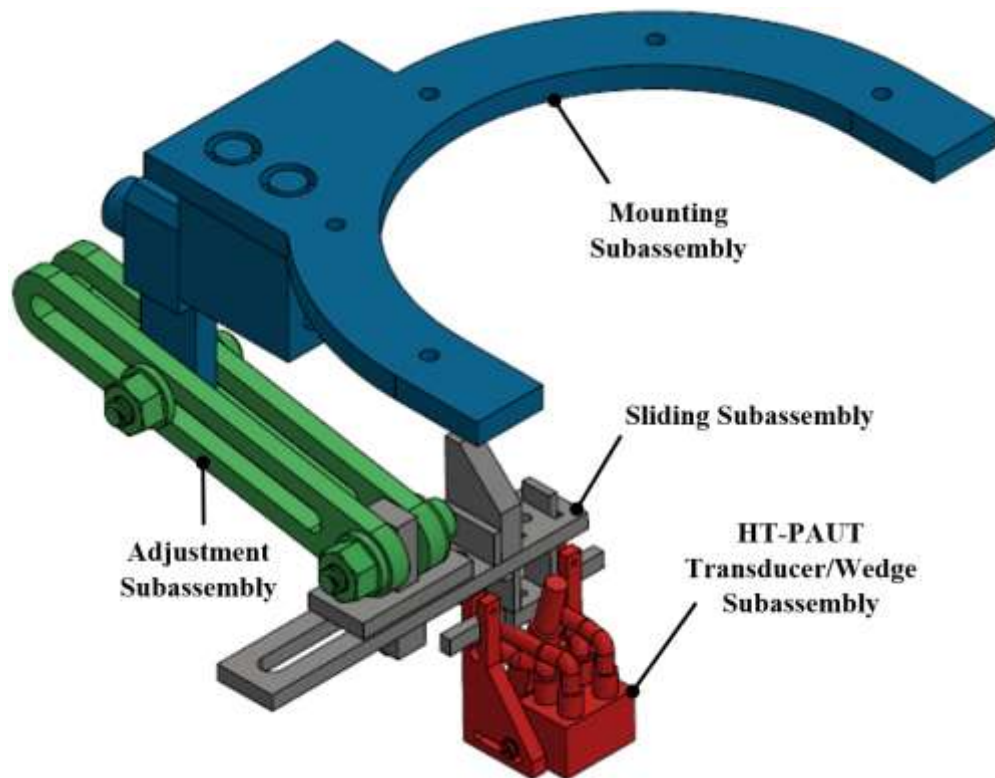


Figure 11-2: OLSS-1 design illustrating the 4 subassemblies of the system (left) and the OLSS-1 attached to the PDS FS welder at the NASA Michoud Assembly Facility (right).

During development, it was known that the created HT-wedge system would require an adjustment to the FSW fixture. The adjustment to accommodate the OLSS-1 required the fixture's chill bar, the component of the fixture which acts as a heat sink and fastening system for the workpieces, to be shifted roughly twice the distance away from the weld seam compared to nominal conditions as observed in Figure 11-3. In Figure 11-3A, the nominal FSW fixture configuration is shown where the chill bar is placed roughly 38.1 mm away from the joint center line. In Figure 11-3B, the chill bar was required to be placed 65.2 mm away from the joint center line to accommodate OLSS-1.

After development of OLSS-1, a second scanner system was developed to illustrate that various scanner designs can be instituted to accommodate a HT-PAUT unit and illustrate the adaptability of the HT-PAUT unit. The major differences in the design can be observed in the mechanism which allows movement of the HT-PAUT unit with the PDS welder. OLSS-2 employs a new mechanism based upon an alternative chill bar design to prevent the offset seen in OLSS-1, and can be observed in Figure 11-3C. The chill bar for the OLSS-2 was designed to allow the HT-PAUT unit to reside inside the chill bar, which prevents the HT-PAUT unit to be mechanically fastened to the welder. In order to circumvent this an alternative method to fix the HT-PAUT unit to the welder was established. The alternative method employs HT rated magnets that are fastened to the HT-PAUT unit and a magnetic fastening subassembly that is attached to the PDS welder as observed in Figure 11-4. The HT-PAUT unit subassembly utilizes two brackets that attach to the HT-wedge which each hold one HT-magnet rated to 44.5 N maximum pull. The FSW magnetic fastening subassembly holds another two HT-magnets which are rated to 71 N maximum pull.

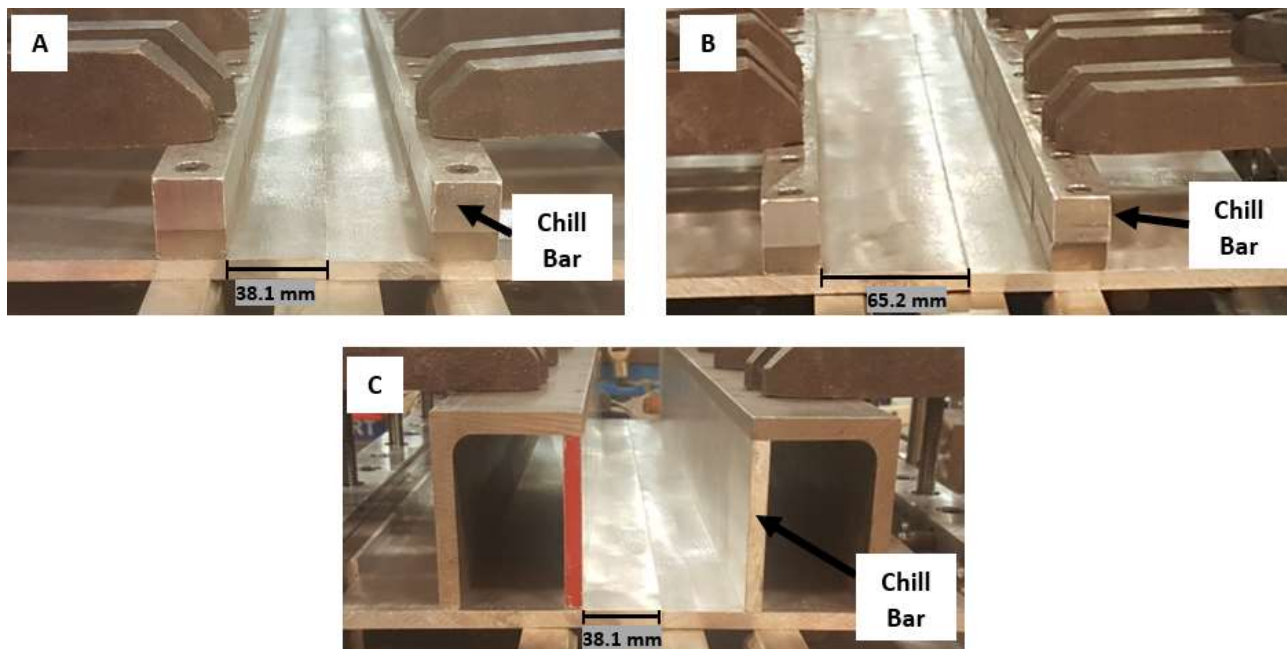


Figure 11-3: Variation of FSW fixture employed during experimentation: A) Nominal FSW fixture configuration, B) FSW fixture with chill bar offset, C) and FSW fixture with alternative chill bar assembly.

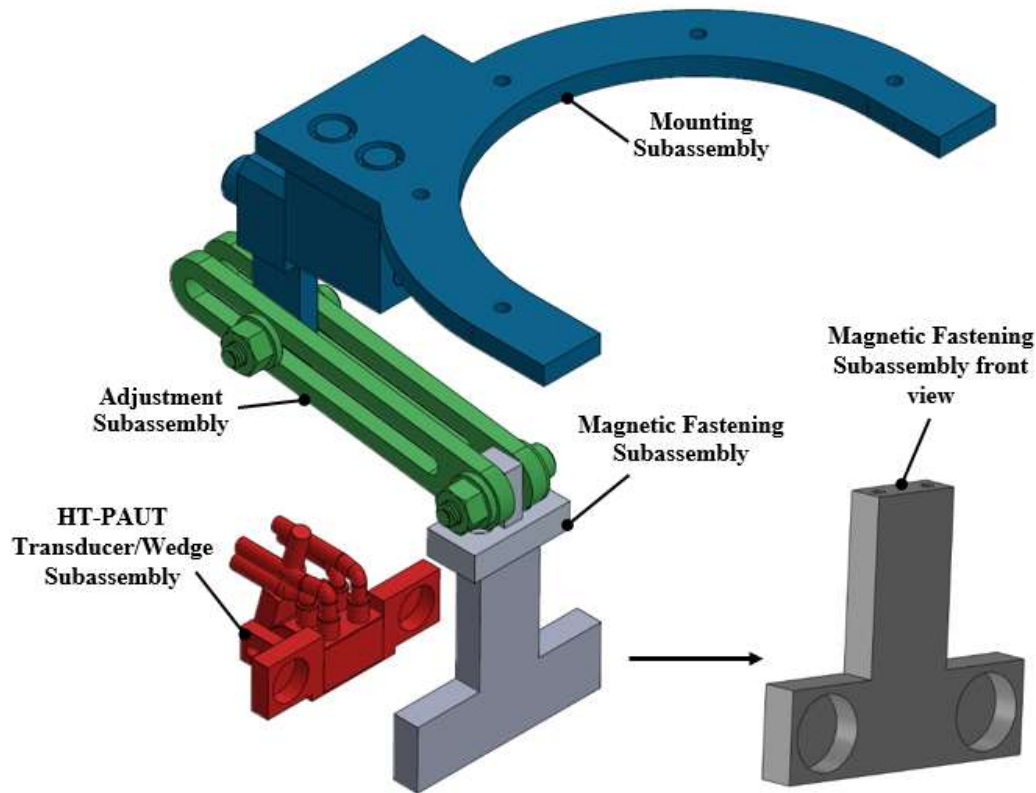


Figure 11-4: OLSS-2 design illustrating the 4 subassemblies of the system. The hole cut-outs in the magnetic fastening and HT-PAUT transducer/wedge subassemblies illustrate the locations where HT magnetics are placed, which will act as the mechanism to move the wedge with the friction stir welder.

In both scanner designs, the probe was placed on the AS of the weld. This was decided based upon the fact that the majority of internal and surface defects in FS typically occur on the AS. Placing the HT-PAUT unit on the AS allows the wedge to be closer to typical FSW defects which provides better detection capabilities.

11.4. Defect Observations and HT-PAUT Impact on Microstructure

11.4.1. On-Line Detection of FSW Defects

In order to test both OLSSs, weld schedules were chosen to obtain defective joints that include trenching (TR) and wormhole (WH) defects. The weld schedules utilized to test both systems can be observed in Table 11-1. The schedules were based upon prior knowledge gained from the works in refs. [34, 121, 229]. In those studies, a process parameter map was created based

upon an experimental FSW program where 90 weld schedules were conducted which resulted in a process parameter map that employs plunge force on the ordinate and a pin speed ratio (PSR) on the abscissa as seen in Figure 11-5. The PSR is the relationship $\frac{2\pi r \cdot \omega}{V}$ where r is the pin tool's radius, ω is the spindle rotational speed, and V is the feedrate.

Table 11-1: Weld schedules conducted with both OLSSs to review performance of analyzing defects.

OLSS	ω [RPM]	V [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	Defects
1	450	152.40	18.24-22.69	TR/WH
1	450	152.40	22.69-23.58	TR/WH
2	450	152.40	18.24-24.46	TR/WH
2	450	152.40	24.46-26.69	TR/WH

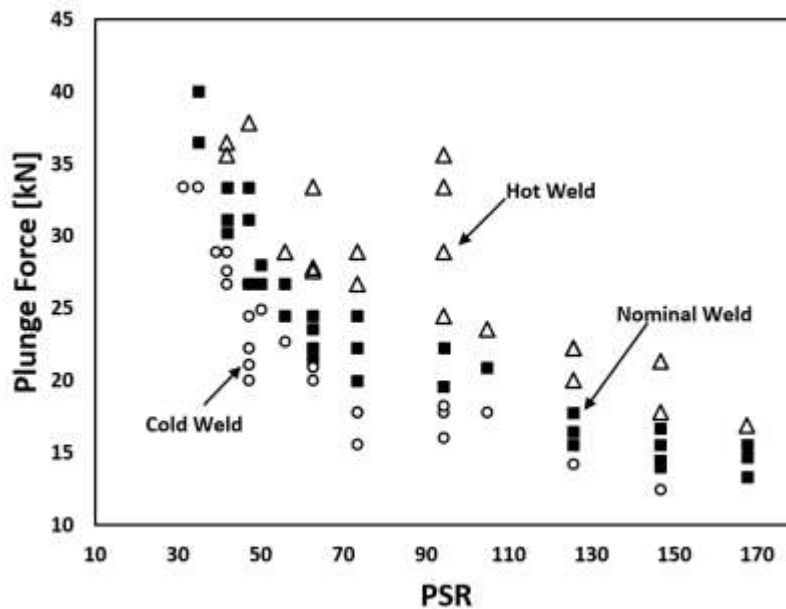


Figure 11-5: Process parameter map of weld schedules classified as hot, cold, and nominal plotted with plunge force vs. PSR. The hot class of welds obtained small internal voids (IV) and underfill/flash (UF/F) defects which exhibited a decrease in toughness. The cold class of welds exhibited trenching (TR), wormholes (WHs), and incomplete penetration (IP) and lowest mechanical properties. The nominal class indicates welds with no observable defects which exhibit best strength and toughness.

During testing, the plunge force was varied to vary the size and location of defects. It was observed that at low plunge forces large TR defects were obtained. As the plunge force was increased, the TR defect's thickness and width decreased. In several cases, the crown surface of

the weld consolidates successfully; however, just below the crown surface an internal cavity, or wormhole (WH), formed. Increasing the plunge force further successfully consolidated the joint with no defects.

The OLSSs were able to detect the defects obtained during experimentation. In Figure 11-6 the OLSS-1 can be observed during operation where a TR defect formed. Figure 11-6 also illustrates a TR defect with associated A- and S-Scan images obtained from OLSS-1. In Figure 11-7 the OLSS-2 is shown during operation where a WH defect formed with associated A-and S-Scan images.

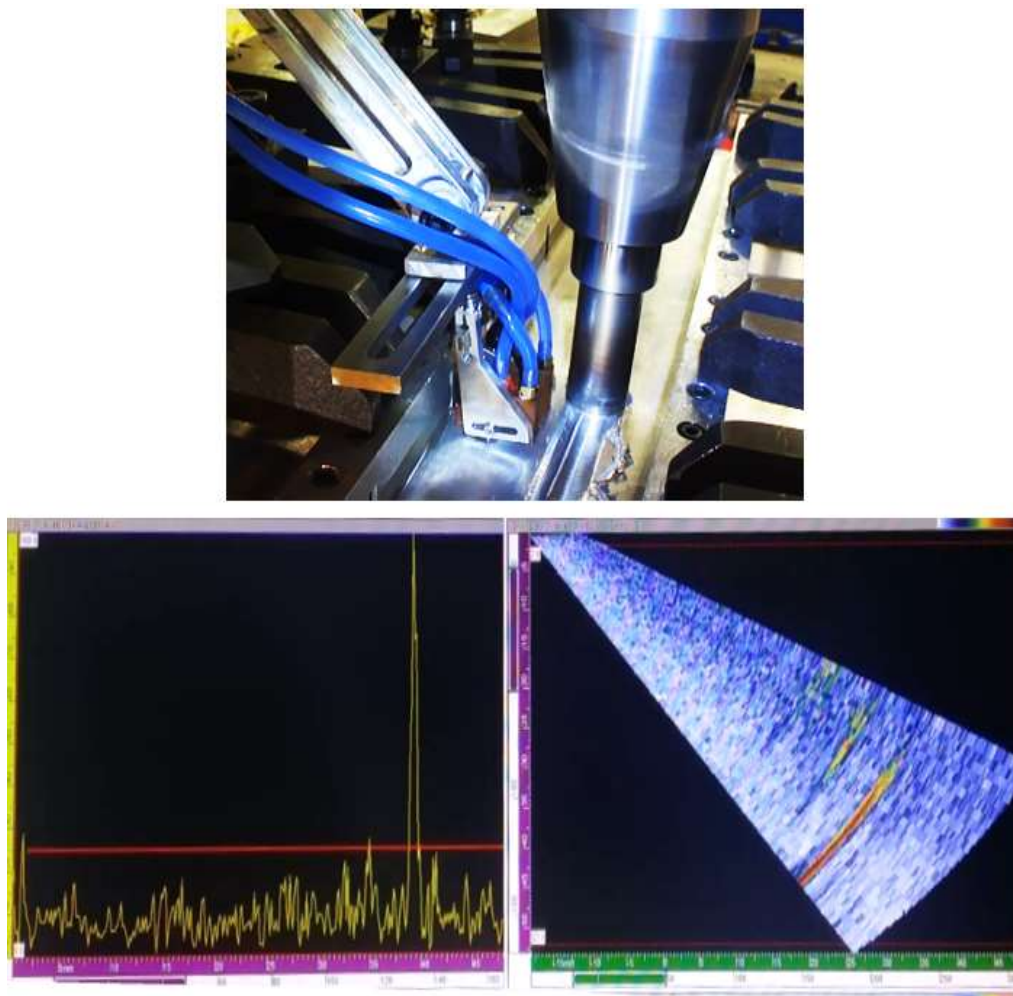


Figure 11-6: OLSS-1 in operation during FSW discovering a TR defect (Top) with associated PAUT A- (Bottom Left) and S-scan (Bottom Right) images.

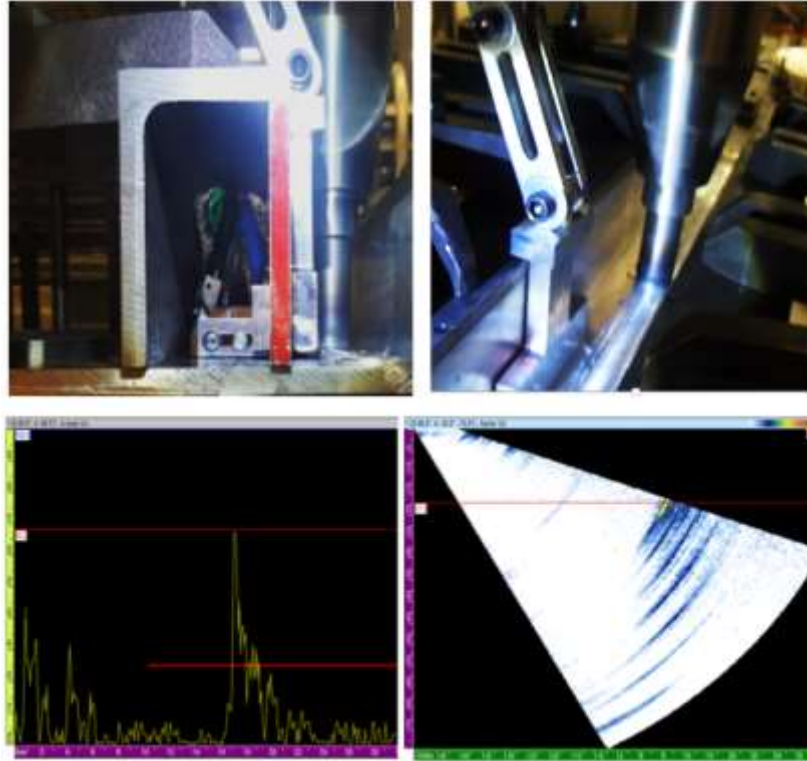


Figure 11-7: OLSS-2 in operation during FSW discovering a WH defect (Top) with associated PAUT A- (Bottom Left) and S-scan (Bottom Right) images.

The two systems illustrate that with an adequate scanning system, PAUT with HT adjustments can detect defects on-line during the welding process. However, each system has its strengths and weaknesses pertaining to providing the most suitable conditions for HT-PAUT. OLSS-1 was found to allow the HT wedge to be placed closer to the weld seam which improves signal attenuation and resolution characteristics. However, this causes the panel on the AS to have clamping issues, which will be further discussed in the next section. On the other hand, OLSS-2 provided smoother conditions for the wedge to traverse along the weld seam. It was found that for the OLSS-1 if the spring tension and wedge guide length was not optimized the wedge could skip across the panel, momentarily losing defect detection capabilities. The powerful HT magnets of the OLSS-2 allowed for stable scanning conditions which ensure reliable scans. OLSS-2 however was found to have an increase in signal attenuation, or signal amplitude loss, as the HT-PAUT unit was required to be placed farther away from the weld seam compared to OLSS-1. This is observed

in Figure 11-7 where the peak A-Scan amplitude was found to achieve only 68% for the largest WH defect found. Similarly, low A-Scan amplitudes were observed when small TR defects were present, and in some cases only reached 30% amplitude intensity.

11.4.2. On-Line HT-PAUT Weld Quality Impact

PAUT requires the deposition of couplant to transmit ultrasonic waves from the wedge to the workpiece. Depositing couplant will act as a heat sink which may influence the microstructure of the weld. Moreover, the change in chill bar configuration will vary weld quality as the clamping conditions and thermal properties are altered. In order to determine these impacts on the current FSW configuration, 4 weld schedules were conducted with nominal, OLSS-1, and OLSS-2 conditions. Weld schedules were chosen based upon the process parameter map in Figure 11-5, and were chosen at 4 different PSRs where the plunge force was varied from 17.79 kN, 22.24 kN, 26.69 kN, and 31.14 kN as observed in Table 11-2.

Table 11-2: FSW weld schedules conducted with I-Stir PDS with associated defect identification (DF - defect free, IP – Incomplete Penetration, Pl. Force – Plunge Force, Sch. – Schedule, Tough. – Toughness, TR - Trenching defect).

Sch.	ω [RPM]	V [mm/min]	PSR	Pl. Force [kN]	Config.	UTS [MPa]	Tough. [MJ/m ³]	Avg. SZ Grain Size [μ m]	Defects
1	300	228.60	41.89	31.14	Nominal	347.30	42.12	6.17	DF
					OLSS #1	345.20	32.81	7.35	IP
					OLSS #2	346.36	31.19	7.88	IP
2	400	203.20	62.83	26.69	Nominal	346.57	31.90	6.14	DF
					OLSS #1	292.96	11.81	6.41	IP
					OLSS #2	311.84	17.70	8.31	IP
3	300	101.60	94.25	22.24	Nominal	354.21	46.24	6.13	DF
					OLSS #1	336.72	32.16	5.42	IP
					OLSS #2	337.95	36.96	7.45	IP
4	400	101.60	125.6	17.79	Nominal	358.12	33.45	6.22	DF
					OLSS #1	141.89	2.14	6.55	TR
					OLSS #2	178.20	2.51	7.58	TR/WH

Table 11-2 identifies the mechanical properties of UTS and toughness for each weld schedule with the associated average grain size in the stirred zone (SZ). It is observed in all cases that the mechanical properties decreased when the OLSS conditions were employed compared to nominal conditions. A major reason for the decrease in the mechanical properties is the formation of IP, WH, and TR defects as observed in Figure 11-8. It was observed that schedule #4 obtained the largest deviation in mechanical properties, where schedule #1 was observed to show the least variation. Schedule #4 produced a severe TR defect with the OLSS-1 configuration whereas when the OLSS-2 configuration was employed TR and WH defects were present. It is evident that schedule #4 has the lowest tolerances for configuration variation compared to nominal conditions. This leads to the conclusion that weld schedules with lower plunge forces lead to a decrease in fixture variation; however, this is a general statement as these results could vary if the spindle rotational speed and feedrate were also varied. Schedule #1 was observed to have incomplete penetration at the root of the weld. During tensile testing, the unconsolidated material opened to reveal the defect; however, the defect could not propagate further as material that was successfully joined prevented total failure of the joint. The test continued until the specimen failed in the HAZ with a near 45° shear failure as observed in Figure 11-9. This phenomenon occurred as well in schedules #2 and #3; however, in those cases the fracture varied in few cases where propagation occurred through the SZ on the AS. It is also illustrated that the ‘onion ring’ [173] layering of the nominal configuration welds compared to the OLSS configurations vary indicating that the eccentric pumping motion of the pin tool has changed. As FSW is a solid-state joining process where the material in the SZ is both heated and deformed, this causes temperature-induced and mechanically induced variations in structure which could cause differential polishing or etching within the recrystallized weld nugget grain structure [274] as observed in Figure 11-8 .

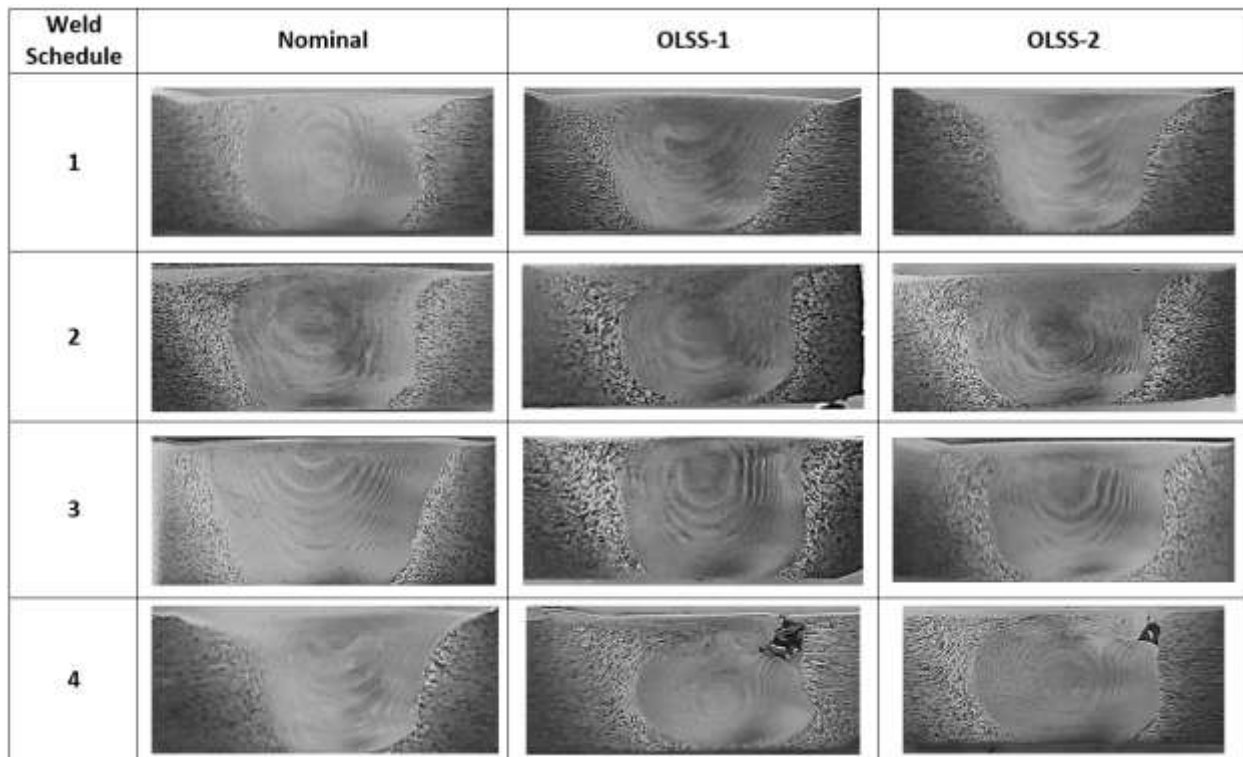


Figure 11-8: Transverse cross-sections of FSW joints comparing 4 weld schedules with nominal, OLSS-1, and OLSS-2 fixture conditions. In each transverse section, the RS is on the left and the AS is on the right.

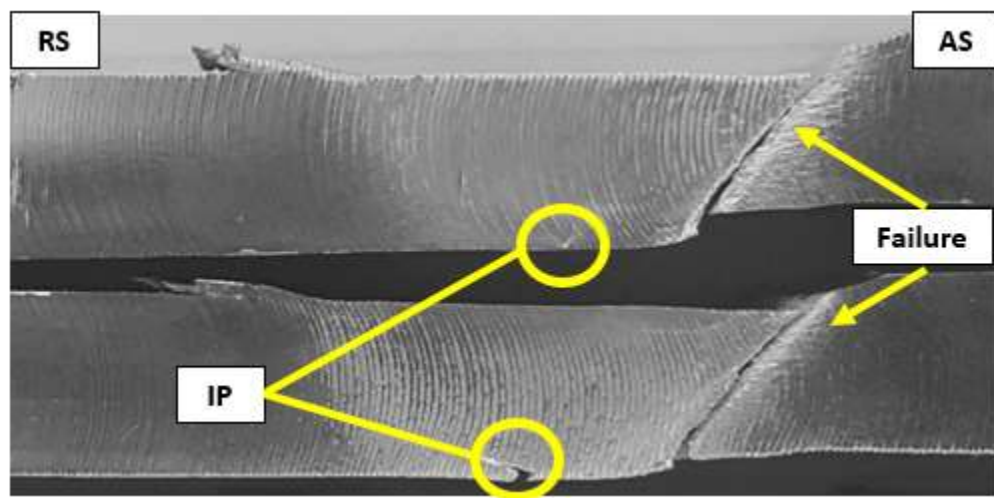


Figure 11-9: Select fracture specimens from schedule #1 from OLSS-1 weld configuration.

After welding, it was observed that for cases welded with OLSS-1 there was a prominent indentation in the panel at the AS as observed in Figure 11-10. The cause of this feature is due to the chill bar offset for OLSS-1's configuration. This feature in few cases was the cause of failure

during tensile testing as it acts as a stress riser. However, in cases such as in schedule #1 and schedule #3 failure did not occur at that location but in the SZ and HAZ. On the other hand, the joints created with OLSS-2's configuration obtained a similar feature on the RS but was less pronounced where failure never originated from that location during tensile testing. The indentation in Figure 11-10 was from schedule #4 with OLSS-1 which was the most severe case.



Figure 11-10: Transverse section of schedule #4 with OLSS-1 configuration where the variation in fixture conditions caused indentation at the AS of the panel.

The average grain sizes were obtained for each weld schedule, and are listed in Table 11-2. For the nominal welds, there was little variation between the average grain sizes. The cases with the OLSSs however varied from their nominal counterparts. The trend for OLSS-1 shows that the grain size slightly increases compared to nominal conditions. In one case it was found that the grain size decreased (schedule #3). The increase could stem from the fact that the chill bar was placed roughly twice the distance away from the weld seam compared to nominal conditions, and less heat was pulled from the weld. The resultant excess heat provided a mechanism for the grains to grow larger. Furthermore, in OLSS-1 couplant is displaced onto the panel at the AS. With this configuration the couplant is not constrained to only under the wedge. During operation, the couplant pump was set to 0.1 mL/min to ensure sufficient couplant was provided for HT-PAUT operation. At this rate, for slow feedrates the deposition of couplant was expelled at a rate too quickly which allowed the couplant to pass over the weld seam which could be the reason why schedule #3 produced the smallest average grain size. On the other hand, the average grain sizes

for OLSS-2 was larger in all cases compared to the nominal and OLSS-1 conditions. In this configuration, the chill bar wall had a thickness of 8.13 mm which is less than half of the nominal chill bar thickness (25.4 mm). Thus, even though this edge is closer to the weld seam less heat is still pulled away from the weld compared to nominal conditions. Furthermore, the chill bar in this configuration constrains the couplant's location which is farther away from the weld seam compared to OLSS-1. This combination lends itself to allowing excessive heat in the weld causing the grains to be larger than the previous two cases.

The two OLSSs developed in this work can be utilized as a stepping stone for future development of HT-PAUT OLSSs. Here, the first attempt to construct this type of system was conducted to provide insight into the methods and design required to successfully form FSW joints. Advantages and disadvantages of each OLSS can be observed in Table 11-3, which highlight conclusions made from the previous two sections. In future development, combining the knowledge gained from this study could provide the framework for a system that could be utilized in production environments. The improvements of this technique could be found by utilizing two OLSSs on the AS and RS of the weld, development of a system that limits the couplant to under the wedge only and cleans the couplant off the panel as the wedge traverses the seam, incorporate a more robust fixture that is designed for HT-PAUT specifically, improve detection capabilities by optimizing wedge design, and create a system that can provide real-time feedback to the FSW to automatically adjust process parameters to correct for defects as observed in [229].

11.5. Conclusion

PAUT is seldom conducted to analyze weld quality on-line during welding processes. In this work, development of two systems to incorporate PAUT on-line during the FSW welding process was conducted. The technology created in this work, to the author's knowledge, is the only

one of its kind and indicates that HT-PAUT could be a viable NDE technique for FSW once optimized. The two scanner designs proposed here were able to successfully identify TR and WH defects.

The HT-PAUT technique is relatively new, especially for application for on-line weld detection. For this reason, analysis of the impact HT-PAUT on weld quality was conducted to demonstrate to engineers and designers the factors that have to be incorporated for production usage. It was shown that attention to the application of couplant to the workpiece, location of the wedge near the weld seam, placement of the chill bar, and attachment systems all need to be considered.

Table 11-3: Advantages and Disadvantages of each OLSS developed in the study.

	Advantages	Disadvantages
OLSS-1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wedge front closer to weld seam, allowing better resolution imaging Variable distance adjustment away from pin tool TR and WH defects were able to be discovered readily 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chill bar is required to be located too far away for current fixture design Couplant is not constrained to only under the wedge If system installed improperly, HT-PAUT unit has the tendency to skip on the workpiece surface Grain size inconsistencies Decreases the weld schedule variation
OLSS-2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Placement of probe with magnets allows smooth operation for HT-PAUT unit Chill bar placement helped mitigated warping of the panel away from weld seam Confinement of couplant so it does not spread to the weld seam 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wedge front farther away from weld seam, leading to signal attenuation and low resolution imaging Grain size variation from nominal conditions Decreases the weld schedule variation

CHAPTER 12 : CONCLUSION

12.1. Overview

In this dissertation, multiple studies have been carried out to improve the manufacturing process of FSW by developing techniques to aid understanding of weld input parameters and their impact on the resulting weld quality. Through the development of process parameter relationships to defects/quality and development of an on-line NDE system, progression to decrease cost and improve efficiency for FSW fabrication was accomplished. In brief, a summary of the work executed in this doctoral program is described below in Section 12.2. Lastly, Section 12.3. discusses studies which could build upon this work.

12.2. Synopsis of Work Completed

Through an extensive experimental FSW study, over 100 weld schedules have been conducted to develop FSW theory on the impact input parameters have on weld quality. Furthermore, development of techniques to improve FSW manufacturing efficiency by NDE on-line weld quality inspection was accomplished.

At the onset of the study, the author was trained in the operation of FSW systems at the NASA Michoud Assembly Facility. This allowed for the unique opportunity to allow for full operation and versatility during experimentation. Learning the operation of the machines provided insight into the manufacturing of parts, and allowed for direct interaction with weld and new NDE technology development.

The weld material utilized through the program was AA-2219-T87 with thickness 8.13 mm, an aerospace grade alloy employed for rocket propellant tankage and human crew capsule production. After welds were completed, mechanical properties of the joints were obtained and a classification system was developed. Characteristic defects were also observed and categorized

based upon shape and weld schedule. Analysis of these traits led to a new empirical relation, coined empirical force index or EFI, which takes into consideration the three process parameters of FSW and the dimension of the pin employed during welding. The EFI can be employed to predict process parameter trends and the quality of a FS weld. Furthermore, a new process parameter window methodology was created which more accurately depicts all three process parameters onto a 2-dimensional plot compared to conventional practices. In an effort to create a weld quality classification model, it was found that weld force signals can be utilized to accurately determine weld quality. Employing weld signal features with K-NN and a metaheuristic technique it is possible to predict weld quality with up to 100% accuracy. An analytical FSW model was also developed that suggests defects in FS welds may be suppressed by adjusting the plunge force to maintain a fixed relation between mean pressure under the tool shoulder to metal flow stress at welding temperature. Lastly, a new NDE methodology was created that entails a HT-PAUT on-line sensing system to discover defects in FS welds. This technology, to the author's knowledge, is the first of its kind. The on-line scanner system developed, which is modular and versatile, was successfully tested with two varying design concepts. This technology could serve NASA and other FSW manufacturing entities by improving manufacturing efficiency.

Achievements of the doctoral program include successfully lodging of a patent application, publication of a NASA technical briefing, an anticipated 5 journal papers which the writer is the lead author, and multiple journal articles where the writer is the second author. A summary of select accomplishments can be observed below:

- 85 weld schedules categorized based upon a three class system (Nominal, Hot, Cold) with production-type FSW conditions where 40 schedules were found to be nominal, 20 schedules were hot, and 25 schedules were cold
- Development of a weld processing window where the FSW input parameters of plunge force, spindle rotational speed, and feedrate were incorporated into a 2-dimensional plane

- Employing process parameters and EFI, a classification model accuracy of 93.16% was achieved. Incorporating weld signal features, process parameters, and the EFI, perfect classification accuracy (100%) was obtained
- Experimental data was analyzed in terms of a simplified physical model yielding temperature/plunge force upper and lower bounds separating a nominal, defect-free parameter window from hot/high pressure defect and cold/low pressure defect regions. Furthermore, it is concluded that defect suppression requires control of all three variables to maintain defect-free window conditions
- A custom low-profile wedge that incorporates cooling and couplant channels for high temperature phased array inspection was developed. High temperature impacts to defect sizing and detection were incorporated in focal law calibrations
- Two on-line sensing systems were successfully built and tested to allow for on-line real time inspection of FSW joint quality where 7 defect free and 7 defective welds were tested with nominal and on-line sensing system conditions

Furthermore, the data that the author acquired has been utilized for 3 PhD and 3 masters degrees.

Additionally, during the author's graduate program multiple opportunities were available which provided the author valuable experience. These opportunities included:

- Chosen to be the NCAM/LSU representative at the Manufacturing Defense Conference (DMC 2016)
- Chosen to be the LSU representative at the Fabrication Technology Conference 2016
- Participate in the NSF-LSU Innovation Corps (I-Corps) Program
- Act as teaching assistant for several courses including welding engineering, machine design laboratory, and machine design lecture
- Participate as an Undergraduate Project Technical Team Lead for the following projects:
 - Construction of a Rotating-Bending Fatigue Machine
 - Construction of a Nill-Ductility Weld Tester
 - Construction of a HT-PAUT system for pipe inspection

12.3. Discussion of Future FSW Work

A multitude of weld data has been gathered in this doctoral program which could be utilized for future FSW studies. The data compiled includes welded material, weld force signal data, PAUT FS weld data, HT-PAUT FS weld data, and x-ray radiography FS weld data. With over 100 weld

schedules, further analysis of the process parameter space can be conducted to reveal defect formation mechanisms. For example, a review of a series of welds at increasing ratios of spindle rotational speed and feedrate that crosses the defect-free zone and show the decline in cold weld type defects and the rise of hot weld type defects with a corresponding sequence of weld strength identification would be informative. Furthermore, analyzing a similar set of welds at increasing plunge force showing a similar defect development and a similar sequence of weld strength would be useful to illustrate the impact process parameters have on defect formation. Additionally, a future study could build off of this work by reviewing weld microstructure to correlate grain size of the boundary between hot/nominal and cold/nominal regions and identify which produces best mechanical properties. This could aid in optimization of process parameter selection by identifying whether high or low ratios of spindle rotational speed and feedrate produces best weld quality. Another study could include conducting additional FS welds with a different weld configuration to test the developed EFI and process parameter selection methods utilized in this work. Comparing defects and the defect formation mechanisms of this work with another pin tool configuration would be insightful.

This work provides the framework for HT-PAUT inspection of FS welds. Further work to develop the on-line sensing system could be conducted by developing a FSW fixture tailored to HT-PAUT, optimizing wedge material and focal law calibration to obtain the best system for inspection, and development of a scanner design that incorporates the advantageous qualities of the designs from Chapter 11. The data and knowledge gained from this study could also lead to development of a sophisticated control system for FSW machines that utilize FSW force signals and PAUT feedback information to automatically adjust weld process parameters if a defect is found during welding. In this work, HT-PAUT was only focused on FSW. The knowledge gained

from this study could be utilized to develop other on-line PAUT systems for other joining processes.

REFERENCES

- [1] Cornu J. Advanced welding systems. 1st ed. Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg; 1988.
- [2] Hartley P, Hartley D. FSW Implementation on the space shuttle's external tank. <https://ntrs.nasa.gov/search.jsp?R=20020048545> 2017-11-04T05:12:14+00:00Z; 2002. [accessed 24 January 2016]
- [3] United Launch Alliance. Response to request for information for commercial space transportation services. ATLS-07-10416; 2007.
- [4] SpaceX. Falcon 9 Structure. <http://www.spacex.com/falcon9>; 2013. [accessed 15 January 2016]
- [5] SpaceFlight Insider. Bezos Releases new details about blue origin's florida facility. <http://www.spaceflightinsider.com/organizations/blue-origin/bezos-releases-new-details-blue-origins-florida-facility/>; 2016. [accessed 10 March 2016]
- [6] Honda. Honda FSW technology. <http://world.honda.com/automobile-technology/FSW/topic3/>; 2016. [accessed 10 March 2016]
- [7] Kallee S. The welding institute: friction stir welding in series production. <http://www.twi-global.com/technical-knowledge/published-papers/friction-stir-welding-in-series-production-october-2004/>; 2004. [accessed 12 March 2016]
- [8] Kallee S. Application of friction stir welding in the shipbuilding industry. <http://www.twi-global.com/technical-knowledge/published-papers/application-of-friction-stir-welding-in-the-shipbuilding-industry-february-2000/>; 2000. [accessed 12 March 2016]
- [9] Halverson B, Hinrichs J. Friction stir welding (FSW) of littoral combat ship deckhouse structure. <https://www.scribd.com/document/228520722/Friction-Stir-Welding-of-Littoral-Combat-Ship-Deckhouse-Structure>. [accessed 12 March 2016]
- [10] Christner B. Development and Testing of Friction Stir Welding (FSW) as a Joining Method for Primary Aircraft Structure. In: Fourth international FSW symposium; 2003.
- [11] The Welding Institute (TWI). Friction Stir Welding of Airframe Structures. <http://www.twi-global.com/industries/aerospace/joining-of-airframe-structures/friction-stir-welding-of-airframe-structures/>. [accessed 12 March 2016]
- [12] Khaled T. An Outsiders Look at FSW. Federal Aviation Administration; 2005.
- [13] Charit I. The role of friction stir welding in nuclear fuel plate fabrication. <http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download;jsessionid=148C7DF8696E57B6B09BF18D3FEE6D55?doi=10.1.1.584.8230&rep=rep1&type=pdf> ; 2009. [accessed 6 March 2016]

- [14] Burkes D, Medvedev P, Chapple M, Charit I. The role of friction stir welding in nuclear fuel plate fabrication. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/255641412_The_Role_of_Friction_Stir_Welding_in_Nuclear_Fuel_Plate_Fabrication ; 2004. [accessed 6 March 2016]
- [15] Ribton C. Friction stir welding contains nuclear waste. *Manufacturers' Monthly* 2005; 46-46.
- [16] Mishra R, Mahoney M. Friction stir welding and processing. ASM International; 2007.
- [17] Thomas W, Nicholas, E, Needham J, Murch M, Dawes C. Friction stir butt welding. U.S. Patent No. 5 460 317; 1991.
- [18] Mishra R, Ma Z. friction stir welding and processing. *Mater Sci Eng: R* 2005; 50:1-78.
- [19] Liu H, Li J, Duan W. Friction stir welding characteristics of 2219-T6 aluminum alloy assisted by external non-rotational shoulder. *Int J Adv Manu Technol* 2013; 64:1686-1694.
- [20] Li J, Liu H. Effects of tool rotation speed on microstructures and mechanical properties of AA2219-T6 welded by the external non-rotational shoulder assisted friction stir welding. *Mater Design* 2013; 43:299-306.
- [21] Li J, Liu, H. Characteristics of the reverse dual-rotation friction stir welding conducted on 2219-T6 aluminum alloy. *Mater Design* 2013; 45:148-154.
- [22] MTS. ISTIR Friction Stir Welding Solutions. http://www.mts.com/cs/groups/public/documents/library/mts_003906.pdf. [accessed 6 April 2015]
- [23] Liu G, Xin R, Li J, Liu D, Liu Q. Fracture localisation in retreating side of friction stir welded magnesium alloy. *Sci Technol Weld Joi* 2015; 20:378-384.
- [24] Darvazi A, Iranmanesh M. Thermal modeling of friction stir welding of stainless steel 304L. *Int J Adv Manu Technol* 2014; 75:1299-1307.
- [25] Song S, Kim B, Yoon T, Kim N, Kim I, Kang C. Effect of welding parameters on weld formation and mechanical properties in dissimilar Al alloy joints by FSW. *Mater Transac* 2010; 51:1319-1325.
- [26] Bowen A. Texture development in high strength aluminium alloys. *Mater Sci Technol* 1990; 6:1058-1071.
- [27] Randle V. On the relationship between grain boundary misorientation and grain boundary plane - Response to 'Current issues in recrystallisation: a review'. *Materials Science and Engineering A-Structural Materials Properties Microstructure and Processing* 1999; 259: 138-140.

- [28] Seidel T, Reynolds A. Visualization of the material flow in AA2195 friction-stir welds using a marker insert technique. *Metall Mater Transac A* 2001; 32:2879.
- [29] Heinz B, Skrotzki B. Characterization of a friction-stir-welded aluminum alloy 6013. *Metall and Materi Trans B* 2002; 33: 489-498.
- [30] Su J, Nelson T, Mishra R, Mahoney M. Microstructural investigation of friction stir welded 7050-T651 aluminium. *Acta Mater* 2003; 51:713-729.
- [31] Davis JR, Committee ASMIH, Aluminum and Aluminum Alloys, ASM International; 1993.
- [32] Sato Y, Kokawa H, Enomoto M, Jogan S, Hashimoto T. Precipitation sequence in friction stir weld of 6063 aluminum during aging. *Metall and Mat Trans A* 1999; 30:3125-3130.
- [33] Threadgill P, Leonard A, Shercliff H, Withers PJ. Friction stir welding of aluminium alloys. *Int Mater Rev* 2009; 54:49-93.
- [34] Dewan M, Huggett D, Liao T, Wahab M, Okeil A. Prediction of tensile strength of friction stir weld joints with adaptive neuro-fuzzy inference system (ANFIS) and neural network. *Mater Design* 2016; 92:288-299.
- [35] Mahoney M, Rhodes C, Flintoff J, Bingel W, Spurling R. Properties of friction-stir-welded 7075 T651 aluminum. *Metall and Mat Trans A* 1998; 29:1955-1964.
- [36] Sato Y, Urata M, Kokawa H. Parameters controlling microstructure and hardness during friction-stir welding of precipitation-hardenable aluminum alloy 6063. *Metall and Mat Trans A* 2002; 33:625-635.
- [37] Sabari S, Malarvizhi S, Balasubramanian V. Influences of tool traverse speed on tensile properties of air cooled and water cooled friction stir welded AA2519-T87 aluminium alloy joints. *J Mater Process Technol* 2016; 237:286-300.
- [38] Liu H, Hu Y, Peng Y, Dou C, Wang Z. The effect of interface defect on mechanical properties and its formation mechanism in friction stir lap welded joints of aluminum alloys. *J Mater Process Technol* 2016; 238:244-254.
- [39] Yazdipour A, Heidarzadeh A. Effect of friction stir welding on microstructure and mechanical properties of dissimilar Al 5083-H321 and 316L stainless steel alloy joints. *J Alloy Compd* 2016; 680:595-603.
- [40] Jata K, Sankaran K, Ruschau J. Friction-stir welding effects on microstructure and fatigue of aluminum alloy 7050-T7451. *Metall and Mat Trans A* 2000; 31:2181-2192.
- [41] Di S, Yang X, Luan G, Jian B. Comparative study on fatigue properties between AA2024-T4 friction stir welds and base materials. *Mater Sci Engin A* 2006; 435–436:389-395.

- [42] Cho J, Lee B, Moon Y, Van Tyne C. Investigation of residual stress and post weld heat treatment of multi-pass welds by finite element method and experiments. *J. Mater. Process. Technol.* 2004; 155–156:1690-1695.
- [43] Ipekoglu G, Erim S, Cam G. Investigation into the Influence of Post-Weld Heat Treatment on the Friction Stir Welded AA6061 Al-Alloy Plates with Different Temper Conditions. *Metallurgical and Materials Transactions a-Physical Metallurgy and Materials Science* 2014; 45A:864-877.
- [44] Xu W, Liu J, Zhu H. Analysis of residual stresses in thick aluminum friction stir welded butt joints. *Mater Design* 2011; 32:2000-2005.
- [45] Srinivasan P, Arora, K., Dietzel, W., Pandey, S., Schaper, M. Characterisation of microstructure, mechanical properties and corrosion behaviour of an AA2219 friction stir weldment. *J. Alloy. Compd.* 2010; 492:631-637.
- [46] Xu W, Liu, J., Zhu, H. Pitting corrosion of friction stir welded aluminum alloy thick plate in alkaline chloride solution. *Electrochimica acta* 2010; 55:2918-2923.
- [47] Nandan R, Debroy T, Bhadeshia H. Recent advances in friction-stir welding - Process, weldment structure and properties. *Prog Mater Sci* 2008; 53:980-1023.
- [48] Rhodes C, Mahoney M, Bingel W, Spurling R, Bampton C. Effects of friction stir welding on microstructure of 7075 aluminum. *Scripta Materialia* 1997; 36:69-75.
- [49] Jata K, Semiatin S. Continuous dynamic recrystallization during friction stir welding of high strength aluminum alloys. *Scripta Materialia* 2000; 43:743-749.
- [50] Morton T. Defects in 2021 Aluminum Alloy Welds. *Weld Journal* 1971; 7:304-312.
- [51] Rudy JF, Rupert EJ. Effects of porosity on mechanical properties of aluminum welds. *Welding Research Supplement* 1970; 49: 322s-336s.
- [52] Lawrence F, Munse W, Burk J. Effects of porosity on the fatigue properties of 5083 aluminum alloy weldments, *Welding Research Council*; 1975.
- [53] Greenberg H. Applications of fracture toughness parameters to structural metals. *Gordon and Breach, New York*; 1966.
- [54] Youshaw R. Tensile properties of HY 80 steel welds containing defects correlated with ultrasonic and radiographic evaluation. *Weld Journal* 1972; 4:198-206.
- [55] Halmshaw R, Introduction to the non-destructive testing of welded joints. *Abington Publishing Abington, Cambridge, England*; 1998.

- [56] ASNT. ANSI/ASNT CP-189: ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel in, The American Society for Non-destructive Testing Arlingate Lane, Columbus, OH 43228-0518, USA; 2011.
- [57] Rivero I. Fundamentals of nondestructive testing at Texas Tech University. Mater Eval 2006; 64:765-768.
- [58] ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC). in: Section V - Nondestructive Examination ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Committee on Nondestructive Examination, Two Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016, USA; 2013.
- [59] American Welding Society (ASW). D1.1/D1.1M. Structural Welding Code – Steel. in, American Welding Society (AWS); 2010.
- [60] American Welding Society (AWS). D1.2/D1.2M: Structural Welding Code - Aluminum. in, American Welding Society; 2008.
- [61] American Welding Society (AWS). Specification for Friction Stir Welding of Aluminum Alloys for Aerospace Applications. Miami, Florida 33126, 200X.
- [62] Bray D, McBride D, Nondestructive testing techniques. Wiley; 1992.
- [63] Olympus Corp. Phased Array Testing: Basic Theory for Industrial Applications, First Edition ed., Olympus NDT, 48 Woerd Avenue, Waltham, MA, USA, 2010.
- [64] Olympus-Ndt, Introduction to Phased Array Ultrasonic Technology Applications: R/D Tech Guideline, First ed., Olympus NDT, Waltham, MA, USA, 2004.
- [65] Choqueuse D, Lamarre A. Use of phased array ultrasonic equipment for fatigue crack characterization for underwater inspection of offshore structures. in: Proceedings of the 8th International Offshore and Polar Engineering Conference ISOPE, Montreal, Canada, 1998, pp. 86-89.
- [66] Crowther P. Practical experience of phased array technology for power station applications. Insight: NDT Cond Monit 2004; 46: 525-528.
- [67] Moles M, Dube N, Jacques F. Ultrasonic phased arrays for thick section weld inspections. in: Joining of Advanced and Specialty Materials VI - Proceedings from Materials Solutions 2003 on Joining of Advanced and Specialty Materials, October 13, 2003 - October 15, 2003, ASM International, Pittsburgh, PA, United states, 2004, pp. 112-118.
- [68] Birks A, Green R, McIntire P. Nondestructive Testing Handbook, 2nd ed., American Society for Nondestructive Testing, Columbus, OH; 1991.

- [69] Li B, Shen Y, Hu W. The study on defects in aluminum 2219-T6 thick butt friction stir welds with the application of multiple non-destructive testing methods. *Mater Design* 2011; 32: 2073-2084.
- [70] Olympus-Ndt, *Advances in Phased Array Ultrasonic Technology Applications*, Olympus NDT, Waltham, MA, USA, 2007.
- [71] Astm-E2491. Standard Guide for Evaluating Performance Characteristics of Phased-Array Ultrasonic Testing Instruments and Systems. in, *ASTM International*, West Conshohocken, PA, 2008.
- [72] Wooh S, Shi Y. Optimum beam steering of linear phased arrays. *Wave Motion* 1999; 29:245-265.
- [73] Bruce W, Paul D. Ultrasonic arrays for non-destructive evaluation: A review. *NDTE International* 2006; 39:525-541.
- [74] Joseph L. A baseline and vision of ultrasonic guided wave inspection potential. *J Press Vessel Technol* 2002; 124(3):273-282.
- [75] Rose J. Guided wave nuances for ultrasonic nondestructive evaluation. *IEEE Trans. Ultrason Ferroelectr. Freq.* 2000; 47:575-583.
- [76] Rose J, *Ultrasonic waves in solid media*, Cambridge University Press; 2004.
- [77] Azar L, Shi Y, Wooh S. Beam focusing behavior of linear phased arrays. *NDTE International* 2000; 33:189-198.
- [78] Achenbach J. *Wave propagation in elastic solids*. North-Holland Publishing Co., New York, NY; 1984.
- [79] Auld B. *Acoustic fields and waves in solids*. 2nd ed., Kreiger Publishing Co., FL; 1990.
- [80] Wooh S, Shi Y. Influence of phased array element size on beam steering behavior. *Ultrasonics* 1998; 36:737-749.
- [81] Lupien V. *Phased array ultrasonic probe design: from art to science through optimization*. AIP Publishing 2004; 700:761-768.
- [82] Roberts R. *Efficient design of ultrasonic phased array transducer surface geometry*. AIP Publishing 2006; 820:797-804.
- [83] Satyanarayan L, Sridhar C, Krishnamurthy C, Krishnan B. Simulation of ultrasonic phased array technique for imaging and sizing of defects using longitudinal waves. *Int J Press Vess Pipe* 2007; 84:716-729.

- [84] Na X, Zhenggan Z. Numerical simulation and experiment for inspection of corner-shaped components using ultrasonic phased array. *NDTE International* 2014; 63:28-34.
- [85] Dewan M, Liang J, Wahab M, Okeil A. Effect of post-weld heat treatment and electrolytic plasma processing on tungsten inert gas welded AISI 4140 alloy steel. *Mater Design* 2014; 54:6-13.
- [86] General Electric. Introduction to the overview of “Industrial Radiography”- Image forming techniques. In: General Electric(GE) Inspection Technologies; 2007.
- [87] ASTM-International. ASTM E1032 - 12 : Standard test method for radiographic examination of weldments. In: ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA; 2012.
- [88] NASA. NASA's Michoud Assembly Facility - Building the journey to mars. https://www.nasa.gov/sites/default/files/atoms/files/michoud_fact_sheet_aug2016.pdf; 2016 [accessed 2 March 2016]
- [89] NASA. Super lightweight external tank 8-40341, FS-2005-04-025-MSFC https://www.nasa.gov/sites/default/files/113020main_shuttle_lightweight.pdf;2005 [accessed 2 March 2016]
- [90] Louisiana State University. LSU College of Engineering history. <http://new.eng.lsu.edu/about/about/history> [accessed 2 January 2017]
- [91] ASTM-International. ASTM E3-11, Standard guide for preparation of metallographic specimens. In: ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA; 2011.
- [92] ASTM-International. ASTM E407-07, Standard practice for microetching metals and alloys. In: ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA; 2007.
- [93] Oberg E, Jones F, Horton H, Ryffel H. Temper designations for aluminum alloys. In: *Machinery's Handbook (29th Edition) & Guide to Machinery's Handbook*, Industrial Press.
- [94] Lakshminarayanan A, Malarvizhi S, Balasubramanian V. Developing friction stir welding window for AA2219 aluminium alloy. *Transac Nonferr Metal Soc China* 2011; 21:2339-2347.
- [95] Balaji S, Mahapatra M. Experimental study and modeling of friction stir welding process to produce optimized AA2219 butt welds for aerospace application. *Proc Inst Mech Eng Part B-J. Eng Manuf* 2013; 227:132-143.
- [96] Arora K, Pandey S, Schaper M, Kumar R. Effect of process parameters on friction stir welding of aluminum alloy 2219-T87. *Int J Adv Manuf Technol* 2010; 50:941-952.

- [97] Nunes A, McClure J. Torque and plunge force during the plunge phase of friction stir welding. In: Proceedings of the 7th International Conference on Trends in Welding Research, Callaway Gardens Resort, Pine Mountain, Georgia, USA; 2005. pp. 241-246.
- [98] Xu W, Liu J, Luan G, Dong C. Temperature evolution, microstructure and mechanical properties of friction stir welded thick 2219-O aluminum alloy joints. *Mater Design* 2009; 30:1886-1893.
- [99] Li B, Shen Y, Hu W. The study on defects in aluminum 2219-T6 thick butt friction stir welds with the application of multiple non-destructive testing methods. *Mater Design* 2011; 32:2073-2084.
- [100] Liu H, Chen Y, Feng J. Effect of zigzag line on the mechanical properties of friction stir welded joints of an Al-Cu alloy. *Scripta Materialia* 2006; 55:231-234.
- [101] Schneider J, Nunes A. Quantifying the material processing conditions for an optimized FSW process. In: Proceedings of the 7th International Conference on Trends in Welding Research, Callaway Gardens Resort, Pine Mountain, Georgia, USA; 2005.
- [102] Liu H, Zhang H, Pan Q, Yu L. Effect of friction stir welding parameters on microstructural characteristics and mechanical properties of 2219-T6 aluminum alloy joints. *Int J Mater Form* 2012; 5:235-241.
- [103] Xu W, Liu J, Luan G, Dong C. Microstructure and mechanical properties of friction stir welded joints in 2219-T6 aluminum alloy. *Mater Design* 2009; 30:3460-3467.
- [104] Xu W, Liu J, Zhu H, Fu L. Influence of welding parameters and tool pin profile on microstructure and mechanical properties along the thickness in a friction stir welded aluminum alloy. *Mater Design* 2013; 47:599-606.
- [105] Chen Y, Liu H, Feng J. Friction stir welding characteristics of different heat-treated-state 2219 aluminum alloy plates. *Mater Sci Engin: A* 2006; 420:21-25.
- [106] Babu S, Elangovan K, Balasubramanian V, Balasubramanian M. Optimizing friction stir welding parameters to maximize tensile strength of AA2219 aluminum alloy joints. *Metal Mater Inter* 2009; 15:321-330.
- [107] Elangovan K, Balasubramanian V, Babu S. Developing an empirical relationship to predict tensile strength of friction stir welded AA2219 aluminum alloy. *J Mater Engin Perform* 2008; 17:820-830.
- [108] Elangovan K, Balasubramanian V. Influences of tool pin profile and welding speed on the formation of friction stir processing zone in AA2219 aluminium alloy. *J Mater Process Technol* 2008; 200:163-175.

- [109] Elangovan K, Balasubramanian V. Influences of pin profile and rotational speed of the tool on the formation of friction stir processing zone in AA2219 aluminium alloy. *Mater Sci Engin A-Structural Materials Properties Microstructure and Processing* 2007; 459:7-18.
- [110] Arora K, Pandey S, Schaper M, Kumar R. Microstructure evolution during friction stir welding of aluminum alloy AA2219. *J Mater Sci Technol* 2010; 26:747-753.
- [111] Chen Y, Feng J, Liu H. Precipitate evolution in friction stir welding of 2219-T6 aluminum alloys. *Mater Characterization* 2009; 60:476-481.
- [112] Rajakumar S, Balasubramanian V. Establishing relationships between mechanical properties of aluminium alloys and optimised friction stir welding process parameters. *Mater Design* 2012; 40:17-35.
- [113] Xu W, Liu J, Chen D, Luan G, Yao J. Improvements of strength and ductility in aluminum alloy joints via rapid cooling during friction stir welding. *Mater Sci Engin A-Structural Materials Properties Microstructure and Processing* 2012; 548:89-98.
- [114] Paglia C, Buchheit R. Microstructure, microchemistry and environmental cracking susceptibility of friction stir welded 2219-T87. *Mater Sci Engin A-Structural Materials Properties Microstructure and Processing* 2006; 429: 107-114.
- [115] Long T, Tang W, Reynolds A. Process response parameter relationships in aluminium alloy friction stir welds. *Sci Technol Weld Joi* 2007; 12:311-317.
- [116] Sun G, Niu J, Wang D, Chen S. Fatigue experimental analysis and numerical simulation of FSW joints for 2219 Al–Cu alloy. *Fatigue Frac Engin Mater Struc* 2015; 38:445-455.
- [117] Xu W, Liu J, Chen D. Influence of test temperature on the tensile properties along the thickness in a friction stir welded aluminum alloy. *J Mater Sci Technol* 2015; 31:953-961.
- [118] Venkata R, Madhusudhan R, Srinivasa R. Influence of tool pin profile on microstructure and corrosion behaviour of AA2219 Al–Cu alloy friction stir weld nuggets. *Defence Technol* 2015; 11:197-208.
- [119] Nadammal N, Kailas S, Szpunar J, Suwas S. Microstructure and crystallographic texture evolution during the friction-stir processing of a precipitation-hardenable aluminum alloy. *JOM* 2015; 67:1014-1021.
- [120] Doude H, Schneider J, Patton B, Stafford S, Waters T, Varner C. Optimizing weld quality of a friction stir welded aluminum alloy. *J. Mater. Process. Technol.* 2015; 222:188-196.
- [121] Huggett D, Dewan M, Wahab M, Okeil A, T Liao. Phased array ultrasonic testing for post-weld and on-line detection of friction stir welding defects. *Res. Nondestruct. Eval.* 2016; 1-24.

- [122] Chen Y, Feng J, Liu H. Stability of the grain structure in 2219-O aluminum alloy friction stir welds during solution treatment. *Mater Characterization* 2007; 58:174-178.
- [123] Xu W, Liu J, Chen D, Luan G. Low-cycle fatigue of a friction stir welded 2219-T62 aluminum alloy at different welding parameters and cooling conditions. *Int J Adv Manuf Technol* 2014; 74:208-218.
- [124] Prevey P, Mahoney M. Improved fatigue performance of friction stir welds with low plasticity burnishing: residual stress design and fatigue performance assessment. In: *Thermec 2003 Trans Tech Publications Ltd, Zurich-Uetikon*; 2003. pp. 2933-2939.
- [125] Liu H, Chen Y, Feng J. Effect of heat treatment on tensile properties of friction stir welded joints of 2219-T6 aluminium alloy. *Mater Sci Technol* 2006; 22:237-241.
- [126] Chen Y, Liu H, Feng J. Effect of post-weld heat treatment on the mechanical properties of 2219-O friction stir welded joints. *J Mater Sci* 2006; 41:297-299.
- [127] Feng J, Chen Y, Liu H. Effects of post-weld heat treatment on microstructure and mechanical properties of friction stir welded joints of 2219-O aluminium alloy. *Mater Sci Technol* 2006; 22:86-90.
- [128] Xu W, Liu J. Microstructure and pitting corrosion of friction stir welded joints in 2219-O aluminum alloy thick plate. *Corrosion Sci* 2009; 51:2743-2751.
- [129] Surekha K, Murty B, Rao P. Effect of processing parameters on the corrosion behaviour of friction stir processed AA 2219 aluminum alloy. *Solid State Sci* 2009; 11:907-917.
- [130] Rao K, Ram G, Stucker B. Effect of friction stir processing on corrosion resistance of aluminum-copper alloy gas tungsten arc welds. *Mater Design* 2010; 31:1576-1580.
- [131] Paglia C, Buchheit R. A look in the corrosion of aluminum alloy friction stir welds. *Scripta Materialia* 2008; 58:383-387.
- [132] Priya R, Sarma, V, Rao K. Effect of post weld heat treatment on the microstructure and tensile properties of dissimilar friction stir welded AA 2219 and AA 6061 alloys. *Transac Indian Inst Metals* 2009; 62:11-19.
- [133] Rietz W. Friction-stir welding—heavy inclusions in bi-metallic welds of Al 2219/2195. <https://ntrs.nasa.gov/search.jsp?R=20080036591>; 2008 [accessed 7 February 2016]
- [134] Dilip J, Koilraj M, Sundareswaran V, Ram G, Rao S. Microstructural characterization of dissimilar friction stir welds between AA2219 and AA5083. *Transac Indian Inst Metal* 2010; 63:757-764.
- [135] Skinner M, Edwards R. Improvements to the FSW process using the self-reacting technology. In: *Thermec 2003*; 2003. pp. 2849-2854.

- [136] Koilraj M, Sundareswaran V, Vijayan S, Rao S. Friction stir welding of dissimilar aluminum alloys AA2219 to AA5083-optimization of process parameters using taguchi technique. *Mater Design* 2012; 42:1-7.
- [137] Venkateswarlu D, Mandal N, Mahapatra M, Harsh S. Tool design effects for FSW of AA7039. *Weld Journal* 2013; 92:S41-S47.
- [138] Malarvizhi S, Balasubramanian V. Effect of welding processes on AA2219 aluminium alloy joint properties. *Nonferr Metal Soc China* 2011; 21:962-973.
- [139] Malarvizhi S, Balasubramanian V. Fatigue crack growth resistance of gas tungsten arc, electron beam and friction stir welded joints of AA2219 aluminium alloy. *Mater Design* 2011; 32:1205-1214.
- [140] Lei X, Deng Y, Yin Z, Xu G. Tungsten inert gas and friction stir welding characteristics of 4-mm-thick 2219-T87 plates at room temperature and -196°C . *J Mater Engin Perform* 2014; 23:2149-2158.
- [141] Malarvizhi S, Balasubramanian V. Influences of welding processes and post-weld ageing treatment on mechanical and metallurgical properties of AA2219 aluminum alloy joints. *Weld World* 2012; 56:105-119.
- [142] Cao G, Kou S. Friction stir welding of 2219 aluminum: Behavior of theta(Al_2Cu) particles. *Welding Journal* 2005; 84:1S-8S.
- [143] Chen S, Wang L, Yu Y. The dissymmetry of friction stir welding joints and variable polarity plasma arc welding joints study. *Rare Metal Mat Eng* 2011; 40:84-89.
- [144] Liu H, Zhang H, Yu L. Effect of welding speed on microstructures and mechanical properties of underwater friction stir welded 2219 aluminum alloy. *Mater Design* 2011; 32:1548-1553.
- [145] Zhang H, Liu H, Yu L. Microstructural evolution and its effect on mechanical performance of joint in underwater friction stir welded 2219-T6 aluminium alloy. *Sci Technol Weld Joi* 2011; 16:459-464.
- [146] Liu H, Zhang ., Yu L. Homogeneity of mechanical properties of underwater friction stir welded 2219-T6 aluminum alloy. *J Mater Engin Perform* 2010; 20:1419-1422.
- [147] Liu H, Zhang H, Huang Y, Yu L. Mechanical properties of underwater friction stir welded 2219 aluminum alloy. *Nonferr Metal Soc China* 2010; 20:1387-1391.
- [148] Zhang H, Liu H, Yu L. Microstructure and mechanical properties as a function of rotation speed in underwater friction stir welded aluminum alloy joints. *Mater Design* 2011; 32:4402-4407.

- [149] Zhang H, Liu H. Mathematical model and optimization for underwater friction stir welding of a heat-treatable aluminum alloy. *Mater Design* 2013; 45:206-211.
- [150] Liu H, Feng X. Effect of post-processing heat treatment on microstructure and microhardness of water-submerged friction stir processed 2219-T6 aluminum alloy. *Mater Design* 2013; 47:101-105.
- [151] Huang Y, Han B, Lv S, Feng J, Liu H, Leng J, Li Y. Interface behaviours and mechanical properties of filling friction stir weld joining AA 2219. *Sci Technol Weld Joi* 2012; 17: 225-230.
- [152] Han B, Huang Y, Lv S, Wan L, Feng J, Fu G. AA7075 bit for repairing AA2219 keyhole by filling friction stir welding. *Mater Design* 2013; 51:25-33.
- [153] Li P, Xu Z, Yu C, Lu H, Yao J, Chen G. Mechanical properties and microstructure analysis of refilling friction stir welding on 2219 aluminum alloy. *Acta Metall Si. Engl Letter* 2012; 25:225-234.
- [154] Li B, Shen, Y. Abnormal particle-coarsening phenomena in friction stir repair welding of a 2219-T6 Al alloy: formation mechanisms. *Proceed Inst Mech Engin B: J Engin Manuf* 2011; 226:371-376.
- [155] Li B, Shen Y. The investigation of abnormal particle-coarsening phenomena in friction stir repair weld of 2219-T6 aluminum alloy. *Mater Design* 2011; 32:3796-3802.
- [156] Li J, Liu H. Design of tool system for the external nonrotational shoulder assisted friction stir welding and its experimental validations on 2219-T6 aluminum alloy. *Int J Adv Manuf* 2013; 66:623-634.
- [157] Li J, Liu H. Effects of welding speed on microstructures and mechanical properties of AA2219-T6 welded by the reverse dual-rotation friction stir welding. *Int J Adv Manuf* 2013; 68:2071-2083.
- [158] Huang Y, Wan L, Lv S, Liu H, Feng J. Gradient micro-structured surface layer on aluminum alloy fabricated by in situ rolling friction stir welding. *Mater Design* 2013; 52:821-827.
- [159] Huang Y, Wan L, Lv S, Zhang J, Fu G. In situ rolling friction stir welding for joining AA2219. *Mater Design* 2013; 50:810-816.
- [160] Lee C, Choi D, Lee W, Park S, Yeon Y, Jung S. Microstructures and mechanical properties of double-friction stir welded 2219 Al alloy. *Mater Transactions* 2008; 49:885-888.
- [161] Surekha K, Murty B, Rao K. Microstructural characterization and corrosion behavior of multipass friction stir processed AA2219 aluminium alloy. *Surf Coat Technol* 2008; 202: 4057-4068.

- [162] Yang Y, Dong H, Kou S. Liquation tendency and liquid-film formation in friction stir spot welding. *Weld Journal* 2008; 87:202S-211S.
- [163] Li J, Liu H. Effects of the reversely rotating assisted shoulder on microstructures during the reverse dual-rotation friction stir welding. *J Mater Sci Technol* 2015; 31:375-383.
- [164] Li J, Liu H. Optimization of welding parameters for the reverse dual-rotation friction stir welding of a high-strength aluminum alloy 2219-T6. *Int J Adv Manu Technol* 2015; 76: 1469-1478.
- [165] Rajakumar S, Muralidharan C, Balasubramanian V. Influence of friction stir welding process and tool parameters on strength properties of AA7075-T6 aluminium alloy joints. *Mater Design* 2011; 32:535-549.
- [166] Schneider J, Nunes A, Brendel M. The Influence of friction stir weld tool form and welding parameters on weld structure and properties: nugget bulge in self-reacting friction stir welds. In: 8th International Symposium on Friction Stir Welding, MARITIM Seehotel Timmendorfer Strand, Germany; 2010.
- [167] Colligan K. Relationships between process variables related to heat generation in friction stir welding of aluminum. In: *Friction Stir Welding and Processing IV Symposia*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; 2007. pp. 39–54.
- [168] Peel M, Steuwer A, Preuss M, Withers P. Microstructure, mechanical properties and residual stresses as a function of welding speed in aluminium AA5083 friction stir welds. *Acta Mater.* 2003; 51:4791-4801.
- [169] Boz M, Kurt A. The influence of stirrer geometry on bonding and mechanical properties in friction stir welding process. *MaterDesign* 2004; 25:343-347.
- [170] Zhao Y, Lin S, Wu L, Qu F. The influence of pin geometry on bonding and mechanical properties in friction stir weld 2014 Al alloy. *Mater Letters* 2005; 59:2948-2952.
- [171] Rhodes C, Mahoney M, Bingel W, Calabrese M. Fine-grain evolution in friction-stir processed 7050 aluminum. *Scripta Materialia* 2003; 48:1451-1455.
- [172] Klages H. The “Lazy S” Feature in Friction Stir Welding of AA2099 Aluminum-Lithium Alloy. https://calhoun.nps.edu/bitstream/handle/10945/3120/07Dec_Klages.pdf?sequence=1; 2007 [accessed 9 March 2016].
- [173] Krishnan K. On the formation of onion rings in friction stir welds. *Mater Sci Engin A-Structural Materials Properties Microstructure and Processing* 2002; 327:246-251.
- [174] Sato Y, Kokawa H, Enomoto M, Jogan S. Microstructural evolution of 6063 aluminum during friction-stir welding. *Metall and Mat Trans A* 1999; 30:2429-2437.

- [175] Oosterkamp A, Oosterkamp D, Nordeide A. 'Kissing Bond' phenomena in solid-state welds of aluminum alloys. *Welding Journal* 2004; 83:225s - 231s.
- [176] Sato Y, Takauchi H, Park S, Kokawa H. Characteristics of the kissing-bond in friction stir welded Al alloy 1050. *Mater Sci Engin A* 2005; 405:333-338.
- [177] Colligan K. Material flow behavior during friction stir welding of aluminum. *Welding Journal* 1999; 78:229s-237s.
- [178] Kim Y, Fujii H, Tsumura T, Komazaki T, Nakata K. Three defect types in friction stir welding of aluminum die casting alloy. *Mater Sci Engineering A-Structural Materials Properties Microstructure and Processing* 2006; 415:250-254.
- [179] Payton L. Metal cutting theory and friction stir welding. In: 7th International Conference on Trends in Welding Research, May 16, 2005 - May 20, 2005, ASM International, Pine Mountain, GA, United States; 2005, pp. 257-260.
- [180] Arbegast W. A flow-partitioned deformation zone model for defect formation during friction stir welding. *Scripta Materialia* 2008; 58:372-376.
- [181] Kandukuri S, Arbegast W, Patnaik A, Allen C. Development of design curves for tensile strength and fatigue characteristics of 7075-T73 aluminum FSW butt joints. In: *Friction Stir Welding and Processing IV Symposium*, Orlando, Florida; 2007.
- [182] Nunes A. Prolegomena to the study of friction stir welding. In: *Materials Science & Technology 2010 Houston*, TX, USA; 2010. pp. 2651-2664.
- [183] Querin J, Schneider J. Developing an alternative heat indexing equation for FSW. *Welding Journal* 2012; 91:76S-82S.
- [184] Dehghani M, Amadeh A, Akbari M. Investigations on the effects of friction stir welding parameters on intermetallic and defect formation in joining aluminum alloy to mild steel. *Mater Design* 2013; 49:433-441.
- [185] Pew J, Nelson T, Sorensen C. Torque based weld power model for friction stir welding. *Sci Technol Weld Joi* 2007; 12:341-347.
- [186] Hamilton C, Dymek S, Sommers A. Characteristic temperature curves for aluminum alloys during friction stir welding. *Welding Journal* 2010; 89:189s-194s.
- [187] Nunes A. Metal flow in friction stir welding. In: *Materials Science and Technology 2006/ASM International*, The Minerals, Metals and Materials Society, Cincinnati, OH, USA; 2006.

- [188] Nunes A. The Evolution of friction stir welding theory at marshall space flight center. In: Ninth International Friction Stir Welding Symposium NASA Marshall Space Flight Center; Huntsville, AL, United States; 2012. pp. 1-33.
- [189] Gratecap F, Girard, M, Marya S, Racineux G. Exploring material flow in friction stir welding: tool eccentricity and formation of banded structures. *Int J Mater Form* 2011; 5:99-107.
- [190] Doude H, Schneider J, Nunes A. Influence of the tool shoulder contact conditions on the material flow during friction stir welding. *Metall Mater Transac A-Physical Metallurgy and Materials Science* 2014; 45:4411-4422.
- [191] Schneider J, Beshears R, Nunes A. Interfacial sticking and slipping in the friction stir welding process. *Mater Sci Engin A* 2006; 435-436:297-304.
- [192] Karthikeyan L, Senthilkumar V, Padmanabhan K. On the role of process variables in the friction stir processing of cast aluminum A319 alloy. *Mater Design* 2010; 31:761-771.
- [193] Cavaliere P, De Santis A, Panella F, Squillace A. Effect of welding parameters on mechanical and microstructural properties of dissimilar AA6082–AA2024 joints produced by friction stir welding. *Mater Design* 2009; 30:609-616.
- [194] Kumar K, Kailas S. On the role of axial load and the effect of interface position on the tensile strength of a friction stir welded aluminium alloy. *Mater Design* 2008; 29:791-797.
- [195] Elangovan K, Balasubramanian V, Valliappan M. Influences of tool pin profile and axial force on the formation of friction stir processing zone in AA6061 aluminium alloy. *Int J Adv Manu Technol* 2008; 38:285-295.
- [196] Elangovan K, Balasubramanian V, Babu S. Predicting tensile strength of friction stir welded AA6061 aluminium alloy joints by a mathematical model. *Mater Design* 2009; 30:188-193.
- [197] Schmidt H, Hattel J, Wert J. An analytical model for the heat generation in friction stir welding. *Model Simul Mater Sci Engin* 2004; 12:143-157.
- [198] Vilaça P, Quintino L, Dos Santos JF. iSTIR—Analytical thermal model for friction stir welding. *J Mater Process Technol* 2005; 169:452-465.
- [199] Stewart M, Adams G, Nunes A, Romine P. A combined experimental and analytical modeling approach to understanding friction stir-welding. In: *Developments in Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, SECTAM XIX*; 1998. pp. 472-487.
- [200] Gould J, Ditzel P. Preliminary modeling of the friction stir-welding process. In: *Conference on Joining of High Performance Materials*, Columbus, Ohio; 1996. pp. 297.

- [201] Aziz S, Dewan M, Huggett D, Wahab M, Okeil A, T Liao. Impact of friction stir welding (FSW) process parameters on thermal modeling and heat generation of aluminum alloy joints. *Acta Metall Sinica (Eng Letters)* 2016; 29:869-883.
- [202] Neto D, Neto P. Numerical modeling of friction stir welding process: a literature review. *Int J Adv Manuf Technol* 2013; 65:115-126.
- [203] Solomatine D, See L, Abrahart R. Data-driven modelling: concepts, approaches and experiences. In: *Practical hydroinformatics*, Heidelberg: Springer-Verlag; 2008. pp.17-30
- [204] Liu Y, Zhang Y. Iterative Local ANFIS-based human welder intelligence modeling and control in pipe GTAW process: A data-driven approach. *IEEE/ASME Transac Mecha* 2015; 20:1079-1088.
- [205] Casalino G, Campanelli S, Minutolo F. Neuro-Fuzzy model for the prediction and classification of the fused zone levels of imperfections in Ti6Al4V alloy butt weld. *Adv Mater Sci Eng* 2013; 7.
- [206] Liao T. Improving the accuracy of computer-aided radiographic weld inspection by feature selection. *NDTE International* 2009; 42:229-239.
- [207] Liao T, Li D. Two manufacturing applications of the fuzzy K-NN algorithm. *Fuzzy Set Sys* 1997; 92:289-303.
- [208] Liao T. Classification of welding flaw types with fuzzy expert systems. *Expert Sys Appl* 2003; 25:101-111.
- [209] Gao X, Wen Q, Katayama S. Analysis of high-power disk laser welding stability based on classification of plume and spatter characteristics. *Transac Nonferr Metal Soc China* 2013; 23:3748-3757.
- [210] You D, Gao X, Katayama S. Data-driven based analyzing and modeling of MIMO laser welding process by integration of six advanced sensors. *Int J Adv Manu Technol* 2016; 82: 1127-1139.
- [211] Martin O, Pereda M, Santos J, Galan J. Assessment of resistance spot welding quality based on ultrasonic testing and tree-based techniques. *J Mater Process Technol* 2014; 214: 2478-2487.
- [212] Gao X, Liu G. Elucidation of metallic plume and spatter characteristics based on SVM during high-power disk laser welding. *Plasma Sci Technol* 2015; 17:32-36.
- [213] Zhang Z, Chen H, Xu Y, Zhong J, Lv N, Chen S. Multisensor-based real-time quality monitoring by means of feature extraction, selection and modeling for Al alloy in arc welding. *Mech Sys Sig Process* 2015; 60-61:151-165.

- [214] Yu J. Quality estimation of resistance spot weld based on logistic regression analysis of welding power signal. *Int J Precis Eng Manuf* 2015; 16:2655-2663.
- [215] Boldsaikhan E, Corwin E, Logar A, Arbegast W. The use of neural network and discrete Fourier transform for real-time evaluation of friction stir welding. *Applied Soft Comp* 2011; 11:4839-4846.
- [216] Das B, Pal S, Bag S. Weld quality prediction in friction stir welding using wavelet analysis. *Int J Adv Manu Technology* 2017; 89:711-725.
- [217] Zhang Q, Mahfouf M, Panoutsos G, Beamish K, Norris I. Multiple characterisation modelling of friction stir welding using a genetic multi-objective data-driven fuzzy modelling approach. In: 2011 IEEE International Conference on Fuzzy Systems (FUZZ-IEEE 2011); 2011. pp. 2288-2295.
- [218] Bhat N, Kumari K, Dutta S, Pal S, Pal S. Friction stir weld classification by applying wavelet analysis and support vector machine on weld surface images. *J Manuf Process* 2015; 20, Part 1:274-281.
- [219] Das B, Pal S, Bag S. Torque based defect detection and weld quality modelling in friction stir welding process. *J Manuf Process* 2017; 27:8-17.
- [220] De Filippis L, Serio L, Facchini F, Mummolo G, Ludovico A. Prediction of the vickers microhardness and ultimate tensile strength of AA5754 H111 friction stir welding butt joints using artificial neural network. *Materials* 2016; 9:915.
- [221] Baraka A, Panoutsos G, Cater S. A real-time quality monitoring framework for steel friction stir welding using computational intelligence. *J Manuf Process* 2015; 20:137-148.
- [222] Bozkurt Y, Kentli A, Uzun H, Salman S. Experimental investigation and prediction of mechanical properties of friction stir welded aluminium metal matrix composite plates. *Mater Sci-Medzg* 2012; 18:336-340.
- [223] Das B, Bag S, Pal S. Probing weld quality monitoring in friction stir welding through characterization of signals by fractal theory. *J Mech Sci Technol* 2017; 31:2459-2465.
- [224] Das B, Pal S, Bag S. Monitoring of friction stir welding process using weld image information. *Sci Technol Weld Joi* 2016; 21:317-324.
- [225] Kumar U, Yadav I, Kumari S, Kumari K, Ranjan N, Kesharwani R, Jain R, Kumar S, Pal S, Chakravarty D, Pal S. Defect identification in friction stir welding using discrete wavelet analysis. *Adv Engin Soft* 2015; 85:43-50.
- [226] Das B, Bag S, Pal S. Defect detection in friction stir welding process through characterization of signals by fractal dimension. *Manuf Letters* 2016; 7:6-10.

- [227] Soundararajan V, Atharifar H, Kovacevic R. Monitoring and processing the acoustic emission signals from the friction-stir-welding process. *Proceed Inst Mech Engin B: J Engin Manuf* 2006; 220:1673-1685.
- [228] Teimouri R, Baseri H. Forward and backward predictions of the friction stir welding parameters using fuzzy-artificial bee colony-imperialist competitive algorithm systems. *J Intell Manuf* 2015; 26:307-319.
- [229] Huggett D, Wahab M, Liao T, Okeil A. On-line detection of friction stir welded joints by high temperature phased array ultrasonic testing and control of weld process parameters. In: *SME 2017 12th International Manufacturing Science and Engineering Conference*, Los Angeles, California, United States; 2017.
- [230] Roberts J. Weld quality classification from sensory signatures in friction-stir-welding (FSW) using discrete wavelet transform and advanced metaheuristic techniques. Dissertation, Louisiana State University; 2016.
- [231] Wong T. Performance evaluation of classification algorithms by k-fold and leave-one-out cross validation. *Pattern Recog* 2015; 48:2839-2846.
- [232] Liao T, Daftardar S. Model based optimisation of friction stir welding processes. *Sci Technol Weld Joi* 2009; 14:426-435.
- [233] Murugananth M. Metaheuristic multiobjective optimization in steel welds. *Mater Manu Process* 2009; 24:230-239.
- [234] Karaboga D. An idea based on honey bee swarm for numerical optimization. Tech. Rep.-TR06 Erciyes University. http://mf.erciyes.edu.tr/abc/pub/tr06_2005.pdf; 2005. [accessed 10 July 2017]
- [235] Schiezzaro M, Pedrini H. Data feature selection based on artificial bee colony algorithm. *EURASIP J Image Video Process* 2013; 2013:47.
- [236] Uzer M, Yilmaz N, Inan O. Feature selection method based on artificial bee colony algorithm and support vector machines for medical datasets classification. *Sci World J* 2013; 10.
- [237] Sabet M. A hybrid approach for effective feature selection using neural networks and artificial bee colony optimization. In: *The 3rd International Conference on Machine Vision (ICMV)*; 2010.
- [238] Yavuz G, Aydin D. Angle modulated artificial bee colony algorithms for feature selection. *App Comput Intell Soft Comp* 2016; 2016:6.
- [239] Prasartvit T, Banharnsakun A, Kaewkamnerdpong B, Achalakul T. Reducing bioinformatics data dimension with ABC-kNN. *Neurocomputing* 2013; 116:367-381.

- [240] Karaboga D, Basturk B. A powerful and efficient algorithm for numerical function optimization: artificial bee colony (ABC) algorithm. *J Glob Optim* 2007; 39:459-471.
- [241] Hill R, *The Mathematical Theory of Plasticity*, Clarendon Press; 1998.
- [242] Nunes A. Control of structure in conventional friction stir welds through a kinematic theory of metal flow. In: *Minerals, Metals, and Materials Society (TMS) Conference*, San Francisco, CA; 2009.
- [243] Leonard A, Lockyer S. Flaws in friction stir welds. In: *4th International Symposium on Friction Stir Welding*, Park City, Utah, USA; 2003.
- [244] Ditchburn R, Burke S, Scala C. NDT of welds: state of the art. *NDTE International* 1996; 29:111-117.
- [245] Rosado L, Santos T, Piedade M, Ramos P, Vilaça P. Advanced technique for non-destructive testing of friction stir welding of metals. *Measurement* 2010; 43:1021-1030.
- [246] Rosado L, Santos T, Ramos P, Vilaca P, Piedade M. A differential planar eddy currents probe: fundamentals, modeling and experimental evaluation. *NDTE International* 2012; 51:85-93.
- [247] Mandache C, Levesque D, Dubourg L, Gougeon P. Non-destructive detection of lack of penetration defects in friction stir welds. *Sci Technol Weld Joi* 2012; 17:295-303.
- [248] Santos T, Vilaca P, Dos Santos J, Quintino L. Computational tools for modeling FSW and an improved tool for NDT. *Weld World* 2009; 53:99-108.
- [249] Santos T, Vilaca P, Miranda R. Electrical conductivity field analysis for evaluation of FSW joints in AA6013 and AA7075 alloys. *J Mater Process Technol* 2011; 211:174-180.
- [250] Smith R. The potential for friction stir weld inspection using transient eddy currents. *Insight* 2005; 47:133-143.
- [251] Deuster G. Reasons for crack closure and possibilities for detection and sizing by NDE. *Int J Press Vess Piping* 1988; 35:173-188.
- [252] Ditchburn R, Ibrahim M. Ultrasonic phased arrays for the inspection of thick-section welds. In: *Maritime Platforms Division, DSTO Defence Science and Technology Organisation*, Fishermans Bend, Victoria, Australia; 2009.
- [253] Schmmmer L. Fundamentals of ultrasonic phased arrays. *Mod Physics Letter B* 2008; 22: 917-921.
- [254] Carpentier C, Rudlin, J. Manual ultrasonic inspection of thin metal welds. In: *11th European Conference on Non-Destructive Testing (ECNDT 2014)*, Prague, Czech Republic; 2014.

- [255] Schneider C, Bird C. Reliability of manually applied phased array inspection. In: 4th European-American Workshop on Reliability of NDE-We.4.A.2, Berlin, Germany; 2009.
- [256] Lamarre A, Dupuis O, Moles M. Complete inspection of friction stir welds in aluminum using ultrasonic and eddy current arrays. In: Proceedings of the 7th International Conference on Trends in Welding Research, Callaway Gardens Resort, Pine Mountain, Georgia, USA; 2005.
- [257] Bird C. Ultrasonic phased array inspection technology for the evaluation of friction stir welds. *Insight - NDT Testing Cond Monit* 2004; 46:31-36.
- [258] Kleiner D, Bird C. Signal processing for quality assurance in friction stir welds. *Insight* 2004; 46:85-87.
- [259] Levesque D, Dubourg L, Blouin A. Laser ultrasonics for defect detection and residual stress measurement of friction stir welds. *Nondestruct Test Eval* 2011; 26:319-333.
- [260] Kirk K, McNab A, Cochran A, Hall I, Hayward G. Ultrasonic arrays for monitoring cracks in an industrial plant at high temperatures. *IEEE Trans. Ultrason Ferroelectr Freq Control* 1999; 46:311-319.
- [261] Subbaratnam R, Abraham S, Menaka M, Venkatraman B, Raj B. Time of flight diffraction testing of austenitic stainless steel weldments at elevated temperatures. *Mater Eval* 2008; 66:332-337.
- [262] Johnson W, Mauer F, Pitchure D, Norton S, Grinberg Y, Bendec F. Temperature and annealing dependence of the longitudinal ultrasonic velocity in aluminum-alloys. *J Mater Research* 1993; 8:1558-1566.
- [263] Shih J, Wu K, Jen C, Chiu C, Tzeng J, Liaw J. Applications of flexible ultrasonic transducer array for defect detection at 150 degrees C. *Sensors* 2013; 13:975-983.
- [264] Tariq F, Naz N, Baloch R, Faisal A. Characterization of material properties of 2xxx series Al-alloys by non destructive testing techniques. *J Nondestruct Eval* 2012; 31:17-33.
- [265] ASME. Article 23 ultrasonic standards. In: SE-797 The Standard Practice for Measuring Thickness by Manual Ultrasonic Pulse-Echo Contact Method; 1998.
- [266] Aldahir D. Nondestructive evaluation of friction stir welds in aerospace applications. <https://ntrs.nasa.gov/archive/nasa/casi.ntrs.nasa.gov/20020066657.pdf> ; 2002 [accessed 15 June 2016].
- [267] Fortunato J, Anand C, Braga D, Groves R, Moreira P, Infante V. Friction stir weld-bonding defect inspection using phased array ultrasonic testing. *Int J Adv Manu Technol* 2017; 1-10.

- [268] Oiwa N, Kida K, Iwaki T, Okada T, Ishikawa T, Eguchi N, Nanba K. A test of phased array ultrasonic testing of aluminium alloy friction stir welded joints. *Weld Intern* 2008; 22:511-517.
- [269] Olympus Corporation. Phased-array examination of friction stir welds. <https://www.olympus-ims.com/en/applications/inspection-friction-stir-welds-ultrasonic-phased-array/;2017> [accessed 18 July 2017].
- [270] Bird C, Dupuis O, Lamarre A. New developments of ultrasound phased array for the evaluation of friction stir welds. <http://www.twi-global.com/technical-knowledge/published-papers/new-developments-in-ultrasound-phased-array-for-the-evaluation-of-friction-stir-welds-march-2003/;2003> [accessed 18 July 2017]
- [271] Olympus Corporation. Ultrasonic phased array wedge for inspecting high-temperature parts up to 150C. <https://www.olympus-ims.com/en/applications/ultrasonic-phased-array-wedge-for-inspecting-high-temperature-parts-up-to-150c/;2017> [accessed 18 July 2017]
- [272] Marvasti M, Sinclair A. Phased array inspection at elevated temperatures. In: 2014 IEEE International Ultrasonics Symposium; 2014, pp. 854-857.
- [273] Tuvrheinland. High Temperature NDT Inspection Services and Overview. <https://www.tuv.com/usa/en/high-temperature-ndt-inspection.html> [accessed 23 June 2016]
- [274] Schneider J, Nunes A. Characterization of plastic flow and resulting microtextures in a friction stir weld. *Metall and Materi Trans B* 2004; 35:777-783.

APPENDIX : SUPPLEMENTAL DATA

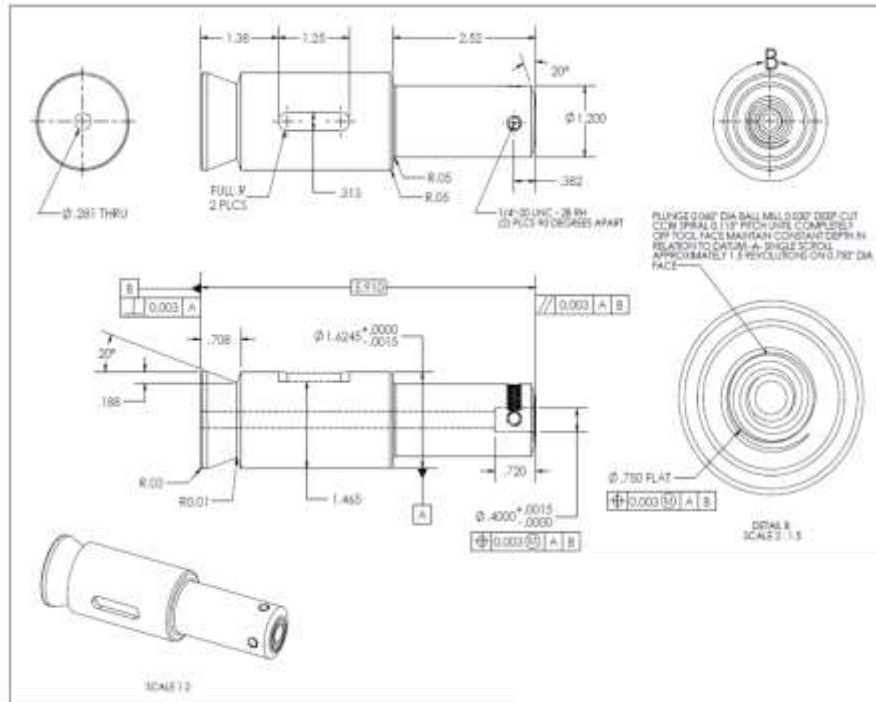


Figure A-1: Design of FSW pin tool shoulder.

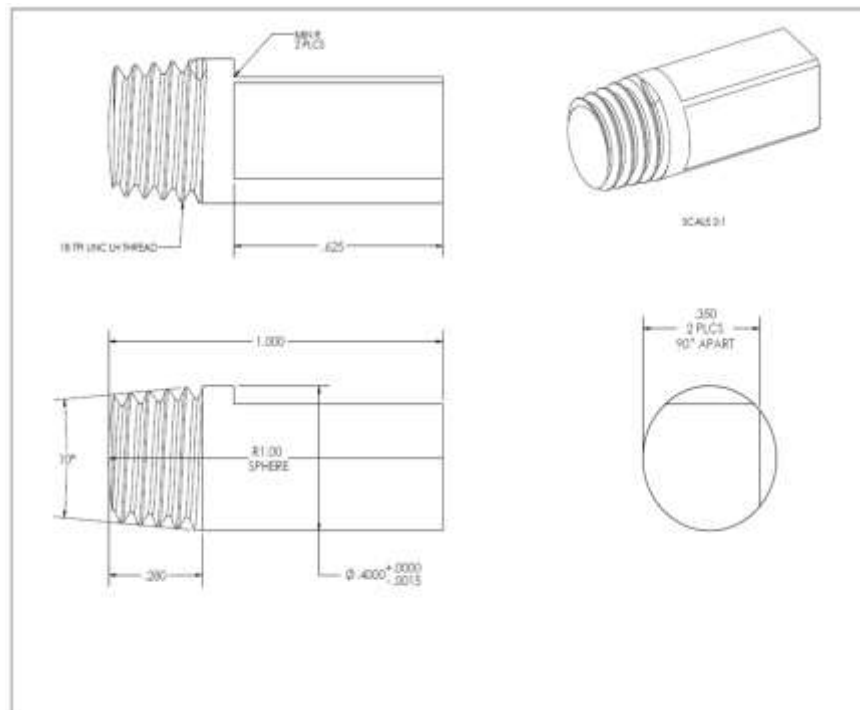


Figure A-2 : Design of FSW pin.

Table A-1: The initial 66 weld schedules tested in the doctoral research with associated quality classification (Nominal = 1, Cold = 2, Hot = 3) with associated weld schedule, pin speed ratio, UTS, and EFI. Defects have the following nomenclature: WH = wormhole; IP = incomplete penetration; TR = trenching; UF = Underfill. (Referenced by Chapters 6,7, and 8) .

Number	RPM	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	Pin Speed Ratio	EFI [kN]	UTS [Mpa]	Toughness [MJ/m ³]	Quality
1	300	152.40	24.47	62.83	0.98	310.24	32.90	1
2	200	152.40	33.36	41.89	1.06	323.31	42.18	1
3	350	76.20	15.57	146.61	0.99	331.68	44.89	1
4	350	118.62	19.57	94.18	0.98	362.08	41.91	1
5	200	152.40	31.14	41.89	0.99	353.98	40.07	1
6	300	203.20	26.69	47.12	0.91	339.66	37.80	1
7	350	88.90	15.57	125.66	0.91	356.36	41.78	1
8	350	76.20	14.46	146.61	0.92	359.96	48.57	1
9	350	76.20	16.68	146.61	1.06	347.61	44.52	1
10	300	130.56	24.47	73.34	1.06	333.45	36.08	1
11	300	101.60	22.24	94.25	1.11	326.33	39.64	1
12	300	76.20	17.79	125.66	1.04	328.14	36.55	1
13	400	101.60	17.79	125.66	1.04	313.99	45.51	1
14	400	76.20	15.57	167.55	1.07	318.59	27.52	1
15	350	88.90	17.79	125.66	1.04	326.84	37.48	1
16	350	152.40	22.24	73.30	0.97	335.87	43.85	1
17	350	152.40	20.02	73.30	0.87	320.25	30.79	1
18	350	152.40	24.47	73.30	1.06	324.41	33.72	1
19	400	76.20	14.68	167.55	1.01	355.87	33.52	1
20	400	76.20	13.34	167.55	0.91	333.74	30.89	1
21	250	76.20	20.91	104.72	1.11	335.62	35.87	1
22	300	203.20	31.14	47.12	1.06	320.65	31.23	1
23	300	228.60	33.36	41.89	1.06	337.37	37.80	1
24	300	228.60	31.14	41.89	0.99	327.46	35.02	1
25	400	228.60	24.47	55.85	0.91	343.43	47.42	1
26	400	228.60	26.69	55.85	1.00	352.29	33.76	1
27	300	152.40	21.13	62.83	0.84	288.12	11.59	2
28	350	152.40	17.79	73.30	0.77	172.95	4.67	2
29	350	152.40	15.57	73.30	0.68	166.63	4.07	2
30	200	152.40	26.69	41.89	0.85	283.38	15.01	2
31	300	203.20	21.13	47.12	0.72	178.06	2.38	2
32	300	203.20	24.47	47.12	0.83	279.81	11.84	2

(table cont'd)

Number	RPM	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	Pin Speed Ratio	EFI [kN]	UTS [Mpa]	Toughness [MJ/m ³]	Quality
33	300	152.40	20.02	62.83	0.80	279.06	9.13	2
34	300	203.20	22.24	47.12	0.76	315.00	17.54	2
35	300	203.20	20.02	47.12	0.68	237.74	4.03	2
36	350	152.40	17.79	73.30	0.77	153.50	2.33	2
37	450	76.20	14.46	188.50	1.06	150.93	1.51	2
38	200	152.40	27.58	41.89	0.88	267.75	15.08	2
39	300	101.60	16.01	94.25	0.80	167.38	6.56	2
40	300	76.20	14.23	125.66	0.83	157.56	5.76	2
41	300	101.60	17.79	94.25	0.89	176.95	7.20	2
42	200	135.38	26.69	47.15	0.91	192.24	6.74	2
43	200	203.20	33.36	31.42	0.91	267.32	15.94	2
44	250	170.18	26.69	46.89	0.91	268.33	15.34	2
45	450	152.40	18.24	94.25	0.91	293.75	17.62	2
46	250	76.20	17.79	104.72	0.94	289.94	11.87	2
47	450	152.40	33.36	94.25	1.66	260.17	9.09	3
48	450	152.40	28.91	94.25	1.44	290.59	10.83	3
49	450	152.40	35.59	94.25	1.77	211.72	4.12	3
50	225	152.40	37.81	47.12	1.29	320.40	33.95	3
51	300	152.40	33.36	62.83	1.33	292.16	22.05	3
52	350	152.40	28.91	73.30	1.26	317.89	22.36	3
53	300	101.60	24.47	94.25	1.22	309.77	23.14	3
54	350	88.90	22.24	125.66	1.30	306.69	22.46	3
55	300	152.40	27.80	62.83	1.11	295.15	19.53	3
56	300	152.40	27.58	62.83	1.10	324.27	26.43	3
57	350	76.20	17.79	146.61	1.13	317.33	27.42	3
58	350	152.40	26.69	73.30	1.16	314.44	31.65	3
59	350	88.90	20.02	125.66	1.17	314.44	28.54	3
60	200	152.40	36.48	41.89	1.16	315.53	22.00	3
61	400	76.20	16.90	167.55	1.16	326.49	47.10	3
62	300	76.20	22.24	125.66	1.30	336.01	24.07	3
63	250	76.20	23.58	104.72	1.25	322.09	30.47	3
64	300	203.20	33.36	47.12	1.14	315.43	42.82	3
65	300	228.60	35.59	41.89	1.14	335.06	30.14	3
66	400	228.60	28.91	55.85	1.08	341.18	23.04	3

Table A-2: Quality classification with associated weld schedule, pin speed ratio, EFI, and X-Force Wavelet Features (Select data is presented here, the entire data set will be made available to public if funding agency agrees to release).

						Wavelet Features of X-Force, Window 1					
Num.	RPM	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	Pin Speed Ratio	EFI [kN]	WF 1	WF 2	WF 3	WF 4	WF 5	Quality
1	300.00	152.40	21.13	62.83	0.87	0.0013	0.0038	0.0005	0.0001	0	2
2	300.00	152.40	24.47	62.83	1.01	0.0016	0.0006	0.0071	0.002	0.0009	1
3	350.00	152.40	17.79	73.30	0.80	0.0365	0.0063	0	0.0076	0.0038	2
4	350.00	152.40	15.57	73.30	0.70	0.023	0.0078	0.0092	0.0002	0.0101	2
5	200.00	152.40	26.69	41.89	0.88	0.074	0.0279	0.0033	0.0001	0.0016	2
6	200.00	152.40	33.36	41.89	1.10	0.5096	1.6194	4.1275	5.7191	24.3126	1
7	450.00	152.40	33.36	94.25	1.71	0.0657	0.261	0.6624	0.0495	0.0003	3
8	450.00	152.40	28.91	94.25	1.49	0.164	0.221	1.9316	0.0307	0.119	3
9	450.00	152.40	35.59	94.25	1.83	0.0344	0.1343	0.3605	0.735	0.011	3
10	300.00	203.20	21.13	47.12	0.74	0.1657	0.4024	1.2995	0.3135	0.0492	2

Table A-3: Quality classification with associated weld schedule, pin speed ratio, EFI, and Y-Force Wavelet Features (Select data is presented here, the entire data set will be made available to public if funding agency agrees to release).

						Wavelet Features of Y-Force, Window 1					
Number	RPM	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	Pin Speed Ratio	EFI [kN]	WF 1	WF 2	WF 3	WF 4	WF 5	Quality
1	300.00	152.40	21.13	62.83	0.87	0.0094	0.0014	0.0274	0.0077	0.0009	2
2	300.00	152.40	24.47	62.83	1.01	0.0061	0.016	0.0043	0.0007	0.0003	1
3	350.00	152.40	17.79	73.30	0.80	0.0693	0.0491	0.0002	0.0261	0.0145	2
4	350.00	152.40	15.57	73.30	0.70	0.0417	0.0298	0.0029	0	0.0034	2
5	200.00	152.40	26.69	41.89	0.88	0.0752	0.0003	0.0015	0.0001	0.0021	2
6	200.00	152.40	33.36	41.89	1.10	0.1512	0.5686	1.3644	2.4082	6.3846	1
7	450.00	152.40	33.36	94.25	1.71	0.0535	0.1483	0.2872	0.0002	0.0254	3
8	450.00	152.40	28.91	94.25	1.49	0.257	1.2951	0.0684	0.0046	0.0179	3

(table cont'd)

						Wavelet Features of Y-Force, Window 1					
9	450.00	152.40	35.59	94.25	1.83	0.2579	1.0236	3.2396	3.8241	0.1033	3
10	300.00	203.20	21.13	47.12	0.74	0.1413	0.4645	0.9784	0.2266	0.2907	2

Table A-4: Quality classification with associated weld schedule, pin speed ratio, EFI, and Plunge Force Wavelet Features (Select data is presented here, the entire data set will be made available to public if funding agency agrees to release).

						Wavelet Features of Plunge Force, Window 1					
Number	RPM	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	Pin Speed Ratio	EFI [kN]	WF 1	WF 2	WF 3	WF 4	WF 5	Quality
1	300.00	152.40	21.13	62.83	0.87	0.0005	0.0001	0.0032	0.0007	0.0002	2
2	300.00	152.40	24.47	62.83	1.01	0.0003	0.0016	0.001	0.0003	0.0004	1
3	350.00	152.40	17.79	73.30	0.80	0.0012	0.0008	0	0.0001	0.0001	2
4	350.00	152.40	15.57	73.30	0.70	0.0024	0.0026	0.0012	0	0.0015	2
5	200.00	152.40	26.69	41.89	0.88	0.0128	0	0.0008	0	0.0009	2
6	200.00	152.40	33.36	41.89	1.10	0.0002	0.0003	0.0004	0	0	1
7	450.00	152.40	33.36	94.25	1.71	0.0003	0.0005	0.001	0.0001	0	3
8	450.00	152.40	28.91	94.25	1.49	0.0003	0.0008	0.0013	0	0	3
9	450.00	152.40	35.59	94.25	1.83	0	0	0.0001	0.0001	0	3
10	300.00	203.20	21.13	47.12	0.74	0.0002	0.0002	0.0004	0.0001	0	2

Table A-5: Quality classification with associated weld schedule, pin speed ratio, EFI, and Rotational Speed Wavelet Features (Select data is presented here, the entire data set will be made available to public if funding agency agrees to release).

						Wavelet Features of Rotational Speed, Window 1					
Number	RPM	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	Pin Speed Ratio	EFI [kN]	WF 1	WF 2	WF 3	WF 4	WF 5	Quality
1	300.00	152.40	21.13	62.83	0.87	0.0026	0.0027	0.0085	0.003	0	2
2	300.00	152.40	24.47	62.83	1.01	0.025	0.0823	0.198	0.047	0.0433	1
3	350.00	152.40	17.79	73.30	0.80	0.1631	0.1112	0.0009	0.0081	0.0013	2

(table cont'd)

						Wavelet Features of Rotational Speed, Window 1					
4	350.00	152.40	15.57	73.30	0.70	0.0583	0.0408	0.0003	0	0.0007	2
5	200.00	152.40	26.69	41.89	0.88	0.179	0.1069	0.0635	0	0.0609	2
6	200.00	152.40	33.36	41.89	1.10	2.5883	7.2243	13.5473	1.2495	1.6578	1
7	450.00	152.40	33.36	94.25	1.71	0.5032	1.32	3.1739	0.2163	0.0004	3
8	450.00	152.40	28.91	94.25	1.49	5.1294	1.73	23.8277	0.047	0.0368	3
9	450.00	152.40	35.59	94.25	1.83	0.2578	0.9887	2.5092	3.906	0.004	3
10	300.00	203.20	21.13	47.12	0.74	0.4339	1.1813	4.0631	0.8472	0.4385	2

Table A-6: Quality classification with associated weld schedule, pin speed ratio, EFI, and Feedrate Wavelet Features (Select data is presented here, the entire data set will be made available to public if funding agency agrees to release).

						Wavelet Features of Feedrate, Window 1					
Number	RPM	Feedrate [mm/min]	Plunge Force [kN]	Pin Speed Ratio	EFI [kN]	WF 1	WF 2	WF 3	WF 4	WF 5	Quality
1	300.00	152.40	21.13	62.83	0.87	0.0028	0.0026	0.0036	0.0013	0.0004	2
2	300.00	152.40	24.47	62.83	1.01	0.0059	0.0089	0.004	0.0005	0.0003	1
3	350.00	152.40	17.79	73.30	0.80	0.0085	0.0015	0.0002	0.0035	0.0029	2
4	350.00	152.40	15.57	73.30	0.70	0.0104	0.0071	0.0069	0.0004	0.0023	2
5	200.00	152.40	26.69	41.89	0.88	0.0053	0.0019	0.0003	0	0.0001	2
6	200.00	152.40	33.36	41.89	1.10	0.0001	0.0001	0.0001	0	0	1
7	450.00	152.40	33.36	94.25	1.71	0.0001	0.0004	0.0009	0	0	3
8	450.00	152.40	28.91	94.25	1.49	0.0001	0.0001	0.0001	0	0	3
9	450.00	152.40	35.59	94.25	1.83	0.0007	0.002	0.0052	0.0077	0.0001	3
10	300.00	203.20	21.13	47.12	0.74	0.0006	0.002	0.0046	0.0011	0.0003	2

VITA

Daniel James Huggett was born in Hammond, Louisiana, in 1990. Daniel began his academic career at Southeastern Louisiana University (SLU) where he achieved his B.S. in Physics and Minor in Mathematics (2012). Daniel was inducted into the Phi Kappa Phi Honor Society, Sigma Pi Sigma Physics National Honor Society, and received several physics departmental awards. Daniel is currently pursuing a PhD in Mechanical Engineering at Louisiana State University (LSU) while working at NASA's Kennedy Space Center as a Pathways Program Engineer. Daniel's doctoral research focuses on friction stir welding (FSW) and non-destructive evaluation (NDE) technology. Major goals of his doctoral work is to investigate key features of FSW processes and create new technological advanced systems to improve manufacturing efforts for NASA's space program. Daniel has also participated in internships with NASA at the Stennis Space Center and Marshall Space Flight Center.